AUSTRAL

vehicle user manual




Castrol,
exclusive
Renault
partner
Benefit from cutting-edge technology born out of competition to ensure the performance and longevity of your Renault thanks to wide range of engine lubricants developed specially by Renault and Castrol.
Renault recommends Castrol
renault.com

Welcome to your new vehicle

This driver's handbook contains the information necessary:
– for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to benefit fully from the all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
– to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
– to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this handbook to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

To help you, you will find the following symbols:

 and  These appear in the vehicle and indicate that you should consult the manual for detailed information and/or limits on operations with respect to your vehicle's equipment.

➥ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.

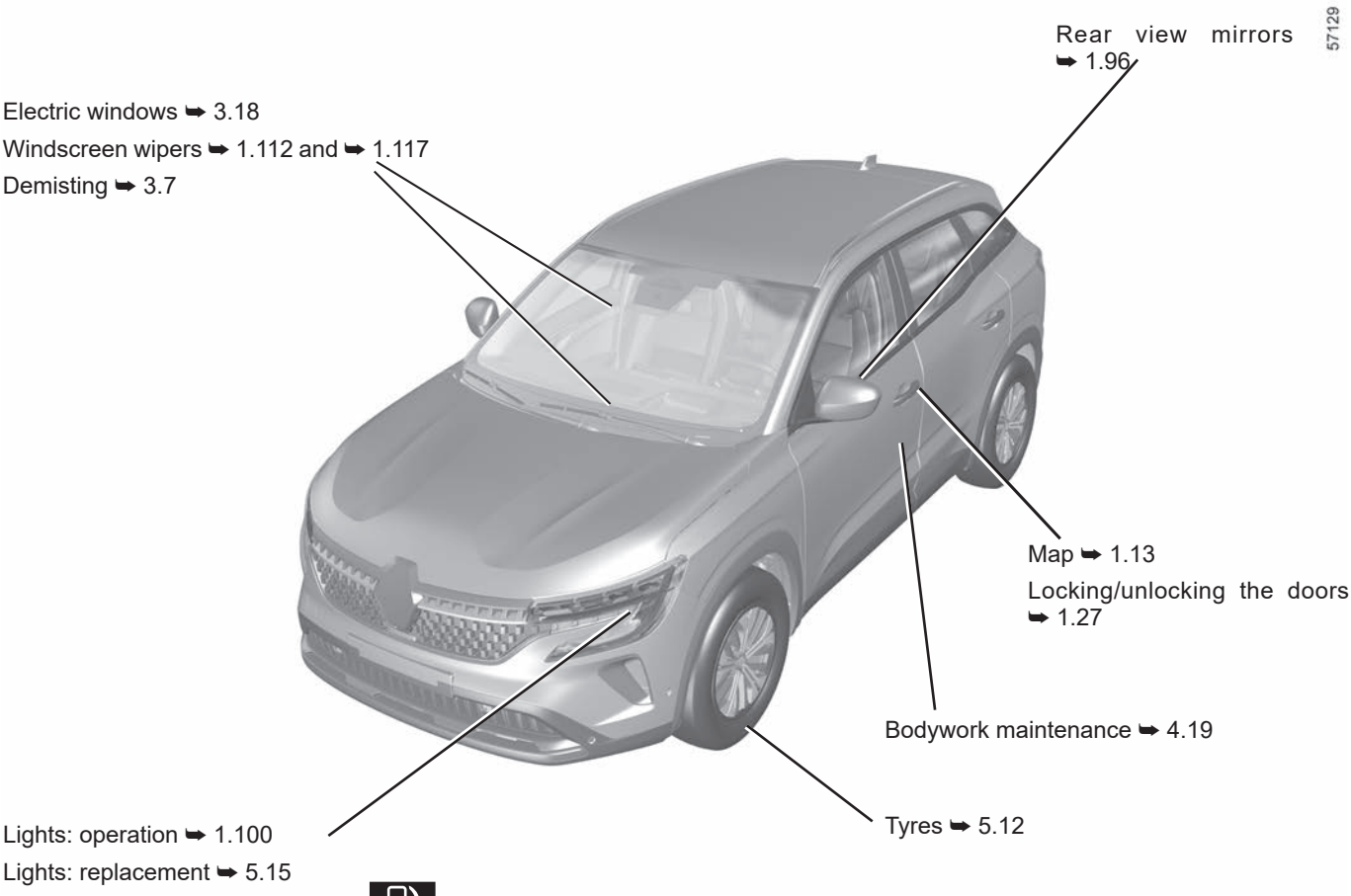
 **anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.**

The descriptions of the models given in this handbook are based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **This handbook covers all items of equipment** (both standard and optional) **available for these models but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**
This handbook may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.
The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples.

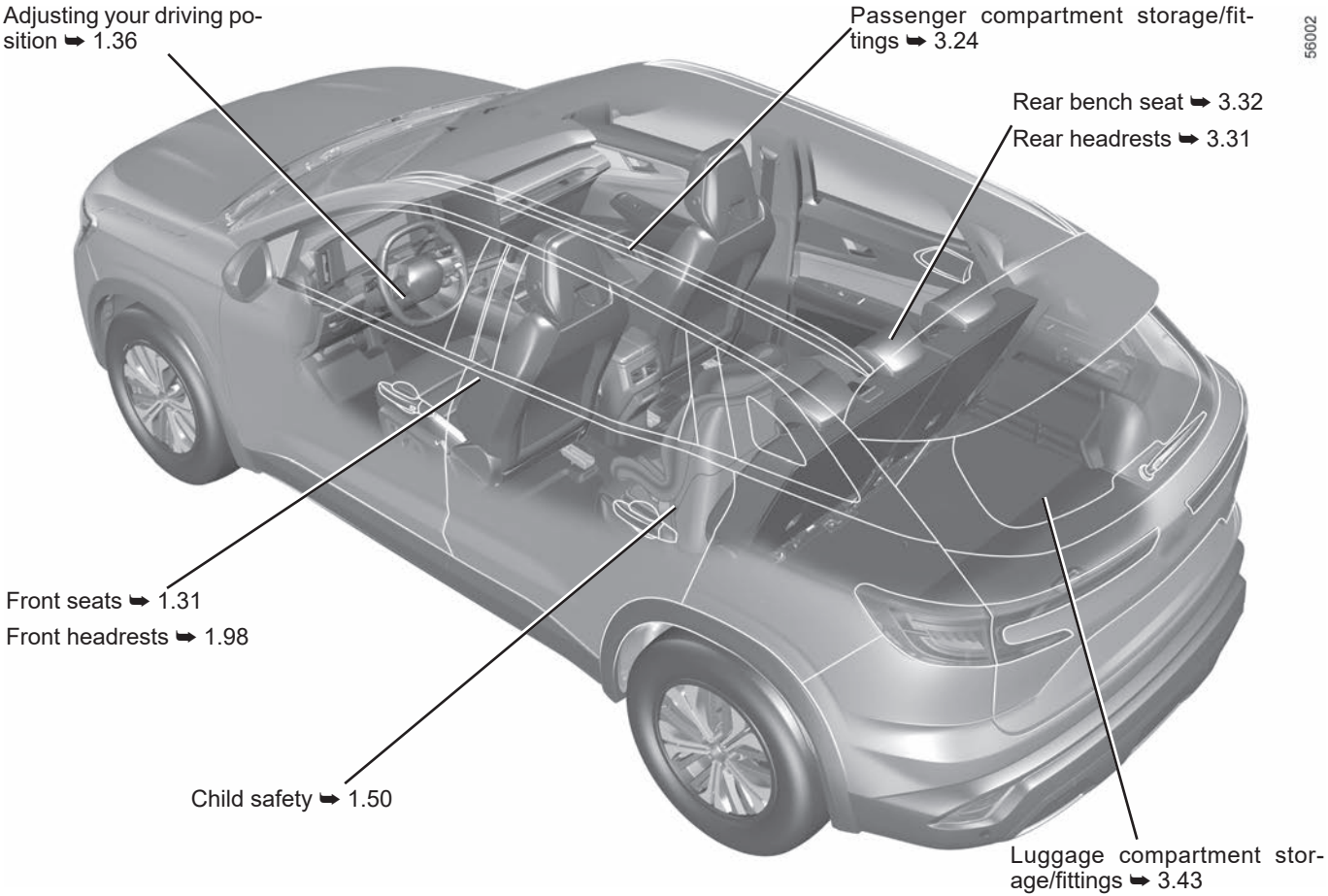
Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

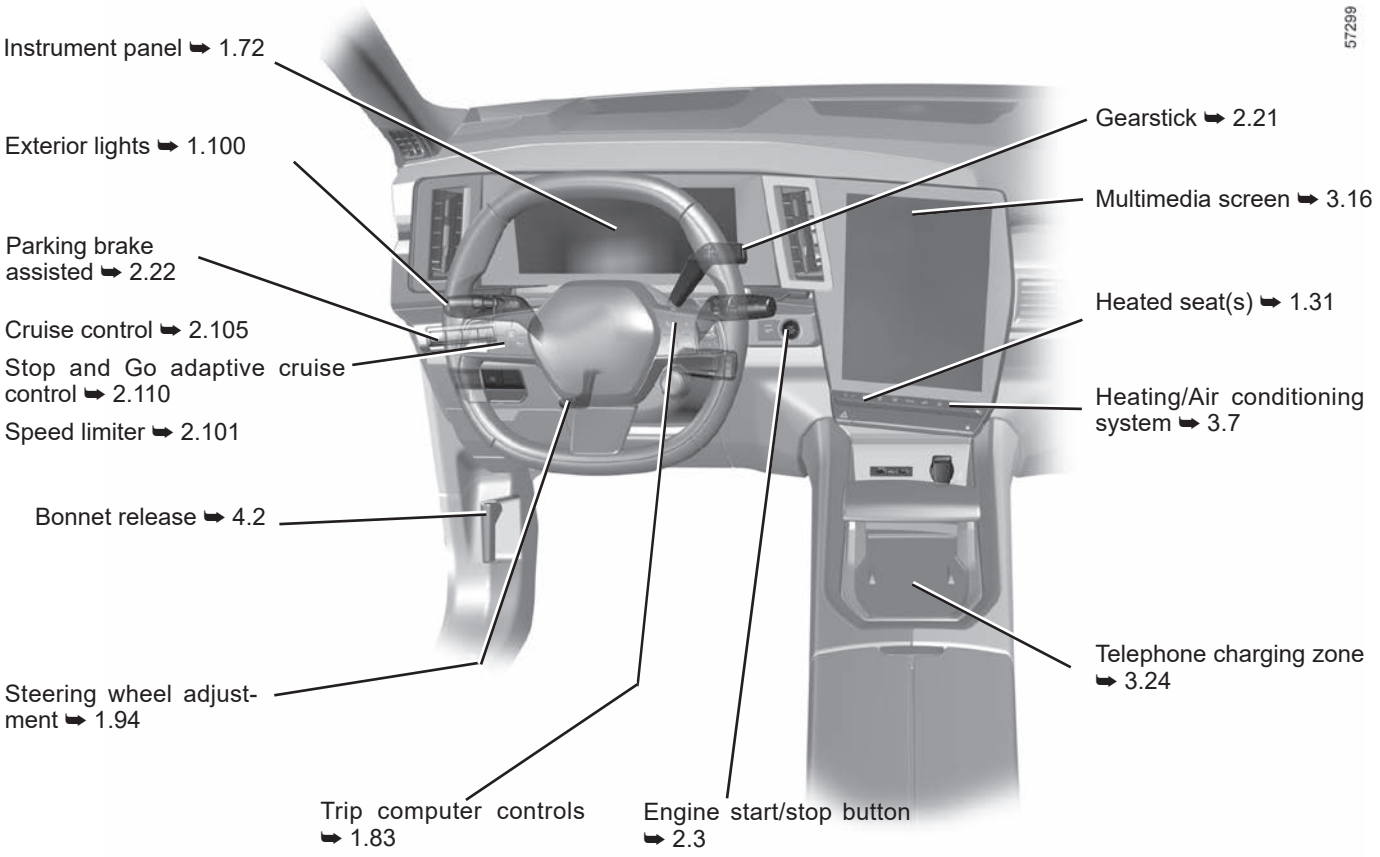
EXTERIOR


57129
Rear view mirrors ➥ 1.96
Electric windows ➥ 3.18
Windscreen wipers ➥ 1.112 and ➥ 1.117
Demisting ➥ 3.7
Map ➥ 1.13
Locking/unlocking the doors ➥ 1.27
Bodywork maintenance ➥ 4.19
Tyres ➥ 5.12
Lights: operation ➥ 1.100
Lights: replacement ➥ 5.15
Filling with fuel ➥ 1.119

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



DRIVER'S POSITION



DRIVING AIDS

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

ESC (electronic stability control)

Braking assistance

Hill start assistance ➥ 2.49

AUTOHOLD ➥ 2.26

Lane departure warning ➥ 2.59

Lane departure prevention ➥ 2.64

Emergency lane departure prevention ➥ 2.79

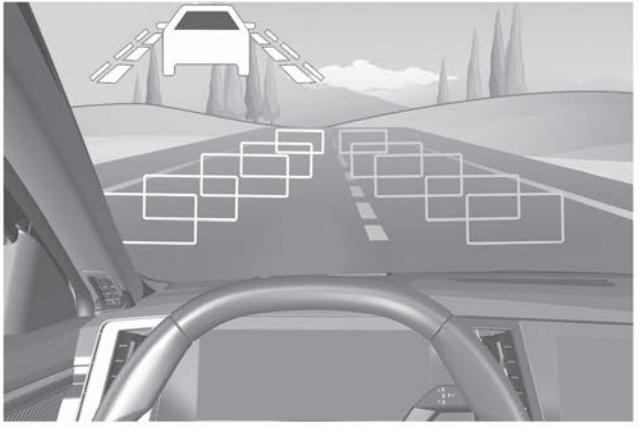
Active emergency braking ➥ 2.79

Active emergency braking in reverse gear ➥ 2.154

Blind spot warning ➥ 2.70

Stop and Start ➥ 2.7

Safe distance alert ➥ 2.76



Speed limiter ➥ 2.101

Detection of road signs ➥ 2.98

Cruise control ➥ 2.105

Active Driver Assist ➥ 2.110

Parking distance control ➥ 2.148

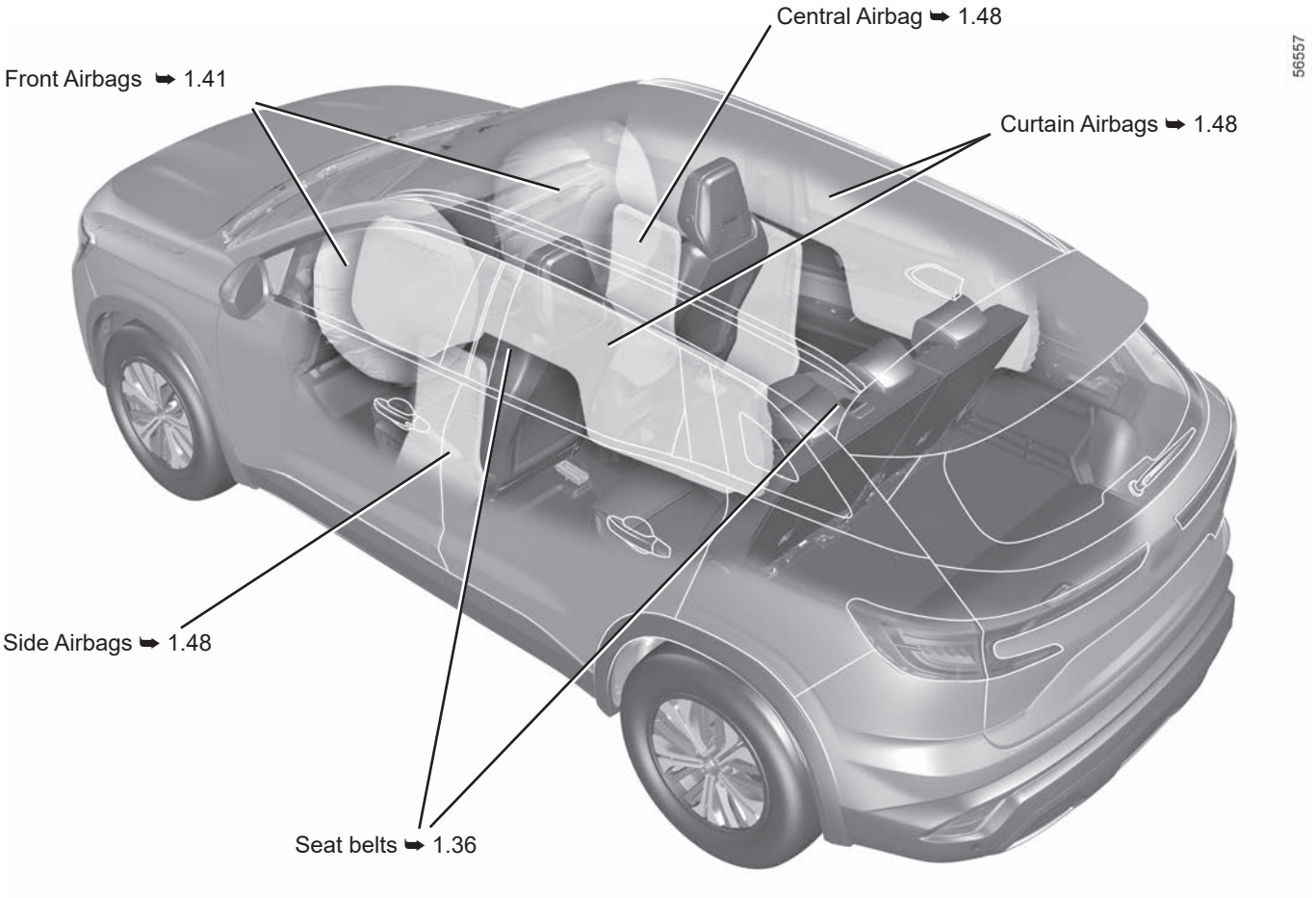
Reversing camera ➥ 2.157

360° camera ➥ 2.160

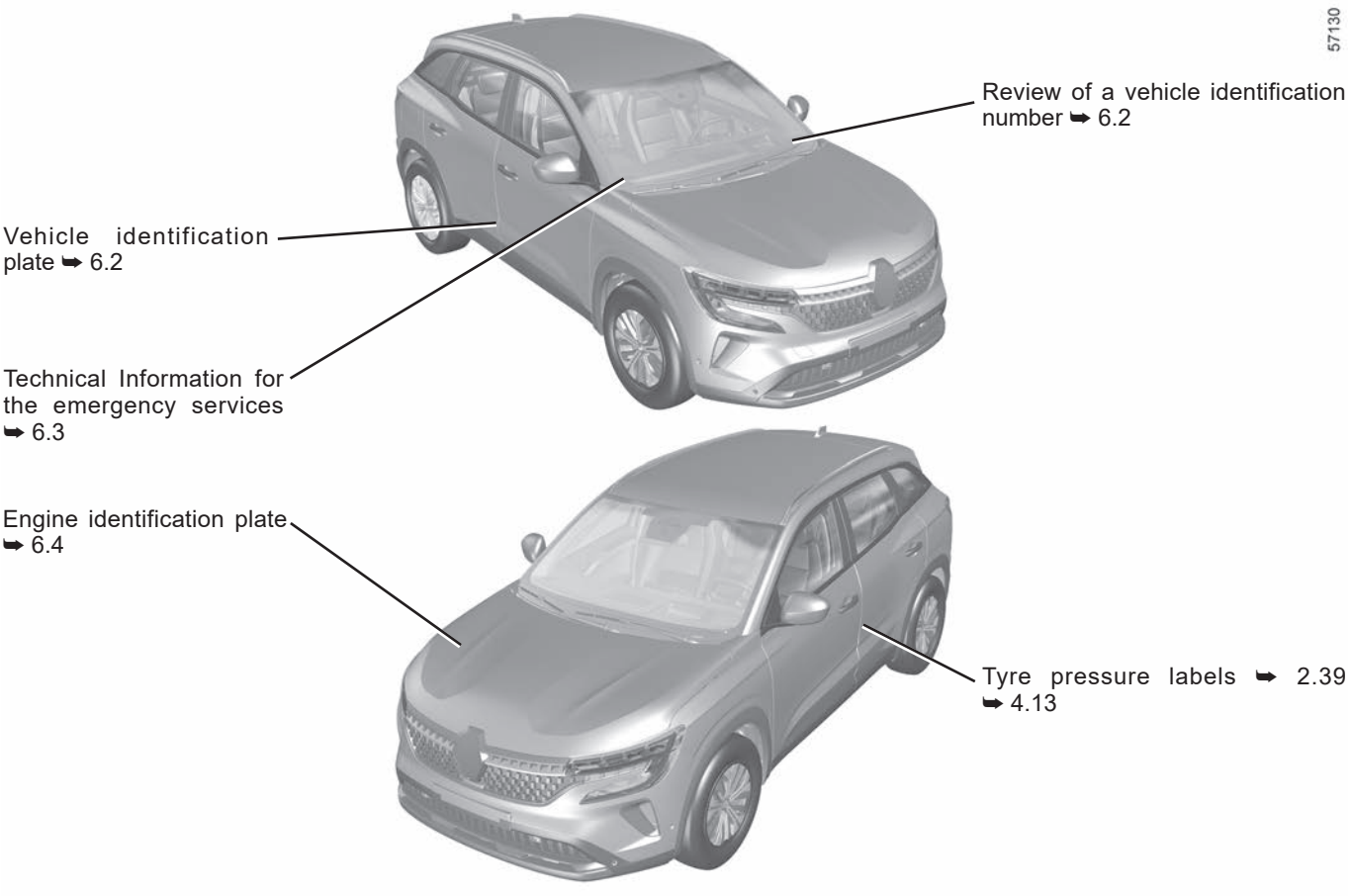
Parking exit warning ➥ 2.171

Assisted parking ➥ 2.181

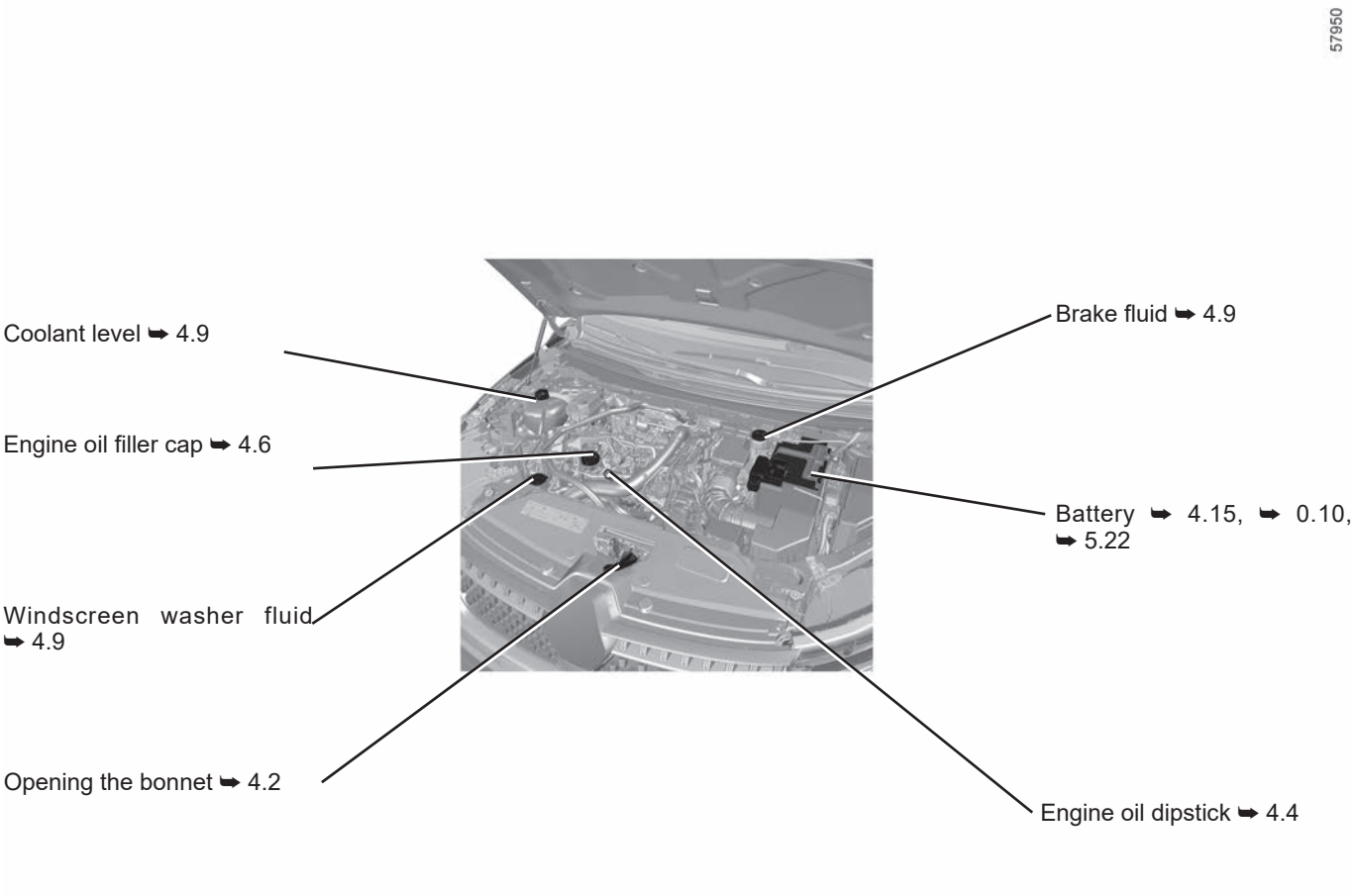
Tyre pressure loss warning ➥ 2.39


Central Airbag ➥ 1.48
Front Airbags ➥ 1.41
Curtain Airbags ➥ 1.48
Side Airbags ➥ 1.48
Seat belts ➥ 1.36
56557

IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS



THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (routine maintenance)



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

57138

Replacing windscreen wiper blade(s) ➥ 1.112



Front towing point ➥ 5.34



Puncture:

Tools ➥ 5.8

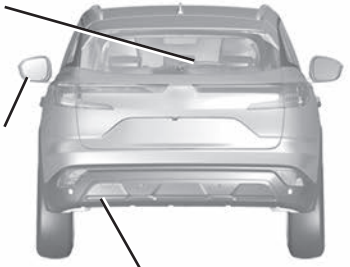
Emergency spare wheel ➥ 5.2

Changing a wheel ➥ 5.10

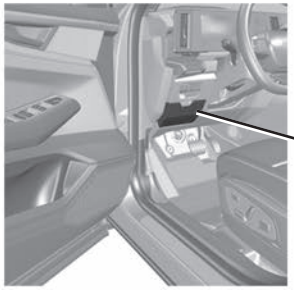
Tyre inflation kit ➥ 5.5

Replacing the rear screen wiper blade ➥ 1.117

Replacement of the direction indicator lights ➥ 5.16



Rear towing point ➥ 5.34



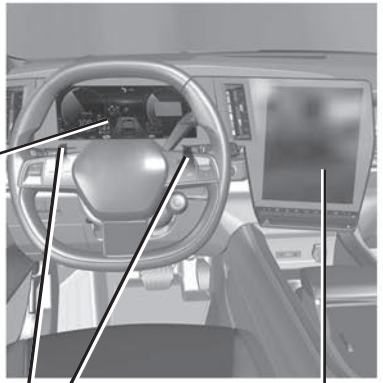
Fuses ➥ 5.29

THE E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE

58883

E-Tech full hybrid vehicle system: introduction ➥ 1.2

E-Tech full hybrid vehicle system: important recommendations ➥ 1.8

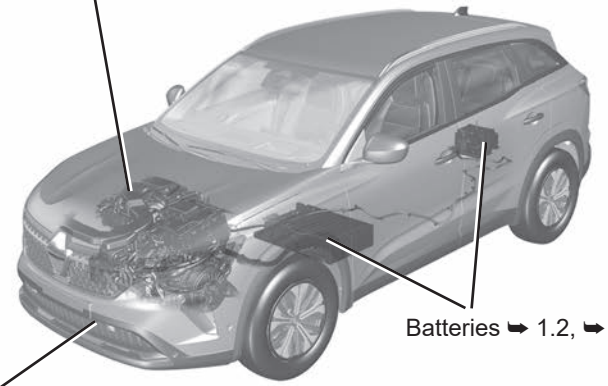


Warning lights ➥ 1.72

Displays and indicators ➥ 1.78

Coolant level ➥ 4.9

Power meter ➥ 2.29



Regenerative braking change paddles ➥ 2.19

Automatic parking ➥ 2.181

Batteries ➥ 1.2, ➥ 4.15, ➥ 5.22

Towing, breakdown ➥ 5.34

C O N T E N T S

Sections

Getting to know your vehicle 1

Driving 2

Your comfort 3

Maintenance 4

Practical advice 5

Technical specifications 6

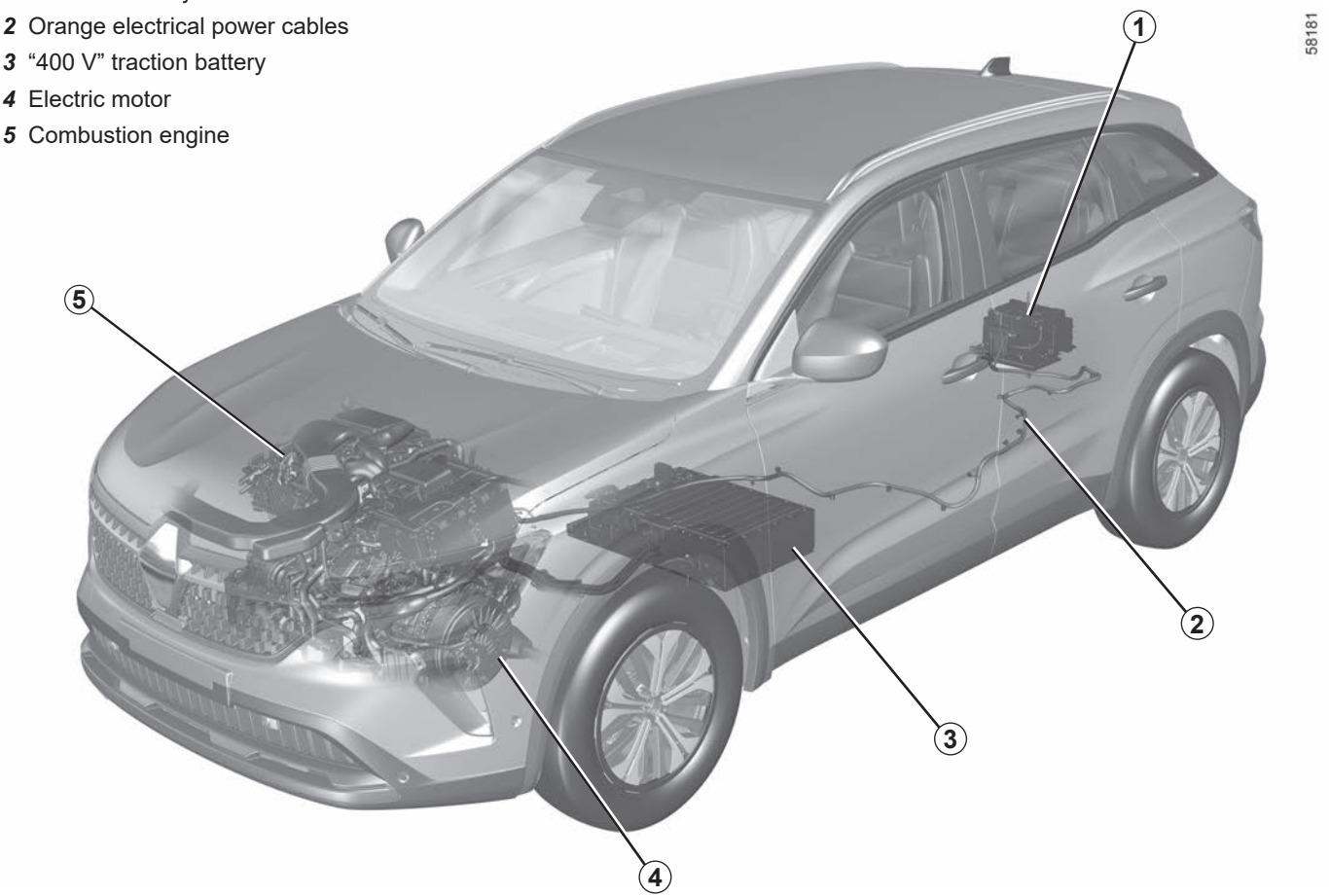
Alphabetical index 7

Section 1: Getting to know your vehicle

E-Tech Full Hybrid, Mild Hybrid Advanced, Mild Hybrid vehicles 1.2
Card: general information, use, deadlocking 1.13
Digital key 1.21
Opening and closing the doors 1.25
Locking, unlocking the opening elements 1.27
Automatic locking when driving 1.30
Seat belts 1.36
Additional methods of restraint 1.41
in addition to the front seat belts 1.41
to the rear seat belts 1.47
side 1.48
Child safety: general information 1.50
choosing a child seat mounting 1.53
Fitting a child seat, general information 1.56
Child seats: attachment by seat belt 1.60
Child seats: attachment using the ISOFIX system 1.64
Child safety: deactivating, activating the front passenger AIRBAG 1.65
Driving position 1.68
Instrument panel 1.72
Displays and indicators 1.78
Trip computer 1.83
Vehicle settings personalisation menu 1.91
Clock and outdoor temperature 1.93
Steering wheel, Power-assisted steering 1.94
Rear view mirrors 1.96
Front headrests, front seats 1.98
Audible and visual signals 1.99
Exterior lighting and signals, headlight beam adjustment 1.100
Washers, wipers 1.112
Fuel tank (filling with fuel) 1.119

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (1/6)

1 “12 Volt” battery
2 Orange electrical power cables
3 “400 V” traction battery
4 Electric motor
5 Combustion engine



E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (2/6)

The E-Tech full hybrid vehicle system uses an electric motor to improve the performance of the combustion engine (acceleration, starting, etc.).

The vehicle has more acceleration torque available while consuming less fuel.

The vehicle may also move in all-electric operating mode without any assistance from the combustion engine. The vehicle uses energy stored in the “400 V” traction battery.

Batteries

The E-Tech full hybrid vehicle is fitted with two types of battery:

– a “400 V” traction battery;

– a secondary “12 V” battery.

“400 V” traction battery

This battery, located underneath the rear floor, stores the energy required for the electric motor to operate correctly.

As with any battery, it discharges when it is used. The traction battery is charged:

– during the vehicle deceleration phases;

– when the combustion engine starts automatically in order to act as a generator.

Your vehicle range in electric operating mode depends on the charge level of the traction battery, and also on your driving style and the components consuming energy (air conditioning, heating system etc.).

In the event of traction battery discharge, the combustion engine alone moves the vehicle until the traction battery is sufficiently recharged.

“12 Volt” battery

The “12 V” battery, located in the luggage compartment, supplies the energy required to open/close the vehicle and to operate the equipment.

Note: the “12 Volt” battery does not help to start the combustion engine. This is provided by the E-Tech full hybrid system.



The E-Tech full hybrid vehicle electric system uses approximately “400 V” DC (direct current).

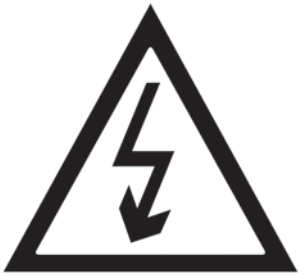
This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition. Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.

All operations on or modifications to the “400 V” electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) are strictly prohibited due to the risks they present to your safety. Call an approved Dealer.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

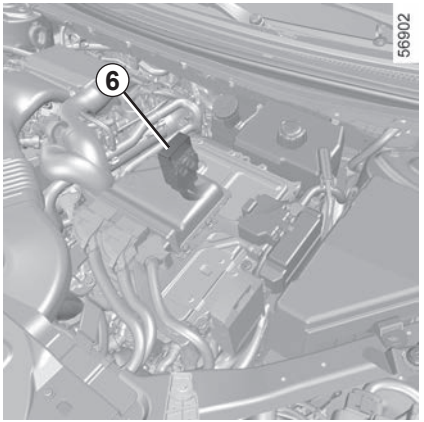
Ⓐ

33436



The ***A*** symbol denotes the electrical elements of your vehicle which may present health risks.

56902



“400 volt” electrical circuit

The “400 V” electrical circuit is denoted by orange cables ***6*** and parts bearing the ⚠ symbol.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (4/6)

Noise

The E-Tech full hybrid vehicles are particularly quiet in electric operating mode. You will not yet necessarily be used to it, and neither will other road users. It is difficult for them to hear your vehicle when it is moving.

As the electric motor is silent, you will hear noises that may seem unusual (aerodynamic noises, tyres, etc.) as well as noises due to the operation of the E-Tech full hybrid system (e.g. cooling of the traction battery).

Your E-Tech full hybrid vehicle is very quiet. When getting out of the vehicle, always check that the gear selector is in **P** position, apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.

RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY.

Pedestrian horn

The pedestrian horn enables you to warn others of your presence – especially pedestrians and cyclists. In electric operating mode, the system is activated automatically. The sound is triggered when the vehicle speed is between about 1 and 19 mph (1 and 30 km/h).

For further information on the pedestrian horn, refer to the multimedia instructions.

In the event of a fault with the pedestrian horn, the warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel, together with the message “Failure Outside sound”.

Consult an approved dealer.

Operation

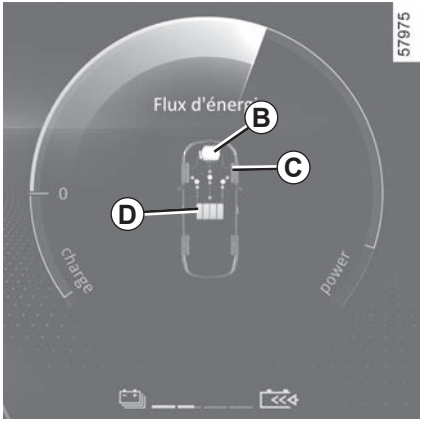
The E-Tech full hybrid system selects the combustion engine and/or the electric motor according to the driving style (smooth, sporty, etc.), the traffic conditions and driving mode selected (refer to the information on “MULTI-SENSE” ➥ 3.2).

Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (5/6)



Energy flow

Depending on the driving mode selected, the various energy flows are shown on the instrument panel.

These are energy flows between:

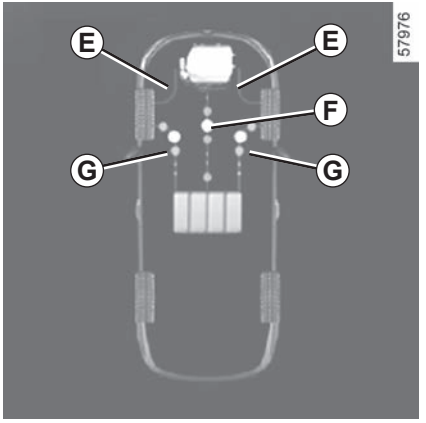
– ***B***: the combustion engine;

– ***C***: the wheels;

– ***D***: the electrical assembly (with the traction battery and electric motor).

The colour of the flows varies:

– blue: electrical energy;
– white: energy produced by the combustion engine.



Flow *E* "Combustion engine traction"

The combustion engine is used to move the vehicle.

Flow *F* "Energy production"

The combustion engine recharges the traction battery.

Flow *G* "Electric traction"

The electrical assembly is used to move the vehicle. The flow ***G*** goes from the traction battery to the wheels (traction), but also from the wheels to the traction battery (regenerative braking).

Note: a combination of different flows is possible (e.g. combining flow ***E*** and flow ***G*** means that the combustion engine and the electric motor are being used to move the vehicle).

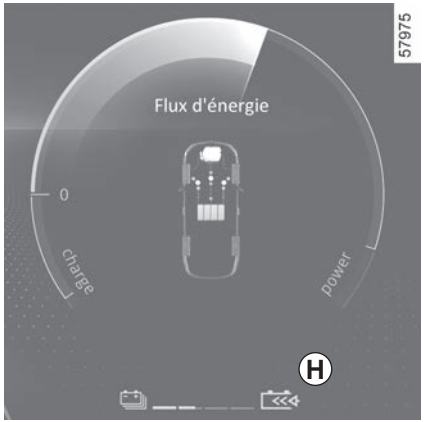
The colour of the wheels ***C*** varies according to the engine used to move the vehicle:

– blue: electric motor;

– white: combustion engine;

– blue and white: electric motor and combustion engine.

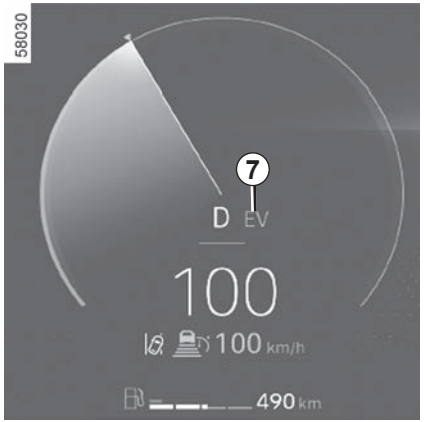
E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (6/6)



Regenerative braking level warning light *H*

When you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or when you press on the brake pedal, the electric motor and/or the regenerative braking system convert(s) the energy produced by the vehicle deceleration into electric energy. For more information ➥ 2.19.

This is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery.



All-electric driving mode

The **7** EV warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the E-Tech full hybrid system is using only the electrical assembly to power the vehicle movement.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

Note: when the traction battery level is low, the vehicle automatically switches to hybrid mode and the combustion engine starts: the **7** EV warning light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: important recommendations

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to a **risk of fire, serious injury or electric shock which may present a risk to life.**

In the event of an accident or impact

In the event of an accident or an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) the electric circuit or the traction battery may be damaged.
Have the vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.
Never touch the “400 volt” components or orange cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.

In the event of serious damage to the traction battery, leaks may occur:
– never touch the liquids (fluids, etc.) coming from the traction battery;
– in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of a fire, leave the vehicle immediately and evacuate it, then contact the emergency services, informing them that this is a hybrid vehicle.
Only use extinguishing agents ABC or BC that are permitted for use with electrical fires. Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.
In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please call an authorised dealer.

All towing operations

Refer to the paragraph entitled “Towing, breakdown recovery” ➥ 5.34.

Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment and “400 V” traction battery using a high-pressure jet.
This risks damaging the electric circuit.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

MILD HYBRID ADVANCED VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (1/2)

The Mild Hybrid Advanced system improves engine performance. The vehicle has more acceleration torque available while consuming less fuel.

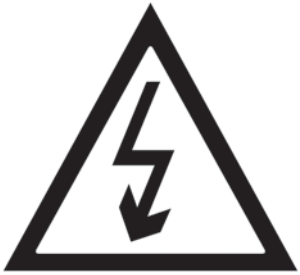
Secondary “48 V” battery

The Mild Hybrid Advanced vehicle has a “48 Volt” secondary battery ➥ 4.18.

Located under the floor, this battery stores the energy recovered during deceleration phases. This energy is used by the Mild Hybrid Advanced system to provide additional torque to the combustion engine.

Ⓐ

33436



“48 volt” electrical circuit

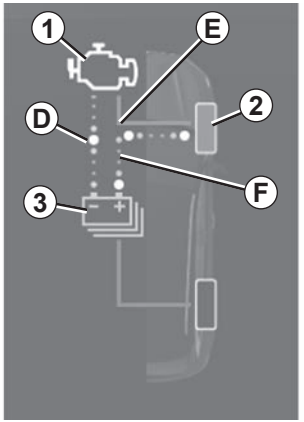
The “48 Volt” electrical circuit is denoted by yellow cables and parts bearing the ⚠ symbol.

The ***A*** symbol identifies the electrical elements in your vehicle which may present health risks.

The secondary battery does not require any maintenance. You should not open it or add any fluid.

Risk of electric shock.

MILD HYBRID ADVANCED VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction (2/2)



B

Energy flow

(vehicles fitted with a secondary “48 Volt” battery)

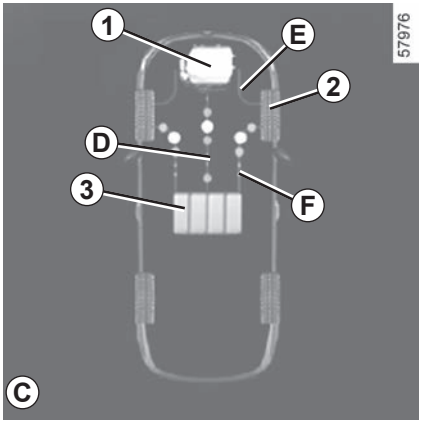
Different energy flows are shown on the instrument panel (graphic ***B*** or ***C***).

These are energy flows between:

– ***1***: the combustion engine;

– ***2***: the wheels;

– ***3***: the secondary “48 Volt” battery.



C

Flow *D* “Energy production”

The combustion engine will recharge the secondary “48 Volt” battery.

Flow *E* “Combustion engine traction”

The combustion engine is used to move the vehicle.

***F* “Regenerative braking” flow**

The flow ***F*** goes from the wheels to the secondary “48 Volt” battery.

MILD HYBRID ADVANCED VEHICLE SYSTEM: important recommendations

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks.**

In the event of an accident or impact

Never touch the “48 Volt” components or yellow cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.

Risk of electric shock.

In the event of serious damage to the secondary “48 Volt” battery, leaks may occur:
– never touch any liquids (fluids, etc.) coming from the “48 Volt” secondary battery;
– in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of a fire, leave the vehicle immediately and evacuate it, then contact the emergency services, informing them that this is a hybrid vehicle.
Only use extinguishing agents ABC or BC that are permitted for use with electrical fires. Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.
In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please call an authorised dealer.

All towing operations

Refer to the paragraph entitled “Towing, breakdown recovery” ➥ 5.34.

Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment, the “48 volt” components and the orange cables with a high pressure washer.
This risks damaging the electric circuit.
Never wash the luggage compartment or the rear bench seat with a water jet or high pressure washer.
This risks damaging the electric circuit.

Risk of fire if water leaks into the “48 Volt” secondary battery.

MILD HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: introduction

The Mild Hybrid system improves engine performance. The vehicle has more acceleration torque available while consuming less fuel.

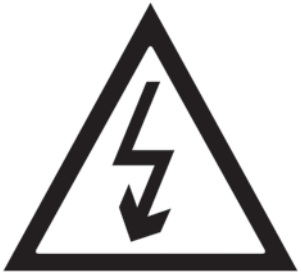
Secondary “12 V” battery

The Mild Hybrid vehicle has a “12 Volt” secondary battery ➥ 4.17.

The 12 Volt battery supplies the energy required to operate vehicle equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc).

Ⓐ

33436

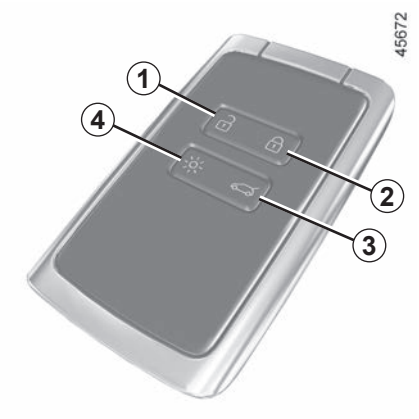


The ***A*** symbol identifies the electrical elements in your vehicle which may present health risks.

The secondary battery does not require any maintenance. You should not open it or add any fluid.

Risk of electric shock.

CARD: general information (1/3)



1 Unlocking the doors and tailgate.

2 Locking all doors and tailgate.

3 Locking/unlocking the luggage compartment and, depending on the vehicle, automatic opening/closing of the tailgate.

4 Switching on the lighting remotely.

The card is used for:

– locking/unlocking the doors and tailgate (doors, tailgate) and the fuel filler flap (see the following pages);

– switching on the vehicle lighting remotely (refer to the following pages);

– automatic remote opening/closing of the electric windows ➥ 3.18.

Depending on the vehicle, you may have a digital key that offers all the functions of the card. However, if a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with a digital key, all of the card's functions will be inhibited.

For further information, please refer to the "Digital key" section ➥ 1.21.

Battery life

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the message "Keycard Battery Low" appears on the instrument panel ➥ 5.20.

card operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

When the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle. ➥ 1.27 ➥ 2.3.

CARD: general information (2/3)



Distance lighting function

Pressing button ***4*** switches on the dipped beam headlights and the exterior lighting for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify the vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.

Pressing and holding the ***4*** button for approximately two seconds activates the exterior lighting and a sound is emitted.

Note: pressing button ***4*** again switches off the lighting.

Advice

Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas.

Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in a back pocket of a garment.

Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can obtain one from an authorised dealer.

If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its cards** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system.

You may use up to four cards per vehicle.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the card) may disrupt its operation.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

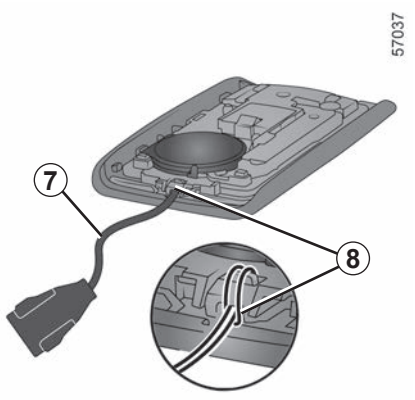
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



Fitting a strap *7*

Slide the rear casing ***5*** downwards while pressing on zone ***A***.



Insert the strap into the ***8*** component and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the strap at the ***6*** opening and close the cartridge.

Note: check that the diameter of the ***7*** strap cord fits the ***6*** opening.

CARD: use (1/4)

There are three ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:

– “hands-free”, when approaching and moving away from the vehicle;

– using the card in remote control mode;

– by using the digital key as a remote control (depending on the vehicle). For further information, please refer to the “Digital key” section ➥ 1.21.

Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

Deactivating/activating the «hands-free» mode

Depending on the vehicle, you can deactivate/activate unlocking when approaching and locking when moving away from the vehicle.

You can also disable/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle ➥ 1.91.



Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.



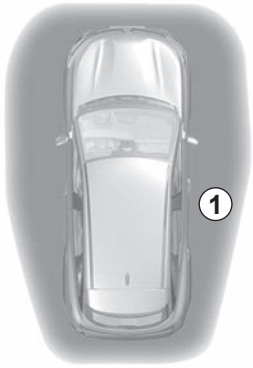
Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



Hands-free unlocking, when approaching the vehicle;

With the card in the access zone ***1*** the vehicle will unlock. Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked ➥ 1.96.



Hands-free locking when moving away from the vehicle

With the card on you, doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will lock automatically once you have left the access zone ***1***.

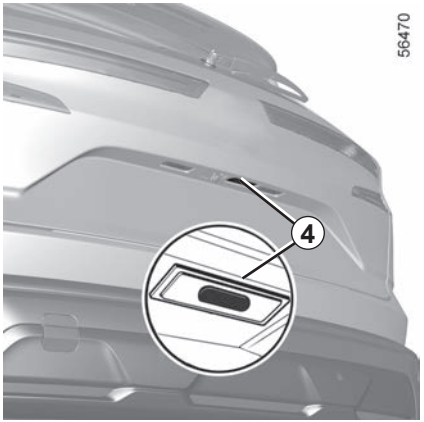
Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

To indicate that the vehicle has been locked, the hazard warning lights **flash twice** and then **light up** for approximately four seconds, and a beep sounds in confirmation.



If the card has been within the detection area ***1*** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is disabled. To lock the vehicle, press button ***3*** on the card.

The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the area ***2***.



“Hands-free” unlocking by opening the luggage compartment

With the card in the area ***1*** and the vehicle locked, pressing the ***4*** button unlocks the entire vehicle.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is unlocked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold out.

Special features of the unlocking system

Under certain circumstances, approach unlocking is deactivated:

– after eight days of no use of the vehicle;

– if the card remains close to the ***2*** area of the vehicle for approximately five minutes **after the vehicle has been locked**;

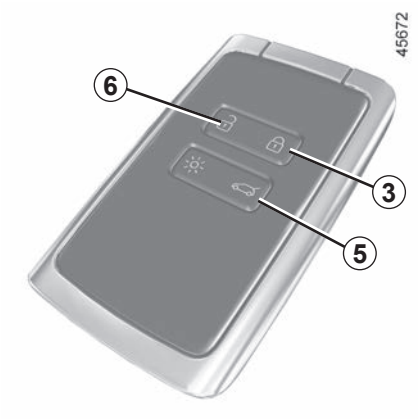
– after several passes in the vicinity of the ***2*** area of the vehicle and **without the door being unlocked**.

Press the luggage compartment opening button ***4*** or use the card as a remote control (see following pages) to unlock the vehicle and reactivate hands-free mode.

Special features relating to locking in “hands-free” mode

After locking in “hands-free” mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again. During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.



Using the card as a remote control

Unlocking with the card
Press button ***6***. The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.
Pressing and holding the ***6*** button unlocks the vehicle and enables opening of the front and rear windows (depending on the vehicle). In the case of a vehicle equipped with a motorised tailgate, pressing the ***5*** button once unlocks the vehicle and opens the tailgate.

Pressing the ***5*** button again closes the motorised tailgate but does not lock the vehicle. To lock the vehicle, press the ***3*** button.

Locking using the card
With the doors and boot closed, press button ***3***: the vehicle locks.
The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.
Pressing and holding the ***3*** button locks the vehicle and enables the closure of the front and rear windows (depending on the vehicle).

Note:
– the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
– if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

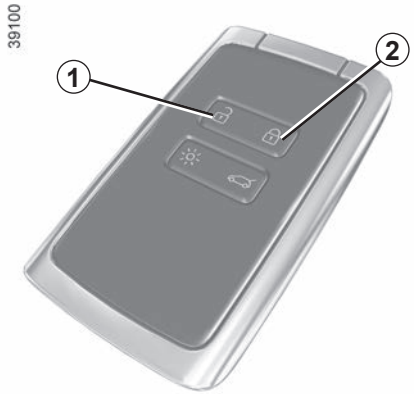


If, **while the engine is running,** a door is opened and closed, and the card is no longer in the zone ***2***, the message “Keycard Not Detected” indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.
The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

Locking/unlocking only the boot

In the case of a vehicle equipped with a manual (non-motorised) tailgate, press the ***5*** button to lock/unlock the luggage compartment only.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: deadlocking



If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).

Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***2*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes** and **three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and indicator lights.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➥ 1.96.

To deactivate deadlocking

Press button ***1*** once.

The hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

Depending on the vehicle, you may have a digital key that offers all the functions of the card. However, if a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with a digital key, all of the card’s functions will be inhibited.

For further information, please refer to the “Digital key” section ➥ 1.21.

DIGITAL KEY (1/4)

Depending on the country and subscription, you can install a digital key for your vehicle on your smartphone.

The digital key contains the rights required to lock/unlock and start your vehicle using a smartphone. Thus, your smartphone replaces your card.

General information

The installation, administration and transmission of the digital keys are carried out using the manufacturer's app.

Once the manufacturer's application is installed on your smartphone and the subscription is activated, the digital key must be activated from the manufacturer's application.

Operating conditions

Activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone then open the manufacturer's application to access the various digital key functions (see following pages).

Note: the smartphone must be sufficiently charged in order to use a digital key. In the event of a low charge level, the "Low smartphone battery" message appears on the instrument panel.

The digital key's operational reach will depend on your smartphone's Bluetooth® connection.

Lending a digital key

From the manufacturer's app, access the "Share Virtual Key" menu and fill in the information for the occasional user. After validation, a confirmation email will be sent to the user.

Note: the manufacturer's application must have been previously downloaded and installed by the occasional user.

Revoking a digital key

The user can individually revoke a digital key. Once a digital key has been revoked, the user can activate a new key.

For more information, please see the manufacturer's application.

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen

It is possible to deactivate and reactivate the “Digital key” function so that the vehicle does not communicate with any digital key. Please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Locking/unlocking the doors and luggage compartment, deadlocking, remote lighting

The first time the vehicle is unlocked or started using a new digital key or a new smartphone, it will take several seconds for the vehicle to identify the digital key installed on your smartphone.

From your smartphone, with Bluetooth® activated, open the manufacturer’s application and discover the various functions available for your digital key. They are identical to those of your card.

These functions are:

– locking/unlocking all the opening elements: please see “Hands-free card: use” ➥ 1.16;

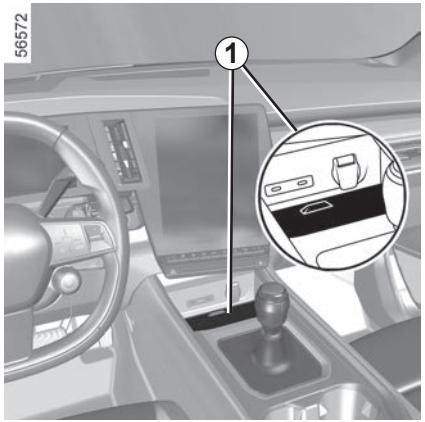
– locking/unlocking the luggage compartment (depending on the vehicle): please see “Hands-free card: use” ➥ 1.16;

– deadlocking (depending on the vehicle): please see “Hands-free card: deadlocking” ➥ 1.20;

– remote lighting: please see the information on the “Remote lighting” function ➥ 1.13;

– remote sounding of the horn (allows you to identify the vehicle from afar or when parked in a crowded car park, for example);

– starting/stopping the engine: please see “Starting, stopping the engine” ➥ 2.3.

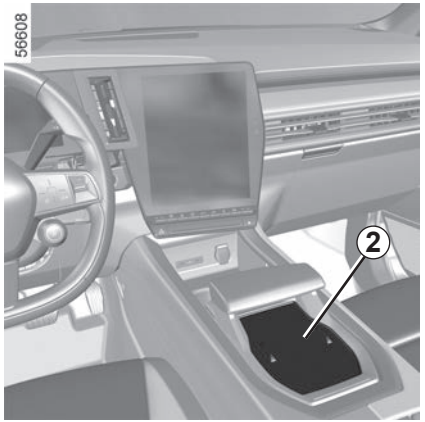


Starting, stopping the engine

Upon first use and each time a new smartphone is used, it is necessary to calibrate your digital key with your vehicle.

To do this, activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone then follow the procedure from the manufacturer's application.

When calibrating, the smartphone must be placed in the placement area ***1*** or ***2***.

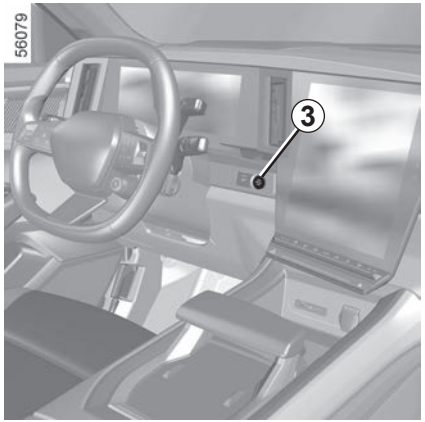


To start/stop the engine, the system checks that the smartphone is present in the placement area ***1*** or ***2*** before allowing the engine to be started.

For more information, please refer to the information on "Starting, stopping the engine" ➥ 2.3.

The smartphone must remain in the vehicle throughout the journey.

It is necessary to place the smartphone in the placement area in order to start and stop the engine and when calibrating.



If the smartphone is no longer in the passenger compartment when you try to switch the engine off, a message is displayed on the instrument panel: press and hold the engine start/stop button for more than two seconds ***3***.

If the smartphone is no longer in the passenger compartment, make sure you can retrieve it before pressing and holding. Without a smartphone or card, you will not be able to start the vehicle again.

Special features of the digital key

– For the digital key to remain active, the smartphone concerned must be connected to the Internet (via WI-FI or mobile network) at least once every 48 hours. Otherwise, connect your smartphone to the internet for a few minutes so that the digital key can be reactivated.

– If a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with the digital key, all of the card's functions will be inhibited. The card's functions will remain inactive until the engine is started again.
In this case, to start the engine you will need to use either the digital key or a card other than that left inside the vehicle.

When the engine is started or stopped, the smartphone should always be sufficiently charged in order to use the digital key.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (1/2)



Opening the doors from the outside

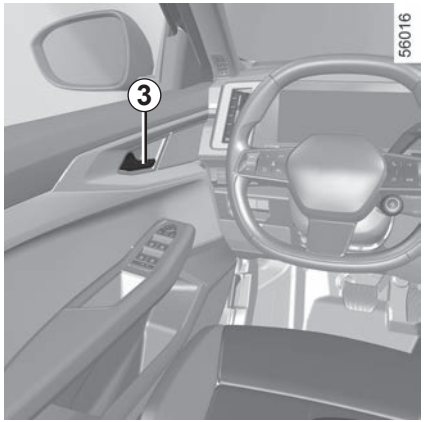
Front doors

With the doors unlocked or the card on you, hold the ***1*** handle and pull towards you.



Rear doors

With the doors unlocked or the card on you, hold the ***2*** handle and pull towards you.



Opening from the inside

Pull handle ***3***.

Depending on the vehicle, it may be necessary to pull handle ***3*** twice: the first time to unlock the door, the second time to open it.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened or closed when the vehicle is stationary.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (2/2)

Lights-on reminder buzzer

If you have switched off the ignition and left the lights switched on, a reminder buzzer will sound when a door is opened.

Door/tailgate open buzzer

When the vehicle is stationary, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a warning light indicating which of the opening elements (door(s), luggage compartment) are open or incorrectly closed.

Once the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), a warning light indicates if the door(s) or luggage compartment are open or not properly closed, along with the message “WARNING: Boot Open” or “WARNING: Door Open” and a beep will sound for around 40 seconds or until the door/luggage compartment is closed.



Child safety

Move lever ***4*** and check from the inside that the doors are securely locked, to prevent the rear doors being opened from the inside.

Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

If the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, the card does not work

In some cases, the radio frequency remote control or the card may not work:

– card or radio frequency remote control battery worn or run flat, vehicle battery flat etc;

– use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.);

– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone;

– vehicle locked using a digital key ➥ 1.21.



It is then possible:

– to use the radio frequency remote control or the emergency key integrated into the card (depending on the vehicle) to unlock the driver's door;

– to use the interior door locking/unlocking control (refer to the following pages);

– depending on the vehicle, to us the digital key or a card other than that left in the vehicle. For further information, please refer to the "Digital key" section ➥ 1.21.

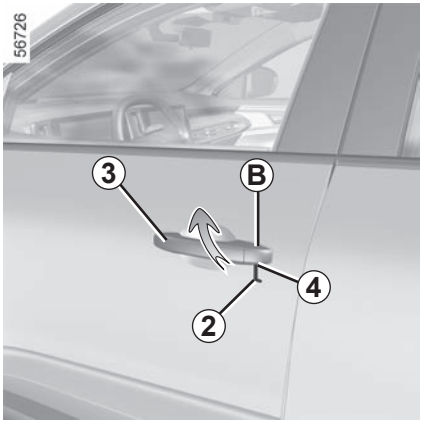


The card's built-in key

The ***2*** integrated key can be used to lock or unlock the driver's door when the card is not working.

Access with key 2

Slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on zone ***A***.



Using the key integrated in the card

– Pull handle ***3***;

– press the cover ***B*** on the driver's door down;

– insert the end of the key ***2*** in the notch ***4*** at the bottom of the cover ***B***;

– rotate it upwards to remove the cover ***B***;

– insert the key ***2*** into the lock of the driver's door, lock or unlock.

Once you are inside the vehicle, put the key back in its casing in the card.

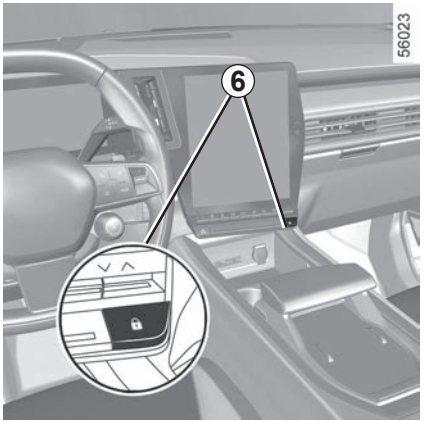


Locking the doors manually

Turn screw ***5*** with the door open (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the doors are then locked from the outside.

The doors may then only be opened from the inside or by using the key in the driver's door.



Interior locking/unlocking door control

Switch ***6*** controls the doors, the boot and the fuel filler flap simultaneously.

If a door or the tailgate is open or not closed properly, the doors and tailgate lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the tailgate open, you can still lock the doors: with the engine stopped, press and hold switch ***6*** to lock the other doors.

Door and tailgate status indicator

When the ignition is on, the ***6*** switch warning light indicates the locking status of the opening elements:

– indicator light on, the doors and tailgate are locked;

– indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When you lock the doors, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out.

Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Locking the opening elements without the card or the key

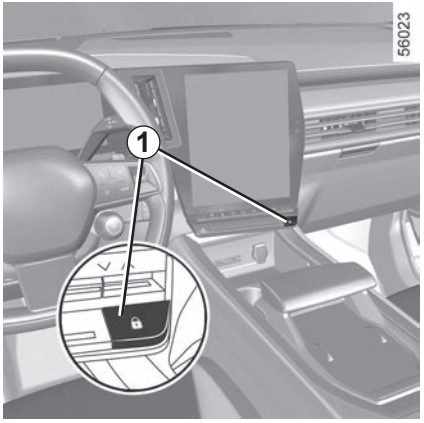
For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card or key temporarily not working etc.

With the ignition switched off and a door or tailgate open, press and hold switch ***6*** for more than five seconds.

When the door is closed, all the doors and the tailgate will be locked.

Note: unlocking the vehicle from the outside is only possible with the card in the vehicle's access zone or using the key.

Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside.



Operating principle

After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you are driving at approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and over.

The door can be unlocked:

– by pressing the central door unlocking switch ***1***;

– at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

NB: if a door is opened or closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the ***1*** switch for at least five seconds until a beep sounds.

To deactivate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the ***1*** switch for at least five seconds until you hear two beeps.

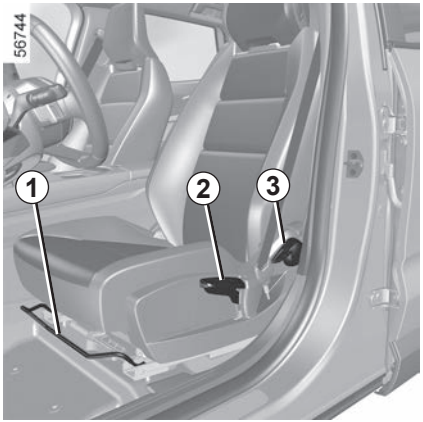
The function can also be activated and deactivated via the multimedia screen (depending on the vehicle). ➥ 1.91.

Operating faults

If you experience an operating fault (no central locking, the indicator light ***1*** does not light up when trying to lock the doors and luggage compartment etc.), make sure that central locking has not been deactivated by mistake and check that the doors and luggage compartment are properly closed. If they are properly closed, contact an approved dealer.

Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.



To move the seat forwards or back

Lift handle ***1*** to release. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.

To raise or lower the seat base

(depending on the vehicle)

Move lever ***2*** as many times as necessary upwards or downwards.

To tilt the seatback

Lift handle ***3*** and tilt the seatback to the desired position. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.

Nothing should be placed on the floor area in front of the driver as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

Heated seats

(depending on the vehicle)

With the ignition on, you can activate the heated seats via the multimedia screen:

- pressing the pictogram on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system at maximum power. Three integrated switch warning lights come on;
- a second press decreases the heating to medium power. Two integrated warning lights come on;
- a third press decreases the heating to minimum power. One integrated warning light comes on;
- a fourth press turns the heating off.

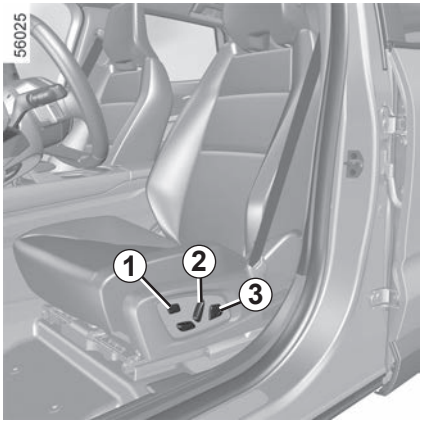
In order to avoid unnecessary energy consumption, the heated passenger seat can be deactivated automatically in the absence of an occupant.

Operating faults

When an operating fault is detected, the warning lights on the pictogram for the seat concerned will flash.

Consult an approved dealer.

FRONT SEATS WITH ELECTRIC CONTROLS (1/2)



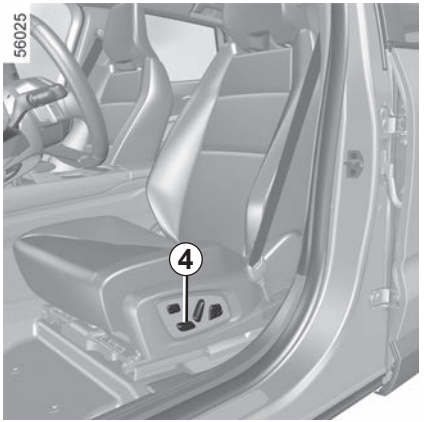
On vehicles that are equipped, the switch ***1*** can be used to access the "Seats" menu on the multimedia screen (see following pages).

Adjusting the seatback

To tilt the seatback, move the top of switch ***2*** forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the lumbar support on the driver's seat

Move the switch ***3*** forwards, backwards, up or down.



Adjusting the seat position

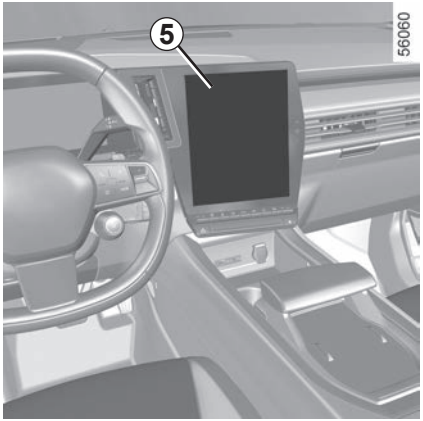
To move the seat forwards or back
Move switch ***4*** forwards or backwards.

To raise or lower the seat base
Move the back of switch ***4*** up or down.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of driver) as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

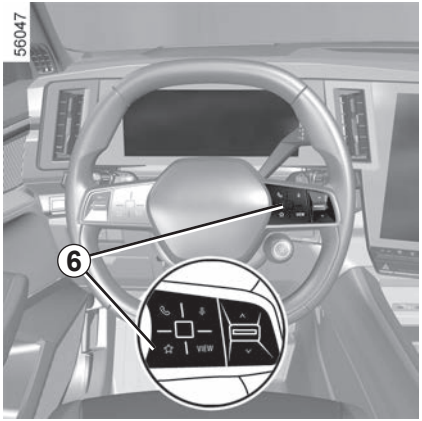


Heated seats

With the ignition on, you can activate the heated seats via the multimedia screen ***5***:

– pressing the  pictogram on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system at maximum power. Three warning lights appear as part of the pictogram;

– a second press decreases the heating to medium power. Two integrated warning lights come on;



– a third press decreases the heating to minimum power. One integrated warning light comes on;

– a fourth press turns the heating off.

In order to avoid unnecessary energy consumption, the heated passenger seat can be deactivated automatically in the absence of an occupant.

“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control ***6***, you can activate the heated seats according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined.

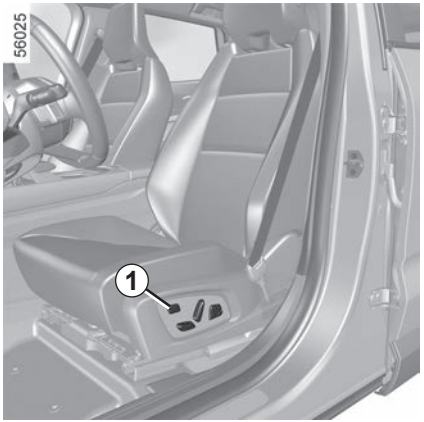
For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Operating faults

If an operating fault is detected, the warning lights of the pictogram for the seat concerned will flash on the multimedia screen ***5***.

Consult an approved dealer.

FRONT SEATS: functions (1/2)



A number of seat functions are available from the multifunction screen, depending on the vehicle.
On equipped vehicles, the switch ***1*** provides direct access to the “Seats” menu on the multimedia screen.

Massage seats

(depending on the vehicle)

You can activate the “Massage” function on the driver’s seat or the front passenger seat.



With the ignition on, from the multimedia screen select “Vehicle” ***7***, “Seats” world, then “Massage”.
Browse the “Driver” menu to:

– select the massage type (“Lumbar”, “Relaxing”, “Dynamic”);

– adjust the intensity;

– activate/deactivate the massage seat.

Press and hold the ***1*** switch of the seat on which you would like to activate the “Massage” function, according to the defined parameters.

Settings

Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.
You can activate or deactivate the following elements:

– easy driver/passenger access;

– visual feedback of current movement.

Note: if the user profile is “Guest”, the automatic adjustment functions will not be available.

Easy driver/passenger access

When this function is activated, the seat automatically moves back when the driver and/or passenger leaves the vehicle, and returns to its position the next time the vehicle starts.

Note:

– deactivate this function when fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat;

– the function is deactivated if one of the adjustment buttons is pressed while the seat is moving.

FRONT SEATS: functions (2/2)

Position

It is possible to save the driving position for the driver's seat and/or passenger seat.

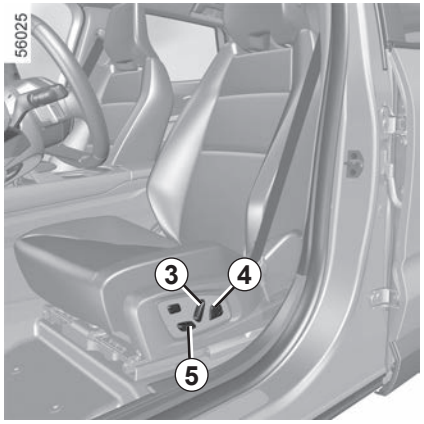
The driving position includes the settings for the seat base, seatback, door mirrors and head-up display (depending on vehicle equipment).

The driving position can be stored and recalled by pressing the buttons:

– by changing the user profile;

– by pressing the "Recall" button for the driver's seat;

– by pressing the ***6*** buttons for the passenger seat.



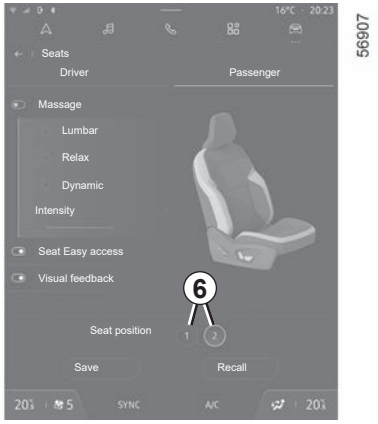
Storing your driving position

– Adjust the driver seat using switches ***3***, ***4*** and ***5*** (refer to previous page);

– adjust the door mirrors.

Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the stored driving position.

The positions of the exterior rear view mirrors when driving forwards, in reverse and of the driver seat are saved.



Recalling the driving position

For more information on storing the driving position, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Note: recall of the stored driving position is interrupted if one of the seat adjustment buttons is pressed during recall.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

SEAT BELTS (1/5)

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

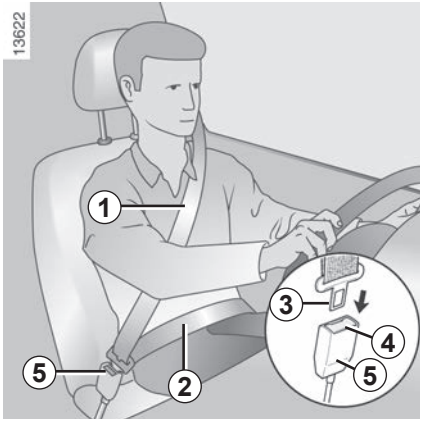
- **Sit well back in your seat** (having first removed your coat or jacket). This is essential to ensure your back is positioned correctly;
- **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
- **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
- **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
- **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

Make sure that the rear bench seat is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly. ➥ 3.32.

Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.

Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.

Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.



Adjusting the seat belts

For correct adjustment and positioning of the seat belts at all seats:
– adjust the seats (seat position and seatback angle, if available);
– sit with your back firmly against the seatback;
– move the chest strap ***1*** as close as possible to the base of the neck without it actually resting against it (if necessary, adjust the height of the seat belt if available) and make sure that the chest strap ***1*** is in contact with the shoulder;
– position the lap belt ***2*** so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

The belt should be worn so that it is as close as possible to your body, i.e.: avoid wearing heavy clothing or keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that buckle ***3*** locks into catch ***5*** (check that it is locked by pulling on buckle ***3***).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press button ***4*** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passenger seat belt reminder

This appears on the central display when the ignition is switched on and if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if the passenger seat is occupied) is not fastened. Depending on the vehicle, if the seat is occupied and one of these seat belts is not fastened or becomes unfastened while the vehicle is moving at a speed over approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light flashes and a beep sounds for approximately 120 seconds.

Note: an object placed on the passenger seat may activate the warning light in some cases, depending on the vehicle.

Rear seat belt reminder (depending on the vehicle)

The graphic ***6*** appears on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:
– the ignition is switched on;
– a door is opened;
– fastening or unfastening of a rear seat belt.



Understanding the graphic ***6***:
– indicator green: seatbelt fastened;
– indicator in red: the seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened;
– indicator grey: seat not occupied.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light on the central display also appears when the ignition is switched on, if a rear seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light on the central display appears when a rear seat belt is unfastened.

It is accompanied by the ***6*** symbol which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the warning light flashes on the central display;

and

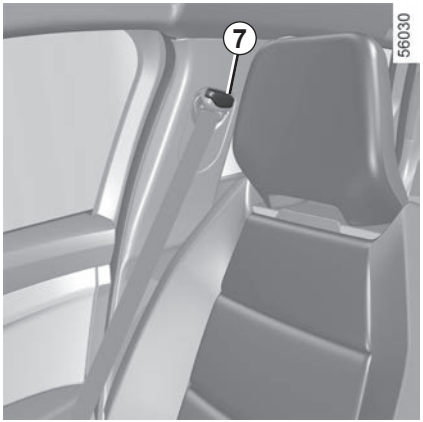
– a beep is emitted for 30 to 120 seconds (depending on the version);

and

– the ***6*** graphic is displayed for at least 60 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned changes to red.

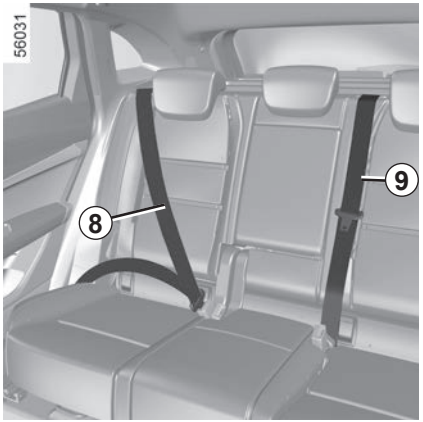
Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened and that the number of fastened seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on the passenger seat may activate the warning light in some cases, depending on the vehicle.



Adjusting the height of the front seat belts

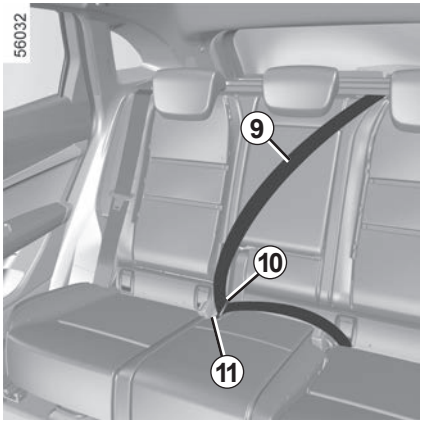
Use button ***7*** to adjust the seat belt height so that the shoulder strap is worn as shown previously. Press the button ***7*** and raise or lower the seat belt. Make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly after you have adjusted it.



Rear side seat belts *8*

The belts are locked, unlocked and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.



Rear centre seat belt *9*

Slowly unwind belt ***9***.

Fasten the tongue ***10*** in the red buckle ***11***.

Ensure that you always leave the tongue ***10*** fastened in the buckle ***11*** even if no passenger is present in the centre seat.

SEAT BELTS (5/5)

The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.



– No modification may be made to the component parts of the originally fitted restraint system: seat belts, seats and their mountings. For special operations (e.g. fitting child seats), contact an authorised dealer.

– Do not use devices which allow any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.): a seat belt which is worn too loosely may cause injury in the event of an accident.

– Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.

– Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.

– The belt should never be twisted.

– Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.

– When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.

– Make sure that the buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.

– Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.

– Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (1/6)

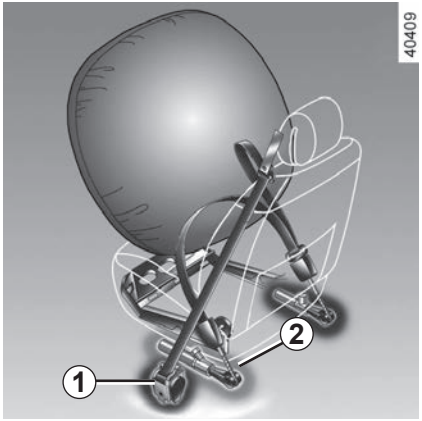
Depending on the vehicle, they will consist of:

- **seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **central seat belt pretensioners;**
- **chest-level load limiters;**
- **airbags driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

- seat belt locking;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack);
- lap seat belt pretensioners to hold the occupant in their seat;
- the front airbag.



Pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

In the event of a severe frontal impact and if the ignition is switched on, the system may engage the following depending on the force of the impact:

- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1*** which instantly retracts the seat belt;
- the lap seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***2*** on the front seats.

– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.

– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.

- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (2/6)

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

driver and passenger front Airbags

Fitted to the driver and passenger sides.

A symbol on the lower section of the windscreen indicates if this equipment is present (depending on the vehicle).

Each airbag system consists of:

– an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;

– an electronic unit for system monitoring which controls the gas generator electrical trigger system;

– remote sensors;

– a single warning light  on the instrument panel.

The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a banging noise. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.



Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In a severe frontal impact, the airbags inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard. The air bags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way hindered from leaving the vehicle.

Operating faults

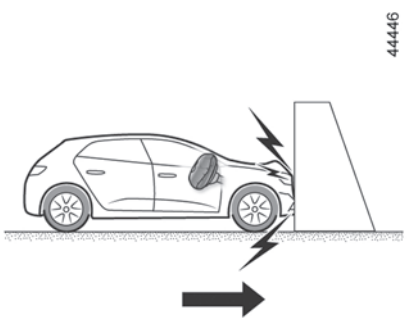
This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately three seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.

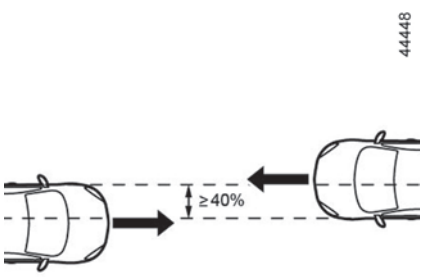
Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (4/6)

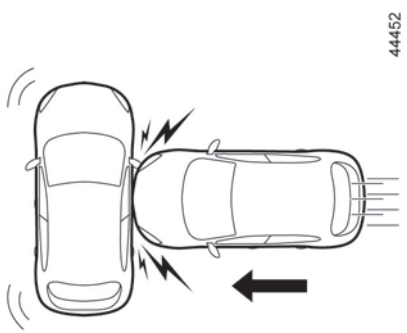


The following conditions will trigger the pretensioners or airbags.

In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than **16 mph (25 km/h)**.

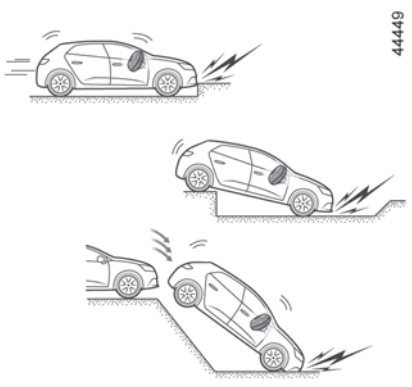


In a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than **25 mph (40 km/h)**.



In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than **31 mph (50 km/h)**.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (5/6)



In the following examples, the pretensioners or the airbags could operate:

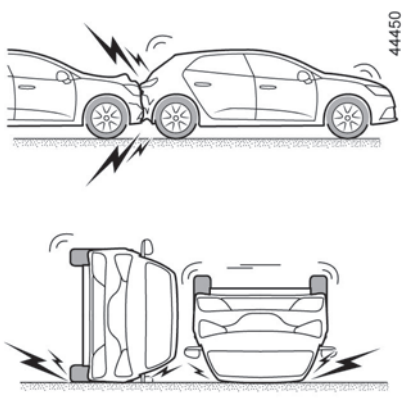
– impact under vehicle such as pavement;

– potholes;

– drop or hard landing;

– stones;

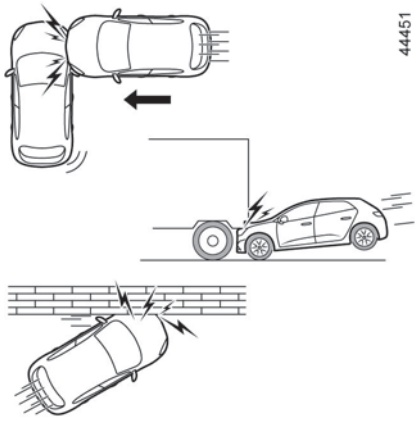
– ...



In the following examples, there is a risk that pretensioners or**airbags may not be triggered:**

– rear impact, however severe;

– the vehicle overturning;



– side impact to the front or rear of the vehicle;

– frontal impact, under the tail of a lorry;

– frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;

– ...

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (6/6)

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

Warnings concerning the driver's airbag

– Do not modify the steering wheel or the steering wheel boss.

– Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.

– Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.

– The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).

– Do not sit too close to the steering wheel when driving: sit with your arms slightly bent (see "Adjusting your driving position" ➥ 1.36). This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings concerning the passenger airbag

– Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard on or near the **airbag**.

– Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (pet, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).

– The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may occur. In general, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).

– The devices in addition to the front passenger seat belt should be reactivated as soon as a child seat is removed, to ensure the protection of the passenger in the event of an impact.

A REAR-FACING CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE FITTED TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEATBELT ARE DEACTIVATED ➥ 1.65.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE REAR SEAT BELTS

Depending on the vehicle, they will consist of:

– **side seat belt inertia reel pretensioners**;

– **chest force limiters.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

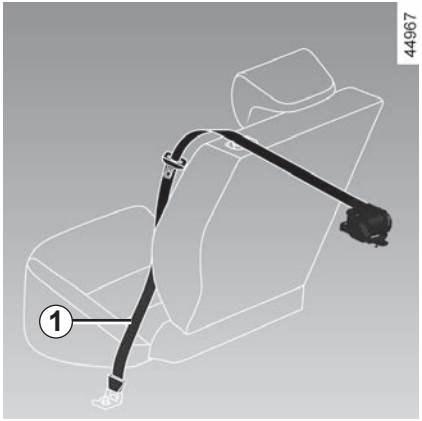
Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

– seat belt locking;

– the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack).

Force limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.



Side seat belt pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1***, which instantly retracts the seat belt.

– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.

– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.

– Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.

– The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.

– When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

SIDE PROTECTION DEVICES

Side Airbag

This airbag may be fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

Curtain Airbag

This is an airbag fitted (depending on the vehicle) along the upper sides of the vehicle – they inflate along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in the event of a severe side impact.

Central Airbag

This airbag is fitted to the driver's seat and is deployed between the driver's seat and the passenger seat in order to protect the driver and their passenger in the event of a severe side impact.

It also spreads out to protect the driver, if they are the only one in the front, in the event of a severe side impact.



Warning regarding the side airbag and centralairbag

– **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with an airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbag and reduce your protection.

– Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with any items such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the air bag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.

– Do not place any objects on the cover of the central armrest storage compartment, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.

– Do let any objects hang out of the central armrest storage compartment, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.

– No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from our Network.

– The airbags deploys through the slits in the front seatbacks (door side and centre console side): never insert any objects into these slits.

ADDITIONAL METHODS OF RESTRAINT

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.

The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.

If the vehicle should overturn or in the event of a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Impacts to the underside of the vehicle, e.g. from pavements, potholes or stones, can all trigger these systems.

– No work or modification **whatsoever** may be carried out on any part of the airbag system (airbags, pretensioners, computer, wiring harness, etc.), except by qualified Network personnel.

– To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.

– As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.

– When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the user of these points and hand over this handbook with the vehicle.

– When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved Dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

CHILD SAFETY: general information (1/2)

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the “Child lock” feature. ➥ 1.25.



A collision at 30 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres. Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.

Never travel with a child held in your arms. In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.



Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CHILD SAFETY: general information (2/2)

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regulations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country. The use of a child seat depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported in a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.

Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

– to strap themselves in correctly;

– to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.

Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.



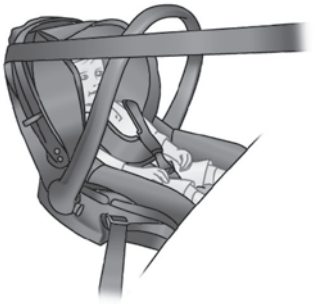
Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle.

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken ➥ 1.36.

Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window.

Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat



Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position for as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.



Forward-facing child seats

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat. Choose your seat according the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.



Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his/her size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seat-back fitted with a belt strap guide which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat mounting (1/3)

There are two ways of attaching child seats: via the seat belt or using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted to ensure that it is effective in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are respected.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if it may unfasten the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.

Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges.

If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat mounting (2/3)

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

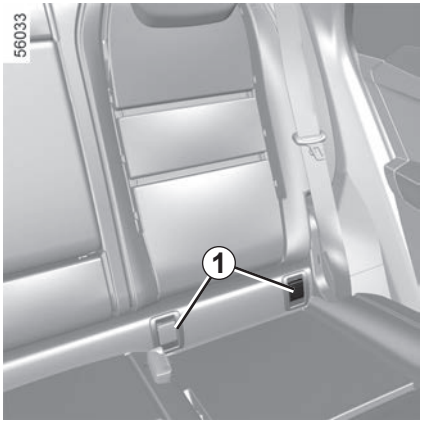
Approved child seats ISOFIX are standardised in accordance with current regulations if any of the four cases below applies:

– ISOFIXuniversal 3-point forward-facing seat;
– ISOFIXsemi-universal 2-point seat;
– specific;
– i-Size which has either:
  – a strap which attaches to the third ring of the seat concerned;
  – or a strut that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved seat i-Size, the role of which is to prevent the child seat from moving in the event of a collision.

In the latter three cases check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy, safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of two rings and, in some cases, a third ring.



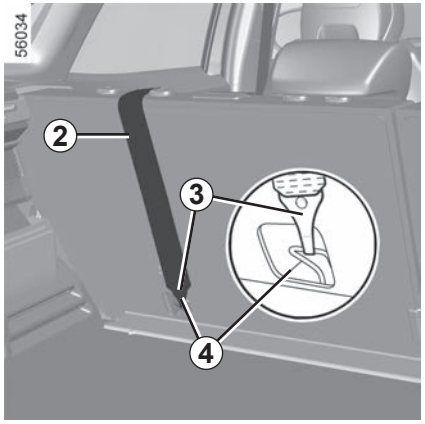
The two rings ***1*** are located between the seatback and the seat base of the seat and are identified by a symbol.

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these anchorage points.
Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

No modifications may be made to the component parts of the restraint system (seat belts, ISOFIX and seats and their mountings) originally fitted.

Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat from the equipment manufacturer.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat mounting (3/3)

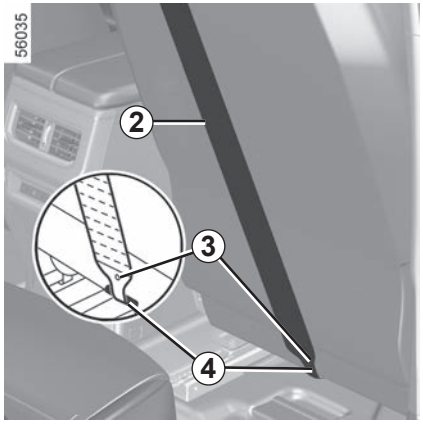


Attachment using the ISOFIX system (continued)

The third ring ***4*** is used to attach the upper strap ***2*** on some child seats.

Rear seats

The upper strap ***2*** should be positioned between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf. To do so, remove the rear parcel shelf ➥ 3.35.
Attach the ***3*** hook on one of the ***4*** rings marked with the symbol.



Front passenger seat

Attach the ***3*** hook of the upper strap ***2*** to the ring ***4*** marked with the symbol.

All seats

Pull the upper strap ***2*** so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these anchorage points.

Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

Check that the seatback of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the back of the vehicle seat. In this case, the child seat may not always rest on the base of the vehicle seat.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat, general information (1/2)

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The diagram on the following page shows you how to attach a child seat.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly. ➥ 1.31.

Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.

If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

The types of child seat indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.

In the front seat

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the legislation in force and follow the indications on the diagram on the following page.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):

– lower the seat belt as far as possible;

– move the seat as far back as possible;

– gently tilt the seatback away from vertical (approximately 25°);

– on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➥ 1.98.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). For a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.65.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat, general information (2/2)

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

For the safety of the child in the forward-facing position:
– move the relevant seat backwards as far as possible;
– move the seat in front of the child forwards, and set the position of the seatback to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly. ➥ 3.32 or ➥ 1.31.

Always remove the headrest from the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. ➥ 3.31. If necessary, position the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the back of the rear seat.

Fitting a seat ISOFIX in the rear-left seat means the middle seat cannot be used. The central seat belt will no longer be either accessible or useable.

A child seat with floor supports must never be installed on the rear centre seat.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Installing a booster seat (group 2 or 3)

Check the operation (rolling up) of the seat belt ➥ 1.36.

Adjust the seat belt by positioning:
– the chest strap on the child's shoulder without touching the neck;
– the lap strap so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, unbuckle the seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (1/4)

The table below contains the same information as the diagrams on the following pages (fixed bench seat version and sliding bench seat version) in order to comply with current regulations.

Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat on the fixed bench version	Rear centre seat on the sliding bench seat version
		With airbag disabled	With airbag activated			
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (2)	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 10 kg and < 13 kg	U (1) (5)	X	U (3)	U (3) (6)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (1) (5)	X	U (3)	U (3) (6)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U (5)	U (3) (4)	U (4) (6)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U, B2, B3 (5)	U, B2, B3 (3) (4)	U (4)	X

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.65.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (2/4)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat allowing a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by the seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

B2 = Seat allowing a child seat with “B2” approval to be attached by the seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

B3 = Seat allowing a child seat with “B3” approval to be attached by the seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

(2) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(3) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible and raise the seatback (approximately 25°). In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(4) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat ➥ 3.31. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child’s legs.

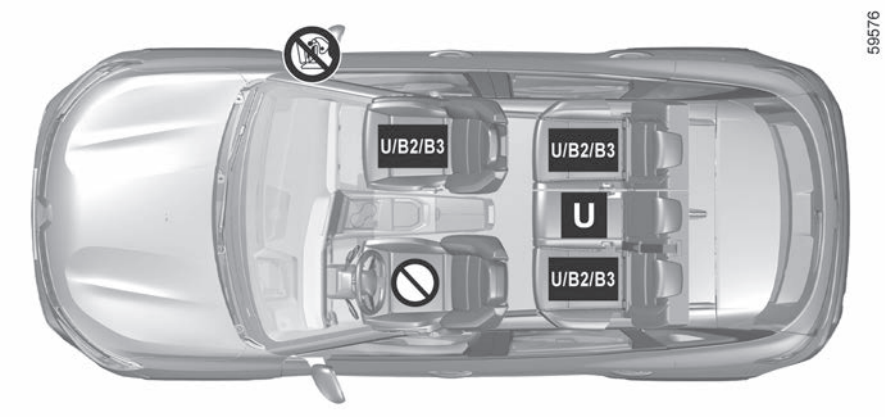
(5) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).



(6) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a support leg must never be fitted.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (3/4)

Fitting diagram for the fixed bench seat version



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the belt

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

B2: seat allowing a “B2” approved child seat to be installed.

Child seat attached using the belt

B3: seat allowing a “B3” approved child seat to be installed.

Child seat attached using the belt

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➥ 1.36.

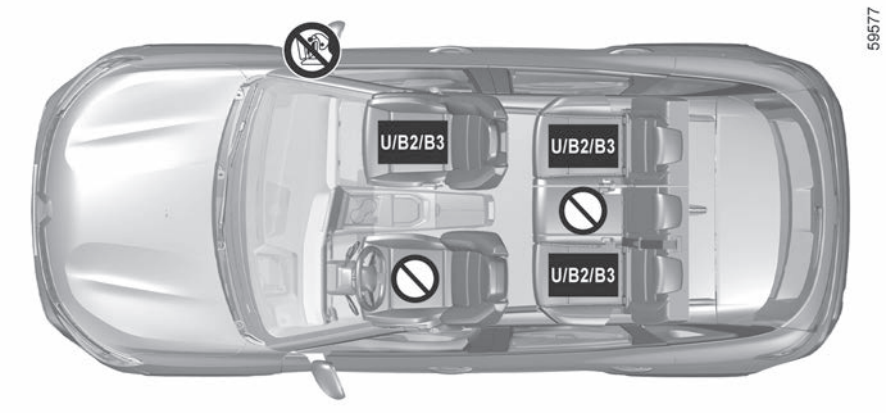
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.65.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (4/4)

Fitting diagram for the sliding bench seat version



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the belt

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

B2: seat allowing a “B2” approved child seat to be installed.

Child seat attached using the belt

B3: seat allowing a “B3” approved child seat to be installed.

Child seat attached using the belt

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➥ 1.36.

If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➥ 1.65.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX SYSTEM (1/3)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the following pages, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Seat size ISOFIX	Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat
			Without airbag or with airbag deactivated	With airbag activated		
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	X	IL (1)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	R1 [E]	IL (2) (5)	X	IL (3)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	R3 [C], R2 [D]	IL (2) (5)	X	IL (3)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	X	IUF - IL (2)	IUF - IL (3) (4)	X
Booster seat Group 2	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	[B2, B3]	X	IUF - IL (2)	IUF - IL (3) (4)	X

Seat i-Size			i-U (2) (5)	i-UF (2)	i-U (3) (4)	X

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX SYSTEM (1/3)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat which allows a child seat with “Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle-specific” approval to be fitted using the ISOFIX system; check that it can be fitted.

i-U = Suitable for “universal” front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint devices.

i-UF = Suitable only for “universal” front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint devices.

(1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(2) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(3) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible and raise the seatback (approximately 25°). In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(4) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat ➥ 3.31. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child’s legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter;

– [B2, B3]: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg);

– F3, F2, F2X [A, B, B1]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

– R3, R2, R2X [C, D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or group 1 (9 to 18 kg);

– R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);

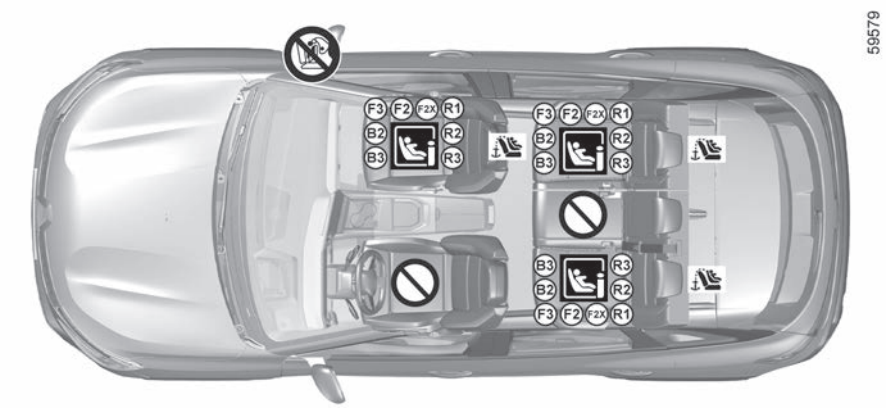
– L1, L2 [F, G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg).



(5) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➥ 1.65.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX SYSTEM (3/3)

Fitting diagram



For the front passenger seat, the use of a child seat with a floor support is recommended to avoid triggering the seat belt warning signal.

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➥ 1.65.

Child seat fitted using the ISOFIX mounting

Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

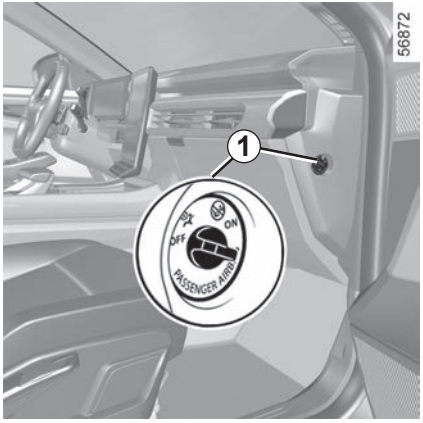
The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be attached. The anchoring points are located on the passenger seatback for the front seat and on the bench seatback for the rear seats.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, unbuckle the seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Fitting a seat ISOFIX in the rear-left seat means the middle seat cannot be used. The central seat belt will no longer be either accessible or useable.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating front passenger AIRBAG (1/3)

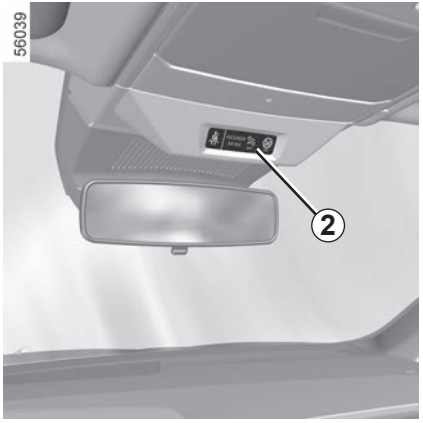


Deactivating the front passenger airbag

Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

– check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;

– it is essential **to deactivate** the airbagfor a rear-facing child seat.



To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off, push and turn lock ***1*** to the **OFF** position.

When the ignition is switched on, it is **essential** to check that the warning light  is illuminated on the display ***2***.

This light remains permanently lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.

The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

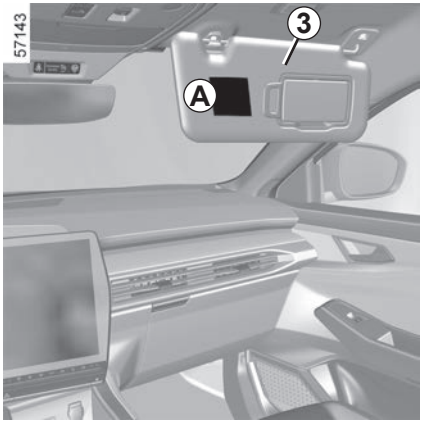
If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights  and  will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

DANGER

Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating front passenger AIRBAG (2/3)

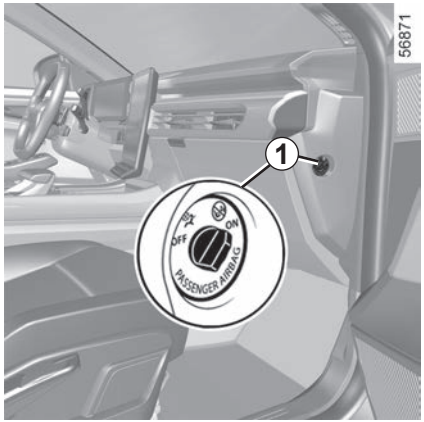




The markings on the dashboard and labels ***A*** on each side of the passenger sun visor ***3*** (example: label shown above) remind you of these instructions.

DANGER

Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.



Activating the front passenger airbag

You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.



To restart the airbag: vehicle stopped, **ignition switched off,** press and turn the lock to ***1*** position **ON**.
When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is off and that the warning light comes on the display ***2*** after each start-up for around 60 seconds.

The front passenger airbag is activated.

Operating faults

It is forbidden to fit a rear-facing child seat to the front passenger seat if the airbag activation/deactivation system is faulty.

Allowing any other passenger to sit in that seat is not recommended.

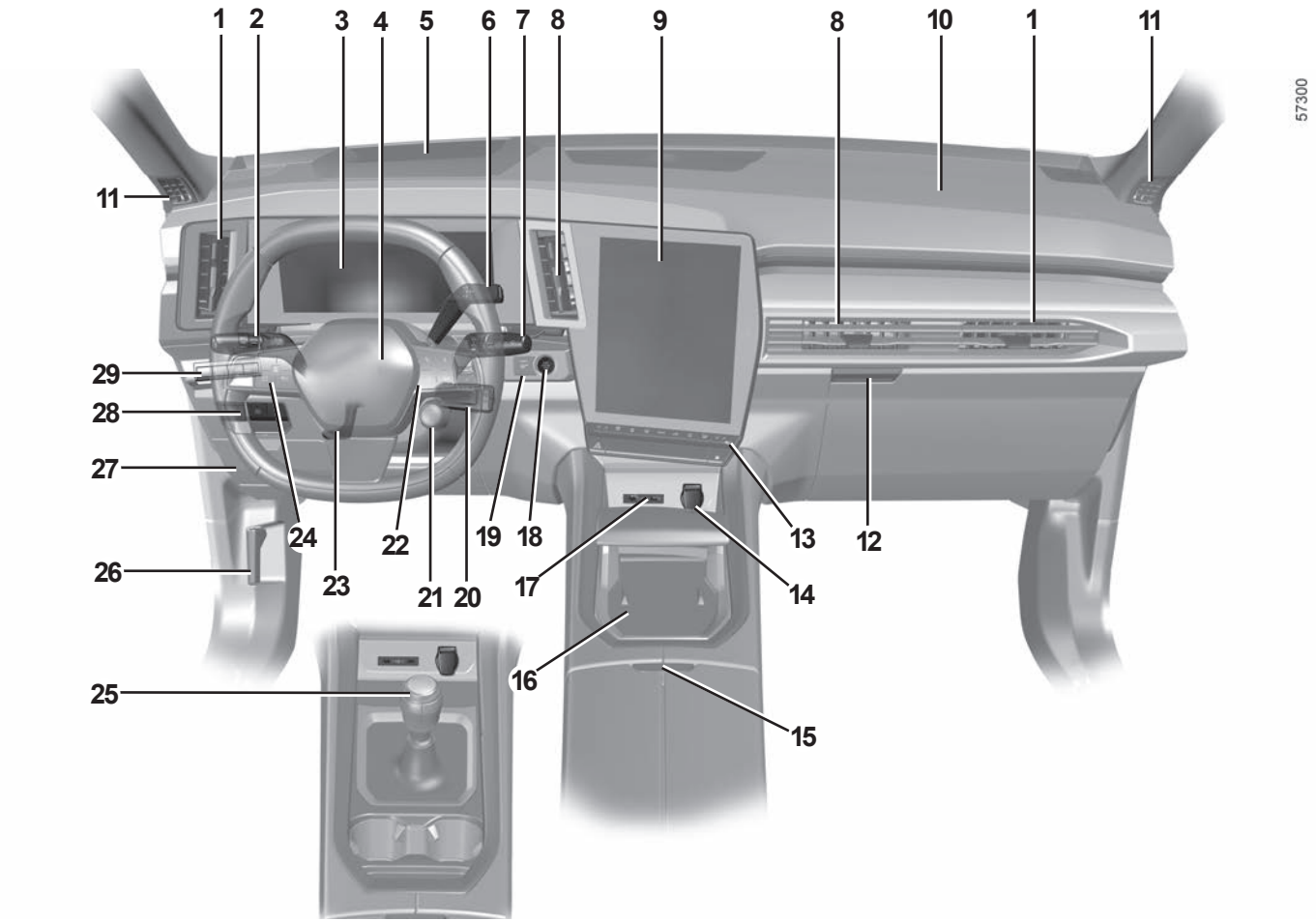
Contact your approved dealer as soon as possible.

The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights and will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

DRIVING POSITION: LEFT-HAND DRIVE (1/2)



DRIVER'S POSITION: LEFT-HAND DRIVE (2/2)

The equipment fitted, described below, DEPENDS ON THE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1 Side air vents.
2 Stalk for:
- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- rear fog lights.

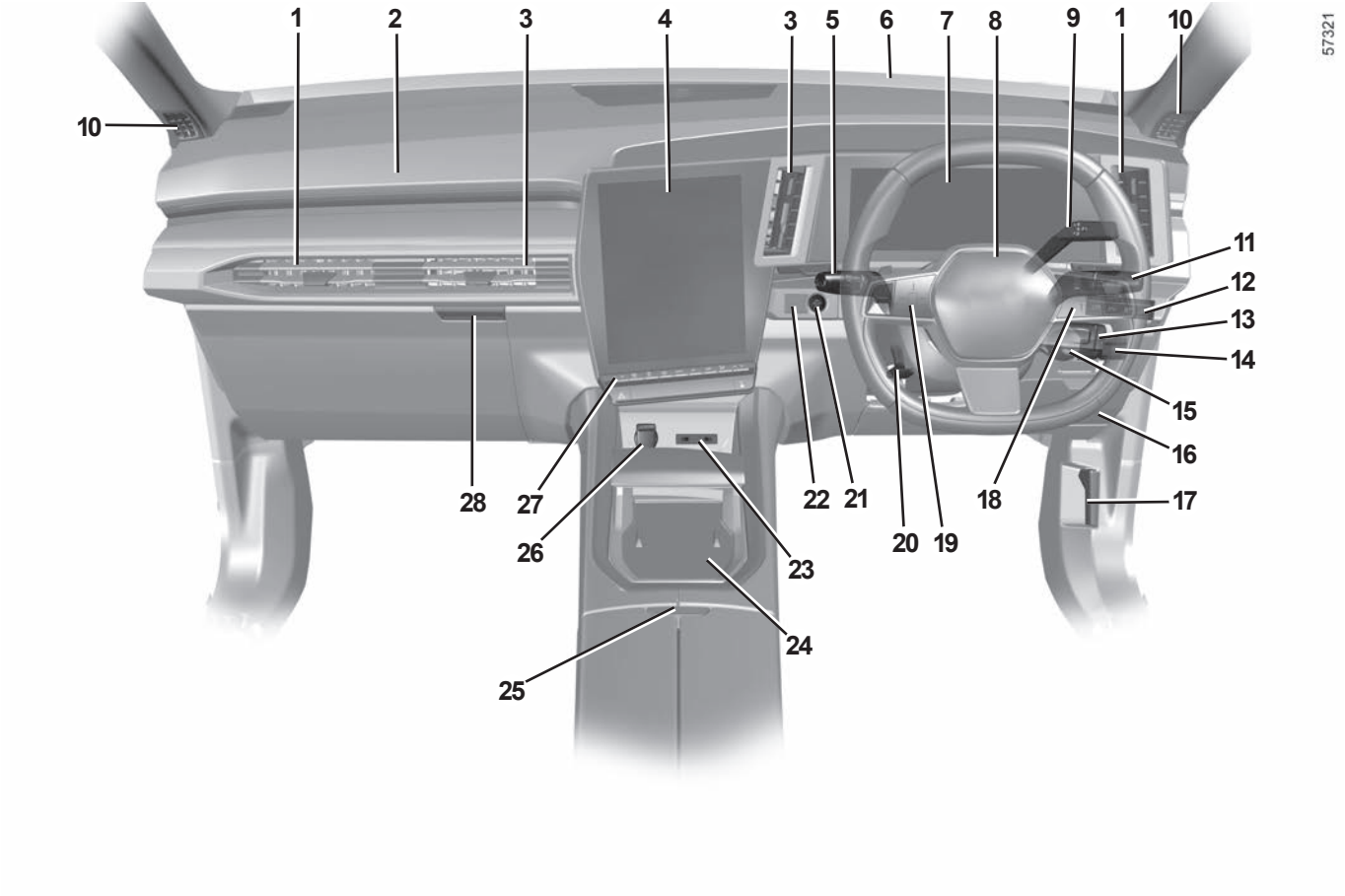
3 Instrument panel.
4 Driver airbag and horn location.
5 Head-up display.
6 Gear lever (automatic gearbox, depending on the vehicle).
7 Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen wash/wiper.
8 Centre air vents.
9 Multimedia screen.
10 Passenger airbag location.
11 Demister outlet.
12 Glovebox
13 Controls for:
- front seat heating;
- heating or air conditioning;
- hazard warning lights;
- electric door locking;
- ...

14 Accessories socket.
15 Centre armrest/storage compartment.
16 Charging zone/telephone storage
17 USB-C sockets.
18 Engine start/stop button.
19 Stop and Start mode activation/deactivation control.
20 Radio remote control.
21 Control MULTI-SENSE.
22 Controls for:
- trip computer information readout;
- remote radio and navigation system.

23 Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.
24 Main switch and controls for cruise control/speed limiter and Stop and Go adaptive cruise control.
25 Gear lever (manual gearbox, depending on the vehicle).
26 Bonnet release control.
27 Fixed storage compartment and fuse box.
28 Controls for:
- activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake;
- Activating/deactivating the AUTOHOLD function;
- ...

29 Controls for:
- lighting rheostat for control instru- ments;
- activation/deactivation of the Lane Keeping Assist function (lane departure warning, lane departure prevention, lane centring);
- luggage compartment opening control;
- ...

DRIVER'S POSITION RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (1/2)



DRIVER'S POSITION RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (2/2)

The equipment fitted, described below, DEPENDS ON THE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1 Side air vents.
2 Passenger airbag location.
3 Centre air vents.
4 Multimedia screen.
5 Stalk:
- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- rear fog lights.

6 Head-up display.
7 Instrument panel.
8 Driver airbag and horn location.
9 Gear lever (automatic gearbox).
10 Demister outlet.
11 Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen wash/wiper.
12 Controls for:
- lighting rheostat for control instru- ments;
- activation/deactivation of the Lane Keeping Assist function (lane departure warning, lane departure prevention, lane centring);
- luggage compartment opening control;
- ...

13 Radio remote control.
14 Controls for:
- activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake;
- activation/deactivation of the function AUTOHOLD.
- ...

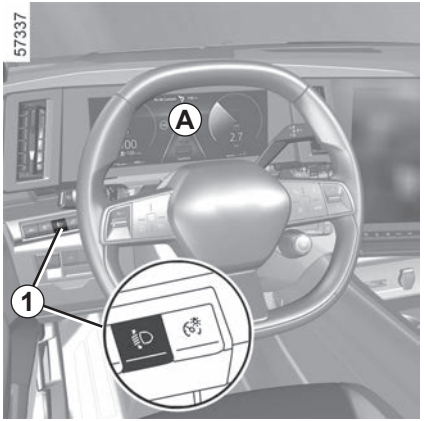
15 Control MULTI-SENSE.
16 Fixed storage compartment.
17 Bonnet release control.
18 Controls for:
- trip computer information readout;
- remote radio and navigation system.

19 Main switch and controls for cruise control/speed limiter and Stop and Go adaptive cruise control.
20 Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.
21 Engine start/stop button.
22 Stop and Start mode activation/deactivation control.
23 USB-C sockets.
24 Charging zone/telephone storage
25 Centre armrest/storage compartment.
26 Accessories socket.
27 Controls for:
- front seat heating;
- heating or air conditioning;
- hazard warning lights;
- electric door locking;
- ...

28 Glove box and fuse box.

WARNING LIGHTS (1/6)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.



Instrument panel *A*: lights up when the driver's door is opened. Press the ***1*** switch as many times as required to adjust the brightness.

Warning light means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message on the instrument panel.

Side light warning light

Main beam headlight tell-tale

Dipped beam headlight tell-tale

Rear fog lights tell-tale

Automatic main beam headlight indicator light ➥ 1.100

Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale

For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale light

Bad weather warning light ➥ 1.100

Headlight fault warning light Adaptive vision

Handbrake or electronic parking brake warning light ➥ 2.22

"AUTOHOLD" system warning light ➥ 2.26

Automatic wiping function warning light

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (2/6)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.



Indicator lightairbag

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on, or comes on when the engine is running, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.

STOP light

This lights up when the ignition or engine is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is running. It comes on with other warning lights and/or messages, and is accompanied by a beep.

It requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Contact an approved Dealer.



Brake circuit fault warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved dealer.



Battery charge warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, this indicates an overload or discharge in the electrical circuit.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and contact an approved Dealer.



Oil pressure warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, stop immediately and cut the ignition.

Check the oil level. If the level is normal, the warning light is related to something else.

Call an approved Dealer.



Variable power-assisted steering warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light STOP, this means there is a system fault.
Contact an authorised dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (3/6)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Warning light

This lights up when the ignition or engine is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is running. It can light up in conjunction with other warning lights and/or messages on the instrument panel. It means you should **drive very care- fully** to an approved Dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.



Gear change indicators

These come on to advise you to shift to a higher gear (arrow points upwards) or to a lower gear (arrow points downwards) in order to optimise fuel consumption ➥ 2.29.



Warning light for the electronic stability program (ESC) and traction control system

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

There are several reasons for the warning light to appear: ➥ 2.49.



Warning light for non-availability of the electronic stability program (ESC) and traction control system



Door status warning light



Anti-lock braking warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it lights up when you are driving, it indicates a fault in the anti-lock braking system.

Braking will then be as normal, without the ABS. Contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.



Particle filter system warning light ➥ 2.11



Tyre under-inflation warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds ➥ 2.39, ➥ 2.44.

WARNING LIGHTS (4/6)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.



Toxic Fume Filter System Warning Light

On vehicles that are equipped, this light comes on when the engine is started and, depending on the vehicle, when the ignition is switched off while the engine is in the standby phase ➥ 2.7 then it goes out.

– If it lights up continuously, consult your approved dealer as soon as possible;

– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible ➥ 2.36.



Low fuel level warning light

It lights up orange when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If the light becomes orange while driving and a beep sounds, fill up with fuel as soon as possible. There is only approximately 31 miles (50 km) worth of fuel left.



Freewheel indicator light

Depending on the vehicle, it lights up in grey then in green when the vehicle automatically starts “freewheeling” in order to optimise fuel consumption ➥ 2.29.



Coolant temperature warning light

This lights up when you switch on the ignition or when the engine starts.

If it turns red, stop and let the engine idle for a minute or two.

If the temperature does not decrease, switch off the engine. Let the engine cool down before checking the coolant.

Contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (5/6)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.



Speed limiter warning light ➥ 2.101



Cruise control warning light ➥ 2.105



Adaptive cruise control warning light Stop and Go ➥ 2.110



Engine standby warning light ➥ 2.7



Unavailability of engine standby warning light ➥ 2.7



Brake pedal warning light

This lights up when the brake pedal should be depressed ➥ 2.13.



Assisted parking brake fault light ➥ 2.181



Overspeed warning light ➥ 1.78



Lane centring system warning light ➥ 2.132



Lane departure system warning light ➥ 2.59



Lane departure prevention system warning light ➥ 2.64



“Advanced safety” function warning light ➥ 2.79



“Advanced safety” function fault or non-availability warning light ➥ 2.79



“Hands off steering wheel” detection warning light ➥ 2.64



ECO predictive driving assistant warning light.

This lights up to encourage you to lift your foot off the accelerator pedal according to the associated context (roundabout, bend, speed limit, etc.) ➥ 2.37.



Hill Descent Control warning light (HDC) ➥ 2.49



Electrotechnical system warning light

It appears when the temperature of the electrical assembly is too high. Stop the vehicle without switching off the ignition. The temperature should lower and the warning light should disappear. If this is not the case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

The warning light can be accompanied by a drop in vehicle performance.



Secondary 12 V battery charge warning light

If it comes on, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, this means that the electrical circuit is overcharged or discharged ➥ 5.22.



Pedestrian horn fault warning light

WARNING LIGHTS (6/6)

The presence and operation of the warning lights DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Traction battery fault warning light

If it appears, accompanied by the warning light, this indicates a fault related to the operation of the traction battery. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Traction battery gauge indicator light

This appears in yellow when the traction battery charge level has reached the reserve threshold ➥ 1.78.

Warning light means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**. Failing to follow this recommendation may result in damage to your vehicle.

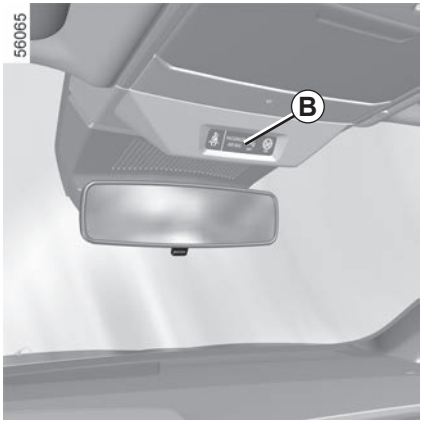
Electric operating mode warning light

It is displayed when only the electric motor and traction battery are powering the movement of the vehicle ➥ 1.2.

Electric motor fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates a fault with the electrotechnical system linked to the electric motor. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

The STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

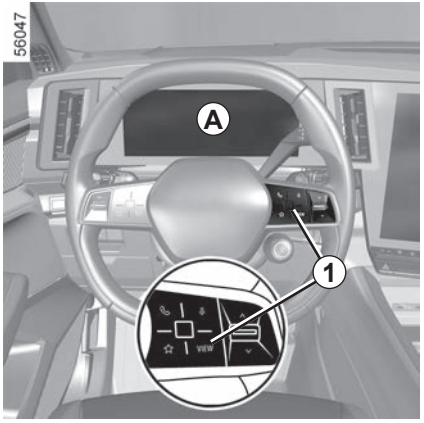


On display *B*

Passenger **Airbag ON** ➥ 1.65

Passenger **Airbag OFF** ➥ 1.65

Seat belt reminder warning lights ➥ 1.36



Instrument panel

lights up when the driver's door is opened. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.
Depending on the vehicle, you can customise your instrument panel with the content and colours of your choice.

Selection of views

Depending on the vehicle, browse using the control ***1*** to select the various views on the instrument panel ***A***.

Several views are proposed:

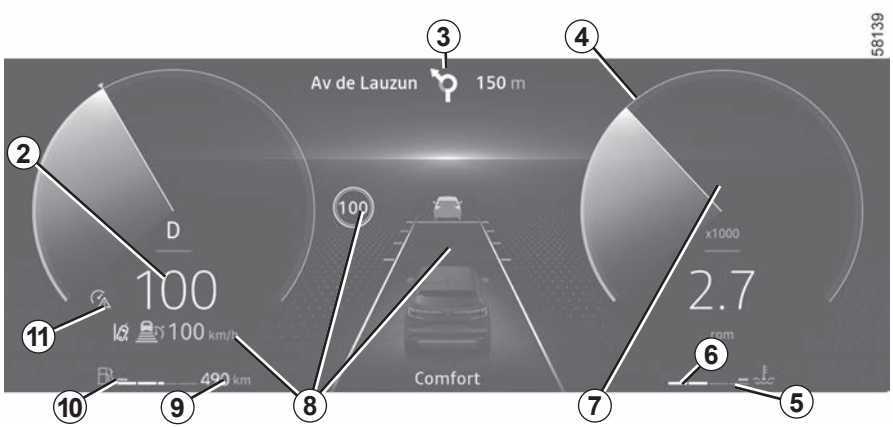
– classic;

– navigation;

– realistic scene;

– minimal.

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (2/5)



Speedometer *2*

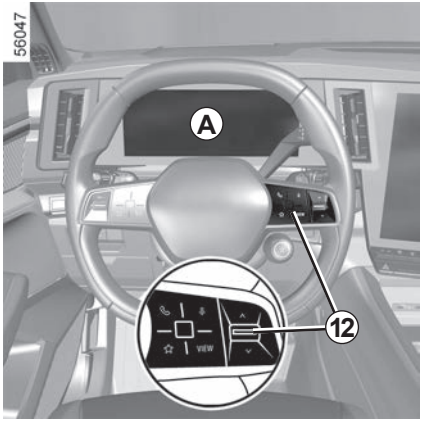
Information on the navigation in progress *3*

Rev counter *4*

Coolant temperature indicator *6*
In normal use, the ***6*** indicator should be located on the left-hand side of the ***5*** zone. Under “intensive” operating conditions, the needle may approach this zone. This is not serious unless the warning light STOP comes on accompanied by a message on the instrument panel and a beep.

Fuel gauge *10*
If the level is at the minimum, the integrated warning light appears in orange, accompanied by a beep. Fill up as soon as possible.

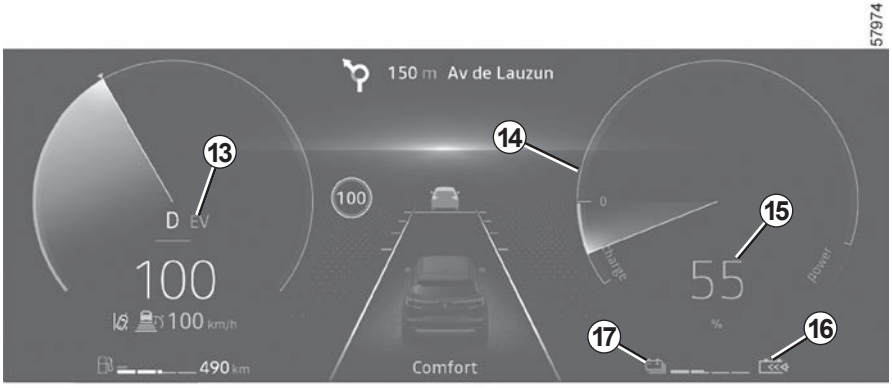
Overspeed buzzer *11*
Depending on the vehicle and country, the warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h).
This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 74 mph (120 km/h).



Information area *7*
Depending on the vehicle, browse using the control ***12*** to select the various widgets on the instrument panel ***A***:
– trip computer information (odometer, warning messages, etc.);
– multimedia information (compass, audio source currently playing, etc.);
– ...

Information on driving aids *8*

Estimated mileage with remaining fuel *9*



Special features of the E-Tech full hybrid version

Electric operating mode warning light *13*

It is displayed when only the traction battery is powering movement of the vehicle.

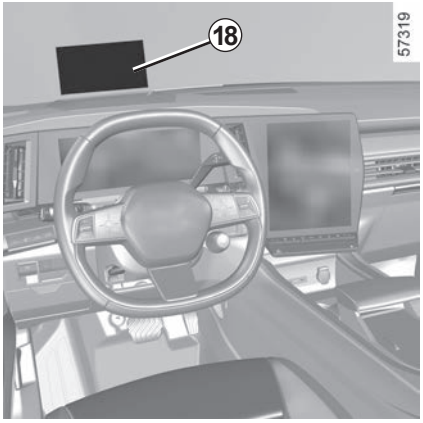
Power meter *14*

The power meter gives the driver a real-time view of the vehicle's energy consumption ➥ 2.29.

Current power indicator *15*

Regenerative braking level warning light *16* ➥ 2.19

Traction battery charge level *17*



Head-up display *18*

The display details driving and navigation information from the instrument panel and the multimedia screen. The information is projected onto the windscreen.

If fitted to the vehicle, this is activated when the engine is started and is deactivated when the engine is switched off.

Refer to the multimedia instructions to access the head-up display settings.

Adjusting the display information height

Depending on your driving position, you can raise or lower the information on the display. You can also slightly rotate the projected image.

Adjusting the display brightness

The brightness varies automatically according to the light level outside the vehicle. Once the lights are switched on, it is possible to manually adjust the brightness.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Do not use solvents, detergents or an abrasive cloth to clean the protective film.

Only use a microfibre wipe.

Good information visibility can be affected by:

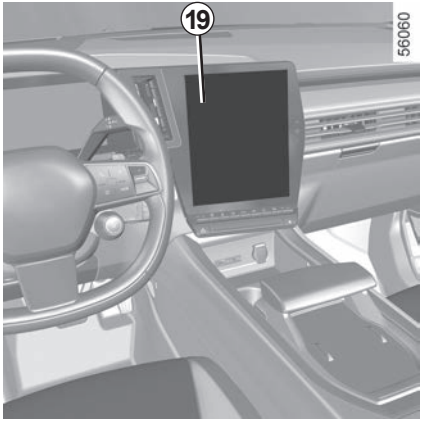
– the seat position;

– the presence of an object placed on the dashboard opening;

– the polarisation of some spectacle lenses;

– extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, very strong sunlight, etc.).

Refer to the information displayed on the instrument panel in case of conflicting information between the panel and the head-up display/multimedia screen.



Instrument panel in miles

(option to switch to km/h)

With the vehicle stopped and the engine running, from the multimedia screen ***19*** select the “Vehicle” world then press the “Settings” menu followed by “Units” then “Speed”.

Choose from kilometres or miles.

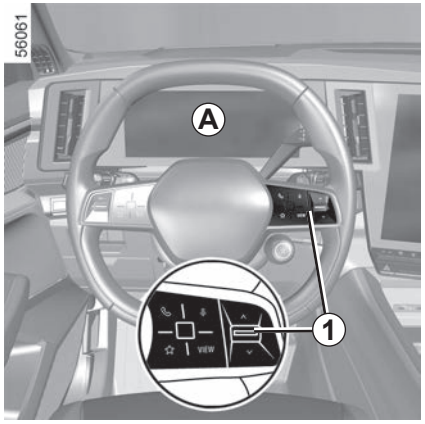
Note:

- in both cases, once the battery is switched off, the trip computer automatically returns to the original unit of measurement;
- the change from kilometres to miles applies only to the current speed.

To use certain driving aids, it is necessary to change the unit of measurement on the instrument panel in order to obtain the correct information when driving in a country where the speed units differ from those set as default on your vehicle.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

TRIP COMPUTER: general information (1/2)



Trip computer *A*

Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

– journey settings;

– information messages;

– operating fault messages (connected to the warning light);

– warning messages (connected to the STOP warning light).

All these functions are described on the following pages.

Repeatedly press up/down on the ***1*** switch to browse functions.

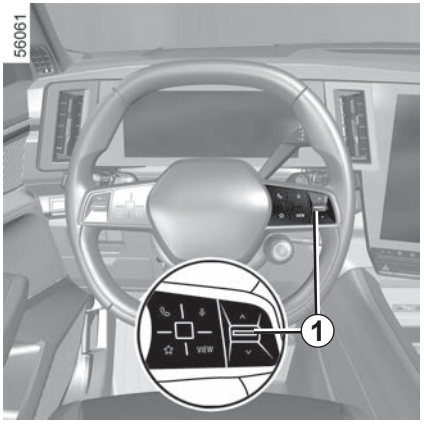
On the instrument panel *A*:

a) journey settings:
   – consumption since the last reset and current fuel consumption;
   – distance travelled since the last reset;

b) service interval;

c) trip log, operating faults and information message readout.

TRIP COMPUTER: general information (2/2)



Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)

With one of the trip parameters selected as the display, press and hold the ***1*** switch until the display resets to zero.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average fuel consumption, range and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you travel after pressing the reset button.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel. This range takes into account the average fuel consumption since the last time the reset button was pressed. However, average consumption can decrease when:

– the vehicle stops accelerating;

– the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);

– when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Some on-board computer information appears on the navigation system display.

The trip settings mileage recorder is reset simultaneously in the on-board computer and the navigation system.

TRIP COMPUTER: trip settings (1/3)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
	a) Trip log. Successive display: – information messages (passenger airbag OFF etc.); – operating fault messages.
 7.4 L/100	**b) Current fuel consumption.** This value is displayed after a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) is reached.
 5.8 L/100	**c) Average consumption** since the last reset. The value is displayed after the vehicle has travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
 123.4 km/h	**d) Trip mileage: the distance travelled** since the last reset.

TRIP COMPUTER: trip settings (2/3)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

<table>
<tr><th>Examples of selections
On-board computer with mileage-before-service message</th><th>Interpreting the display selected</th></tr>
<tr><td>Service in
30 000 km / 12 months</td><td rowspan="3">e) Mileage before service and oil change.
Mileage before service
With the ignition on and engine not running, access the “Mileage before service” information. When the distance value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios:
– If the range is less than 930 miles (1,500 km) or one month: the message “Service due” is displayed accompanied by the nearest term (distance or time);
– range equal to 0 miles (0 km) or date of service reached: the message “Service Required” is displayed accompanied by the warning light .
The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service due in
300 km / 24 days</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service Required</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Reset: to reset the distance before service, press the up/down buttons to scroll through the trip computer information (steering wheel control) until the mileage before oil change is displayed permanently.
Note: If a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.</td></tr>
</table>

TRIP COMPUTER: trip settings (3/3)

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections Trip computer with the message	Interpreting the display selected
Oil change in 30 000 km / 24 months	**f) Mileage before service or oil change.** **Mileage before service** **With the ignition on and the engine not running**, access the mileage information to display the mileage before the next oil change.

Depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idling speed, towing a trailer, etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled.

Reset: to reset the distance before service, press the up/down buttons to scroll through the trip computer information (steering wheel control) until the mileage before oil change is displayed permanently.

Note: If a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.

TRIP COMPUTER: information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.
Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“Turn Steering Wheel + START”	Turn the steering wheel slightly whilst pressing the vehicle start button to unlock the steering column.
“Vehicle Checks in Progress”	Displayed with the ignition on when the vehicle is running self-diagnostics.

TRIP COMPUTER: operating fault messages

These appear with the warning light and mean that you should drive very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.
They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log. The warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

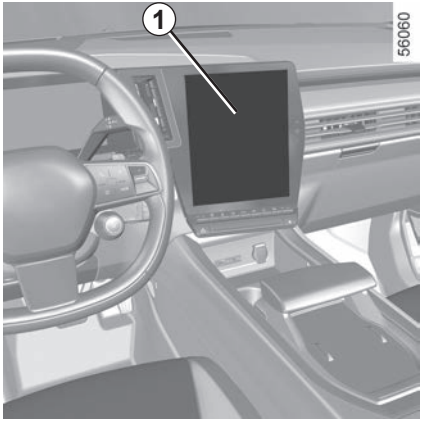
Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“Check vehicle”	Indicates a fault in one of the pedal sensors, battery management system or oil level sensor.
“WARNING: Check Airbag”	Indicates a fault in the restraint system in addition to the seat belts. In the event of an accident, it is possible that they may not be triggered.
“Check Anti- Pollution System”	– Indicates a fault in the vehicle’s particle filter system. – Indicates a fault in the emissions reduction system when it is accompanied by the warning light.
“Check Electric System”	Indicates a fault in the traction system.

TRIP COMPUTER: warning messages

These appear with the STOP warning light and require you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.
Examples of warning messages are given in the following pages. **Note:** the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“WARNING: Engine Failure Risk”	Indicates an injection fault, the vehicle’s engine has overheated or there is a serious engine fault.
“WARNING: Braking System”	Indicates a fault in the braking system.
“Puncture”	Indicates that at least one wheel is punctured or severely underinflated.
“WARNING: Power Steering”	Indicates a problem with the steering.
“Electrical fault”	Indicates a fault in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator, etc.) or a fault in the electrical system.
“Electric motor failure”	Indicates that the vehicle is losing power.

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (1/2)



Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function allows you to activate/deactivate and adjust some of the vehicle's functions.

Accessing the settings menu

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, from the multimedia screen ***1***, select the "Vehicle" mode, press the "Vehicle" menu then the "Outside" tab to access the various settings.

Adjusting the settings

Select a tab then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) "Access":
- "Auto door lock while driving";
- "Locking/unlocking in hands-free mode";
- "access and start by phone";
- ...

b) "Welcome":
- "External lighting sequence";
- "Door opening welcome sound";
- "Automatic fold-out of the door mirrors";
- "Internal light function";
- ...

c) "Driving lights":
- "Adaptive Vision";
- "Driving side selection";
- ...

d) "Wiping":
- "Rear wiper when in reverse gear";
- "Automatic front wiper";
- ...

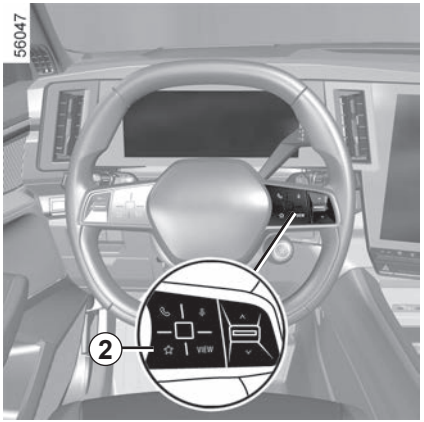
Depending on the function, select:
- "ON" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate;

or
- a setting for the time the lights are switched on (e.g. for the "Follow-me-home lighting" function).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (2/2)



“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control **2**, you can activate the following functions according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined:

– heated seats;

– heated steering wheel;

– setting selection (access, welcome, lighting, wiper, etc.);

– “Automated park assist” function;

– ECO mode;

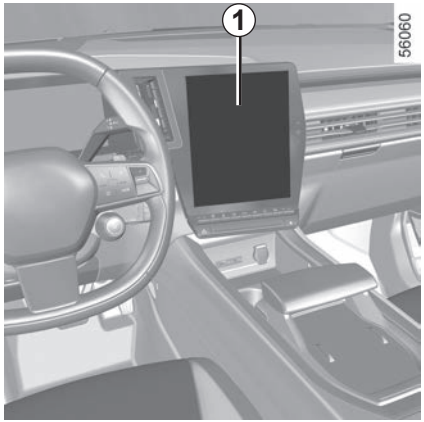
– 360° camera;

– HDC;

– ...

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.



Setting the time

The time and exterior temperature are displayed on the multimedia screen ***1***.

To set the time, from the ***1*** multimedia screen, select the “Vehicle” mode, press the “Settings” menu then “Date and time”.

You can access various settings:

– “Date format”;

– “Time format”;

– “Select a time zone”;

– “Set the time zone”;

– ...

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

External temperature indicator

Special note:

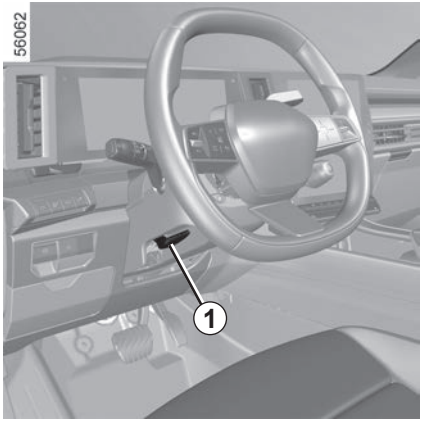
When the external temperature is between –3°C and +3°C, the °C figures flash (indicates risk of ice formation).

If the power supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wire cut, etc.), the clock must be reset.

We recommend that you do not adjust these settings while driving.

External temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.



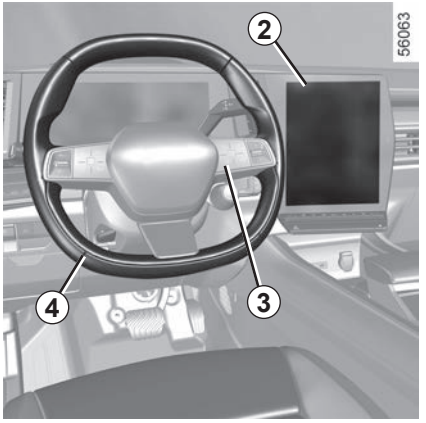
Adjusting the steering wheel height and depth

Lower the lever ***1*** and position the steering wheel in the required position.

Then, raise the lever fully, beyond the point of resistance to lock the steering wheel.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.

For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.



Steering wheel heating

(depending on vehicle)

This function heats the steering wheel ***4***.

Operating principle

When the temperature is reached, the function regulates the temperature of the heated areas for approximately 30 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Activating/deactivating the function

With the ignition on, press the ***5*** button on the multimedia screen ***2***.



Deactivating the function

– Automatic:

The function switches off automatically after the regulation phase of approximately 30 minutes.

– Manually:

To deactivate the function during the regulation phase, press the ***5*** button on the multimedia screen ***2***.

Note: the function can also be accessed using the “Favourites” ***3*** button on the steering wheel ***4***.

Power-assisted steering

Never drive with an inadequately charged battery.

Variable power-assisted steering

The variable power assisted steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) while the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).

Note: the power-assisted steering depends on the mode selected in the "MULTI-SENSE" menu ➥ 3.2.

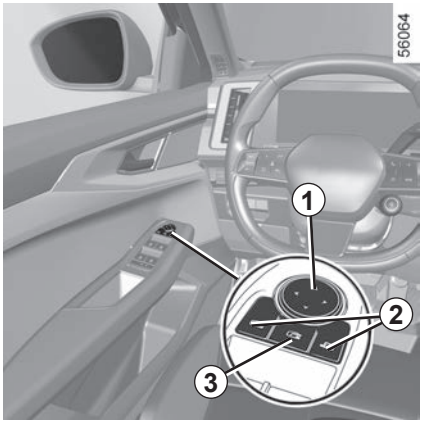
Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.



Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (assistance is not provided).

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (1/2)



Door mirrors

Adjustment

When you select the door mirror using the ***2*** switch, the built-in warning light on the switch will appear. Then use the ***1*** button to adjust it to the desired position.

Heated door mirrors

Mirror de-icing is carried out at the same time as rear screen de-icing. ➥ 3.7.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

Rear view mirrors which tilt in reverse gear

For vehicles equipped with the driver's seat with position memory, you can enter a specific setting for the door mirrors when reversing and store the position.

With the vehicle stationary and the reverse gear engaged, select the door mirror using the ***2*** switch (its LED will illuminate), then use the ***1*** button to adjust it to the desired position.

Returning to the driving position

Moving from reverse gear to a forward gear is done:

– approximately nine seconds after the reverse gear has been disengaged when the speed is lower than 6 mph (10 km/h);

– forward gear engaged when the speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h);

– when the engine is stopped.

Position memory

– Adjust the door mirrors (see previous paragraphs);

– refer to the multimedia instructions to access the settings memory. Save the settings.

The positions of the exterior rear view mirrors in forward and reverse gear, and the position of the driver's seat are saved simultaneously.

Recalling the memorised position

Refer to the multimedia manual to access recall of the saved position.

Select " Recall".

The positions of the door mirrors in forward gear and reverse as well as the positions of the front seats are recalled.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (2/2)

Electrical folding mirrors

The door mirrors will fold-out automatically when the vehicle is unlocked. The door mirrors fold in when the vehicle is locked.

You can deactivate/activate automatic folding of the door mirrors ➥ 1.91.

You can force folding by pressing the ***3*** switch. In this situation, the door mirrors will remain folded until the ***3*** button is pressed again, regardless of automatic folding.

Special case

When the rear view mirror has been manually deployed or folded back, it is possible to reset it to a usage position.

To do this, press the ***3*** switch. A mechanical tapping noise can be heard from the door mirror.

If a tapping noise cannot be heard, press once again on ***3*** switch until the tapping noise can be heard from the door mirror.



Interior rear view mirror

Its position can be adjusted.

Rear view mirror with lever *4*

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, depress the little lever located behind rear view mirror ***4***.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

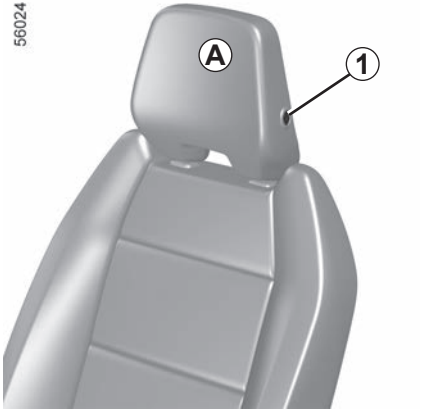


Rear view mirror without lever *5*
(depending on the vehicle)

The rear view mirror automatically darkens when you are being followed by a vehicle which illuminates you or in very bright lighting.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

FRONT HEADRESTS



To raise the headrest

Pull the headrest upwards to the desired height. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

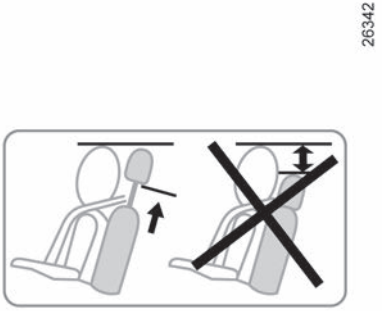
To lower the headrest

Press button ***1*** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

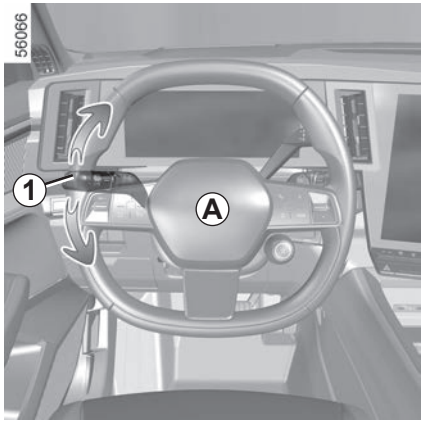
To move the headrest forwards or backwards

Depending on the vehicle, pull the headrest forwards to move it forward. To move it backwards, press the ***1*** button and push it backwards.

Note: it is not possible to remove the front headrests.



The headrest is an important safety component: ensure that it is in place and in the correct position. The distance between your head and section ***A*** should be as small as possible. The top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest.



Horn

Press the steering wheel boss ***A*** to activate the horn.

Headlight flasher

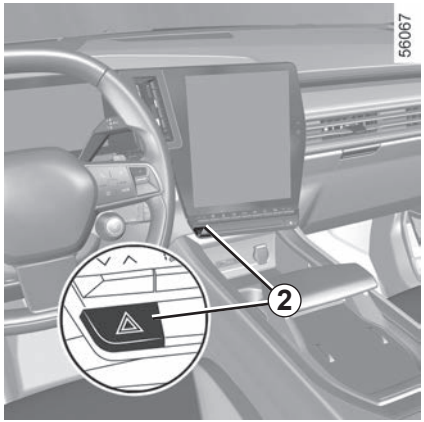
Pull stalk ***1*** towards you then release it to flash the headlights.

Direction indicators

Move the stalk ***1*** in the same direction as you want to move the steering wheel.

One-touch mode

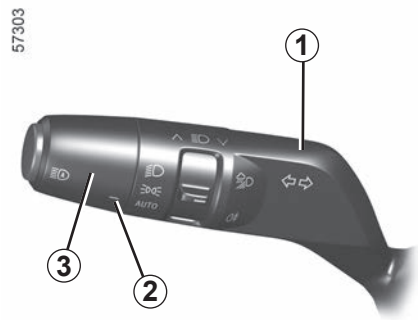
Briefly shift the stalk ***1*** upwards or downwards, not exceeding the point of resistance, then release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the direction indicator light concerned will flash three times.



Hazard warning lights

Press switch ***2***.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side indicator lights simultaneously. It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.



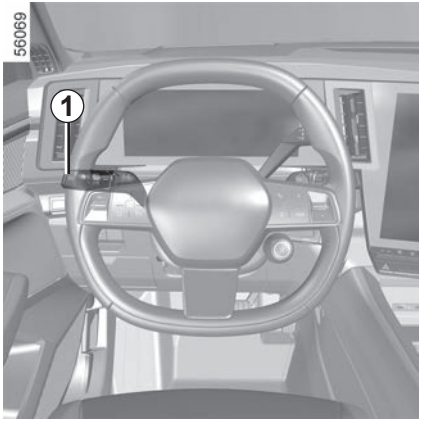
Daytime running lights

Turn the ring ***3*** until the "**AUTO**" symbol is opposite the mark ***2***.

The daytime running lights come on automatically with no action on the stalk ***1*** when the engine is started, and they go off once the engine is switched off.

Side lights

Turn ring ***3*** until the symbol is opposite mark ***2***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.



Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Turn ring ***3*** until the symbol is opposite mark ***2***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Automatic operation

Turn the ring ***3*** until the "**AUTO**" symbol is opposite the mark ***2***: with the engine running, the dipped beam headlights switch on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the light outside, without any action on the stalk ***1***.

Depending on the vehicle, the dipped beam headlights will appear automatically after several sweeps of the windscreen wiper blades.

When driving on the left in a left-hand drive vehicle (or vice versa), you must adjust your lights temporarily for the duration of your trip ➥ 1.110.

Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

Adaptive front lighting system
(depending on the vehicle)

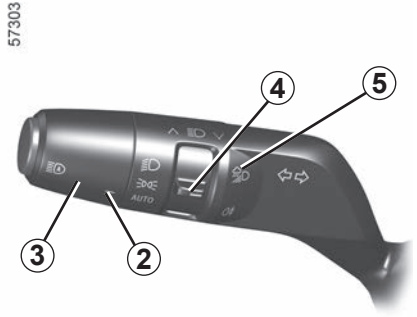
This function automatically adjusts the width and range of the dipped beam headlights according to the speed and weather conditions.

Turn the ring ***3*** until the "**AUTO**" symbol is opposite the mark ***2***: with the engine running.

This function can be deactivated, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Operating faults

When the message "Check Automatic Lighting" appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated. Consult an approved dealer.



"Poor weather" function
(depending on the vehicle)

This function is part of the adaptive front lighting system. It replaces the use of the front fog lights. It may be activated in foggy or snowy weather or in any other case of poor visibility.

To activate this function, turn the ring ***3*** until the "**AUTO**" symbol appears opposite the ***2*** mark, then press the rotary switch to bring the ***4*** mark in line with the ***5*** symbol.

Warning light comes on the instrument panel.

Switching off the lights

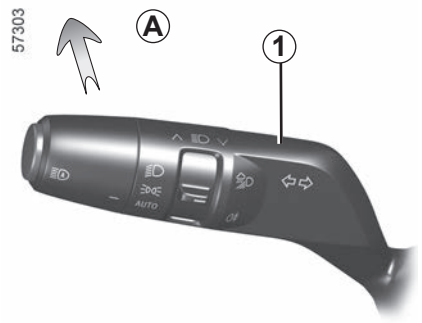
To deactivate the function, press the rotary switch again to bring the ***4*** mark in line with the ***5*** symbol.

Warning light goes out on the instrument panel.

The poor weather lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

Additional cornering lighting
(depending on the vehicle)

In forward gear, if the dipped beam or main beam headlights are on and depending on the steering wheel angle, this function adapts the beam width to improve visibility on a bend or at a junction.

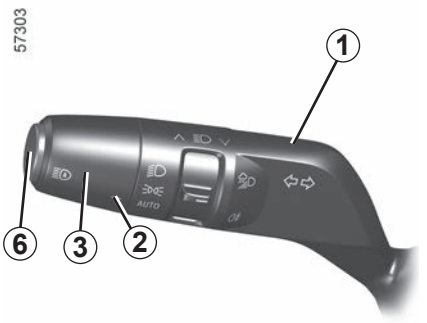


Main beam headlights

With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights on, push the stalk ***1*** (movement ***A***).

This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

To return to the dipped headlight position, push the stalk ***1*** again.



Automatic main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, this system switches the main beam headlights on and off automatically.

It uses a camera located behind the interior rear view mirror to detect vehicles that are being followed and those coming in the opposite direction.

Note: at night, in urban areas with street lighting, the automatic main beam headlights automatically switch off.

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:
– exterior light is weak;
– no other vehicles or lighting are detected;
– the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

Activation/deactivation

To activate the automatic main beam headlights

Turn the ring ***3*** until the "**AUTO**" symbol is aligned with the mark ***2***, then press the switch ***6***.

The indicator light on the instrument panel lights up if the dipped beam headlights are on.

To deactivate automatic main beam headlights:

Press the switch ***6***, the warning light on the instrument panel goes out.

Automatic main beam headlights (continued)

Note: by pushing the stalk ***1***, the automatic main beam headlights function is deactivated, the warning light  on the instrument panel goes out and the vehicle activates the main beam headlights.

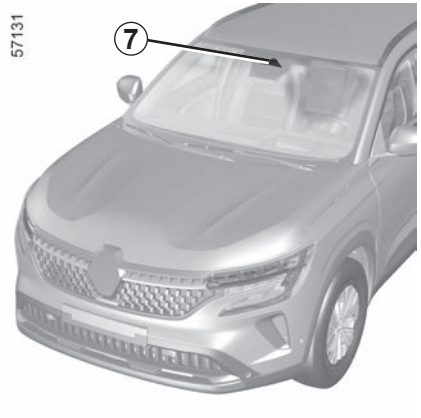
Operating faults

When the message “Check Automatic Lighting” appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated.
Consult an approved dealer.

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including**:**
– extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
– obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
– when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
– incorrect settings for the front headlights;
– reflective systems;
– ...

Using the portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the “automatic main beam headlights” system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).

The “automatic main beam headlights” system should under no circumstances be used to replace driver attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, the adaptive high beam headlights are divided into several independent vertical segments. This function makes use of a camera ***7*** located behind the interior rear view mirror to detect vehicles that are following and coming in the opposite direction.

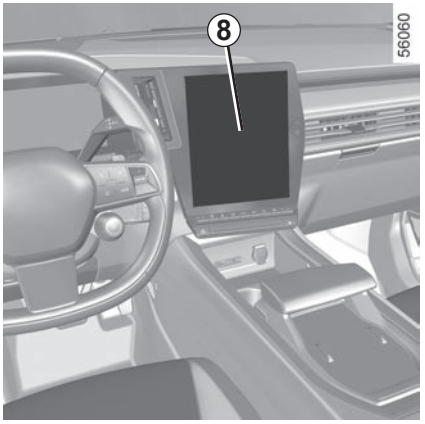
Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

When a vehicle is detected, the segments illuminating this area automatically switch off so as not to dazzle it.

Under certain conditions, the brightness of the adaptive main beam headlights will be modified to optimise lighting:

– when approaching reflective signs, the lighting power will be locally reduced in order to limit dazzling;

– when on a motorway, the beam will be reduced in order to minimise the annoyance to road users moving in the opposite direction.



Switching on

From the multimedia screen ***8***, in the “Vehicle” world, select the “Vehicle” menu, then “Outside” followed by “Driving lights”.

Activate or deactivate “Adaptive Vision”.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Adaptive main beam headlights (continued)

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:

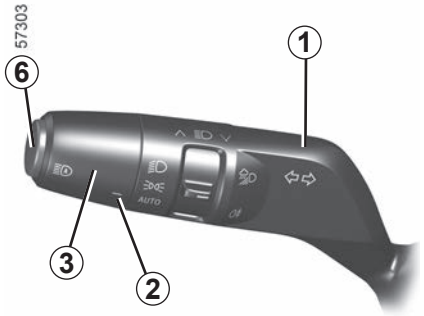
– exterior light is weak;

– the vehicle speed is higher than the threshold.

If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: at night, in urban areas with street lighting, the adaptive main beam headlights automatically switch off.

The “adaptive main beam headlights” system should under no circumstances be used to replace driver attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Activation/deactivation

To activate the adaptive main beam headlights

Turn the ring ***3*** until the “**AUTO**” symbol is aligned with the mark ***2***, then press the switch ***6***.

The indicator light on the instrument panel lights up if the dipped beam headlights are on.

To deactivate the adaptive main beam headlights:

Press the switch ***6***, the warning light on the instrument panel goes out.

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

– extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);

– obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;

– when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;

– incorrect settings for the front headlights;

– reflective systems;

– ...

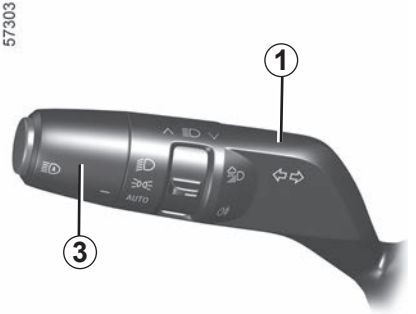
Adaptive main beam headlights (continued)

Special feature

The adaptive lighting of the main beam headlights adapts to the My Sense/ ECO/Comfort/Sport) driving mode selected. The speed thresholds for activation and deactivation are different:

– In My Sense, ECO or Comfort mode, the adaptive main beam headlights will switch on if the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40km/h)andswitchoffwhenthespeed is inferior to approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).
The strength of the main beam headlights adapts to the speed of the vehicle in these modes and between these thresholds.

– In Sport mode, the adaptive main beam headlights will switch on if the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch off when the speed is less than 19 mph (30 km/h).



Switching off the lights

The lights will go out automatically when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked, or one minute after the engine is switched off.

In this case, the next time the engine is started the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring ***3***.

Lights-on reminder buzzer

If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on.

Operating faults

Depending on the vehicle, when the message "WARNING: Check Lighting" with warning light is displayed and/or the warning light flashes on the instrument panel, this indicates that there is a lighting fault.

Consult an authorised dealer.

“Welcome and Goodbye” function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights will light up automatically upon detection of the card or when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

– Approximately 15 seconds after they are switched on;

– when starting the engine based on the position of the lighting stalk;

or

– upon locking the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function

For activation or deactivation of the external reception, refer to the multimedia manual.



“See-me-home lighting”

This function enables you to briefly switch on the side lights and dipped beam headlights (e.g. to provide light when opening a gate).

With the engine stopped, after opening the driver’s door, with the ring ***3*** in “**AUTO**” position, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you: the side lights and dipped beam headlights will switch on for approximately 30 seconds along with the and warning lights on the instrument panel.

To increase this duration, you may pull the stalk up to four times (total time restricted to approximately two minutes).

The message “ _ _ _” along with the time the lights will be on for is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm this action. You can then lock your vehicle.

Deactivating the “see-me-home lighting” feature

To switch off the lights before they go out automatically, turn the ring ***3*** to any position, then return it to the “**AUTO**” position.

Note: if the “Welcome and Goodbye” function is activated, once the engine is switched off, the procedure for deactivating the “See-me-home lighting” function must be carried out before pulling the stalk (otherwise the lights remain lit by the Welcome and Goodbye function).



Rear fog light

To activate this function, turn the ring ***3*** until the "**AUTO**" symbol appears opposite the ***2***mark, then press the rotary switch to bring the ***4*** mark in line with the ***7*** symbol.

Warning light comes on the instrument panel.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

To avoid inconveniencing other road users, remember to switch off the rear fog light when it is no longer needed.

Switching off the lights

To deactivate the function, press the rotary switch again to bring the ***4*** mark in line with the ***7*** symbol.

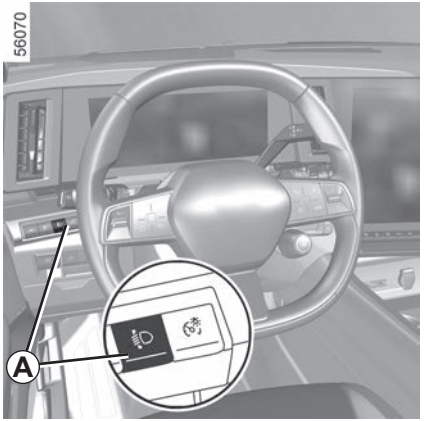
Warning light goes out on the instrument panel.

The rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.

The fog lights are controlled by the driver: indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether they are on (indicator light on) or off (indicator light off).

HEADLIGHT BEAM ADJUSTMENT (1/2)



Depending on the vehicle, the ***A*** switch can be used to adjust the height of the headlight beams according to the load.

With the dipped beam headlights lit, press or lift switch ***A*** as many times as is necessary to select the required position on the instrument panel.

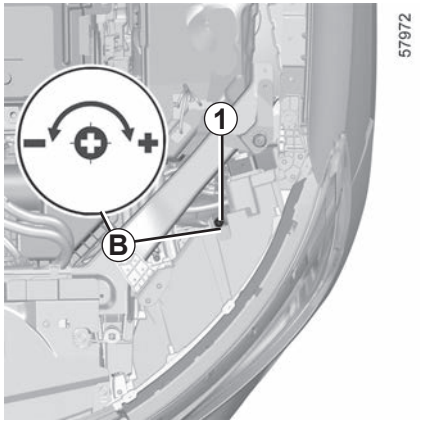
Note: if the lights are on, at each engine start-up the selected position is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 15 seconds.

	Examples of positions for adjusting the *A* switch according to the load
Driver alone or with front passenger	0
All seats occupied	1
Driver with passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	3
Driver without passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	4

The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust control ***A*** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

HEADLIGHT BEAM ADJUSTMENT (2/2)

When driving on the left-hand side of the road in a left-hand drive vehicle (or vice versa), you must adjust your headlights for the length of your stay.



Temporary adjustment

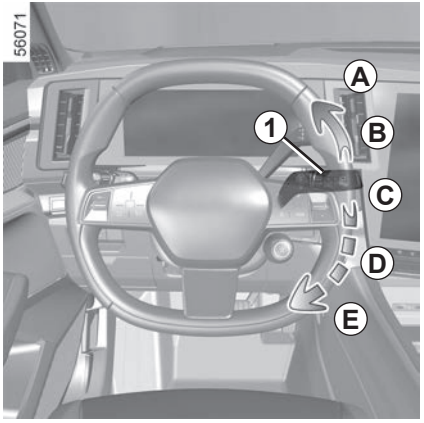
This can be adjusted using the multimedia screen ➥ 1.91.

Depending on the vehicle, open the bonnet and identify the marking ***B*** near one of the front headlights.

Using a screwdriver or similar tool, turn the bolt ***1*** by three quarters of a turn towards the **-** symbol to lower the beams.

Return to the original position once your trip is over: turn the bolt ***1*** by three quarters of turn towards the **+** to raise the beams.

WINDSCREEN WASHER, WIPER (1/5)



Vehicle fitted with intermittent windscreen wipers

A **single sweep**
A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B **stop**

C **intermittent wiping**
The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. It is possible to change the time duration between sweeps by pressing the rotary button once ***2***.

D **slow continuous wiping**

E **fast continuous wiping**



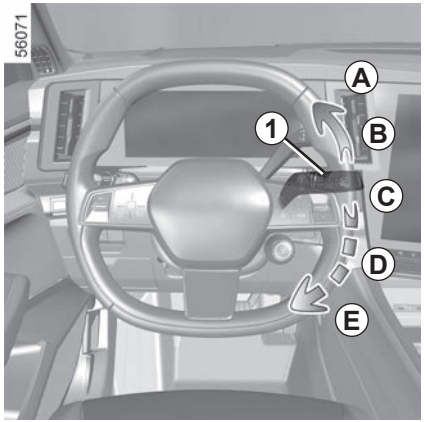
Special note

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops.

For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed.

As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

If stalk ***1*** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.



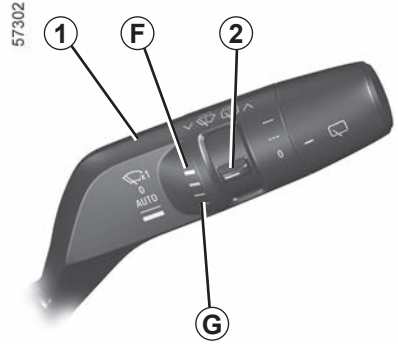
Vehicle fitted with front windscreen wiper rain sensor

The rain sensor is located on the windscreen, in front of the interior rear-view mirror.

A **single sweep**
A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B **stop**

C **automatic wiper function**
When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed.



It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the time duration between sweeps by pressing the rotary button once ***2***:

– ***G***: minimum sensitivity;

– ***F***: maximum sensitivity.

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.

When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

The AUTO warning light appears on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is activated.

Note:

– the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;

– in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h));

– do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;

– fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;

– when washing the vehicle under a roller type car wash, return the ring ***1*** to the ***B*** position to deactivate automatic wiping.

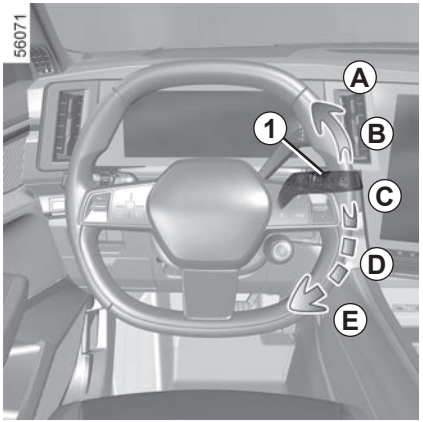
Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping. Contact an authorised dealer.

The operation of the rain sensor can be disturbed in the event of:

– damaged windscreen wipers, a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;

– a windscreen with any chip or crack level with the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals; the windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.



D **slow continuous wiping**

E **fast continuous wiping**

Special note

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

If stalk ***1*** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check whether the blades are stuck to the windscreen before operating the wiping mechanism. If you activate the wipers while the blades are stuck down with ice, you may risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.

– Do not activate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to premature wear or damage to the blades.

Specific front wiper position (service position)

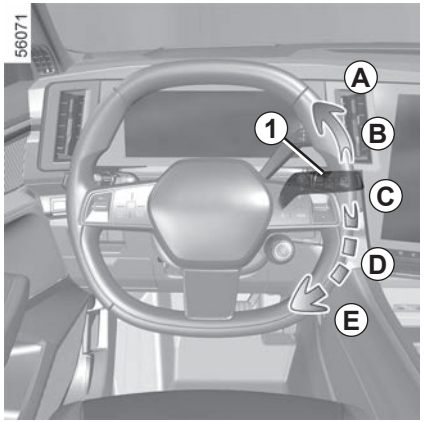
This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

It may be useful to:
– to clean the blades;
– to release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
– replace the blades ➥ 5.32.

With the ignition on or engine started, lift the stalk twice ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep). The blades stop slightly away from the bonnet.

To return the blades to low position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windscreen, then move the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windscreen. Otherwise, there may a risk of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.



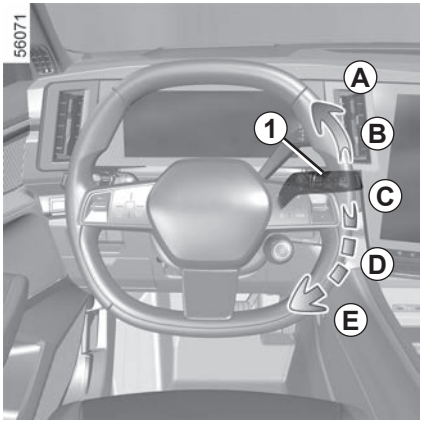
Before any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return stalk ***1*** to position ***B*** (stop).

Risk of injury and/or damage.

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).

If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

WINDSCREEN WASHER, WIPE (5/5)



Windscreen washer

With the ignition on, pull stalk ***1*** then release.

A longer pull will trigger, in addition to the windscreen washer, two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third.

Note: in temperatures below zero, the washer liquid may freeze on the windscreen, reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen using the demister control before cleaning.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (stop).

Risk of injury.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

– it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use it when the screen is dry;
– free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year. ➥ 5.32.

Precaution for using the wipers

– In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
– ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASHER, WIPER (1/2)



Rear screen wiper

With the ignition on, turn ring ***3*** on stalk ***1*** to align the symbol with mark ***2***.

- **stop;**
- **intermittent wiping;**

  The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. Wiping frequency varies with vehicle speed;
- **slow continuous wiping.**

To stop the operation, pivot ring ***3*** again.

Note: when washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring ***3*** on the stalk ***1*** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

Follow usage recommendations.

At the end of use, remember to return the rear wiper control to the stop position, so that wiping is not inadvertently activated during the next use.

Do not use the wiper arm to open or close the tailgate.

Before any action involving the rear screen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning, etc.) return stalk ***1*** to the stop position.

Risk of injury and/or damage.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year. ➥ 5.32.

Precaution for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASHER, WIPER (2/2)

Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the front wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function. ➥ 1.91.

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.

In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles. If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Precautions

– In the event of ice, check that the blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiping motor.

– Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.



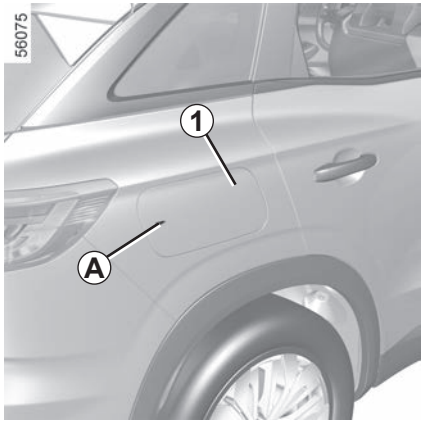
Rear screen wash/wipe

With the ignition on, push and hold stalk ***1***, then release.

Holding the stalk for longer will trigger (in addition to the windscreen washer) two sweeps of the rear wiper followed, a few seconds later, by a third (drip wiping function).

When the stalk is released, it returns to the rear wipe position.

FUEL TANK (1/3)



Useable capacity of tank: approximately 12.1 gallons (55 litres).

With the vehicle unlocked, to open cover ***1***, press area ***A*** then release. The cover ***1*** opens slightly.



Valve ***2*** is integrated into the filler pipe.

For details on filling the fuel tank, refer to the information on “Filling with fuel”.

To close it, press on the fuel filler flap by hand, as far as it will go.

Never press valve ***2*** with your fingers.

Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

Fuel grade

Use a high-grade fuel that complies with the legislation in force in each country and which **must** comply with the specifications given on the label on the cover ***1***. ➥ 6.6.

After filling, check that the cover is closed.

Do not use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.

Do **not** add additive to the fuel (additive, reagent, etc.), you could damage the engine ➥ 0.8. If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department.

Consult an approved dealer.



It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol. The octane rating (RON) must comply with the information given on the label on the cover ***1*** ➥ 6.6.

Filling with fuel

With the ignition off, insert the nozzle to open valve ***2*** and insert it **fully** before turning it on to fill the tank (risk of splashing).

Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.
When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.
Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling. The cover ***1*** and its surround must remain clean.

After locking the vehicle, if the flap ***1*** is still open, you can close it but it will not be locked.

To lock the flap ***1***, unlock the vehicle then lock it again.

Special case

When the vehicle has been stopped for around three months, **you must add fuel to prevent damage to the fuel pump**.

To do this, with the ignition off, top-up at least 1.10 gallons (**5 litres**) then start the engine to operate the pump and renew the fuel in the circuit.

If it is not possible to add at least 1.10 gallons (5 litres) of fuel due to the fuel level in the tank, drive the vehicle until the tank has capacity.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start function): you must switch off the ignition ➥ 2.3.

FUEL TANK (3/3)

Using leaded petrol will damage the antipollution system and may lead to a loss of warranty.

To ensure that the fuel tank is not filled with leaded petrol, the fuel tank filler neck contains a restrictor fitted with a foolproof system which **only allows the nozzle for unleaded petrol to be used** (at the pump).

Fuel types that conform to European standards with which the engines of vehicles sold in Europe are compatible: refer to the table ➥ 6.6.

Persistent fuel odour

If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:

– stop the vehicle as soon as traffic conditions allow and switch off the ignition;

– switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;

– contact an approved Dealer.

No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (electronic units, wiring, fuel circuit, injectors, protective covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).

Section 2: Driving

Running in, starting, stopping the engine 2.2
Stop and Start function 2.7
Special features of petrol engines 2.11
Automatic gearbox. 2.13
E-Tech Full Hybrid vehicle system: regenerative braking system 2.19
Gear lever, parking brake, autohold 2.21
Environment, driving advice, Eco driving, maintenance and anti-pollution advice 2.28
Predictive ECO driving assistant 2.37
Tyre pressure warning and monitoring system 2.39
Driver correction devices and aids 2.49
Lane departure warning. 2.59
Lane departure prevention 2.64
Blind spot warning 2.70
Safe distance alert. 2.76
Advanced Safety 2.79
Driver vigilance warning 2.96
Detection of road signs 2.98
Speed limiter, cruise control 2.101
Adaptive cruise control 2.110
Active Driver Assist 2.132
Parking distance control 2.148
Active emergency braking in reverse gear 2.154
Reversing camera, 360° camera. 2.157
Parking exit warning 2.171
Hands-free parking, automatic parking 2.175
Safe passenger exit. 2.187
Emergency call 2.190

RUNNING IN

For the first **600 miles** (1,000 km), do not exceed 78 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 3,000 to 3,500 rpm.

You may only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,800 miles (3,000 km)**.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running-in phase: the coolant level may be higher than the “**MAXI**” mark on the tank, then drop to between the levels “**MINI**” and “**MAXI**”. This does not present a risk.

Service intervals: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE (1/4)

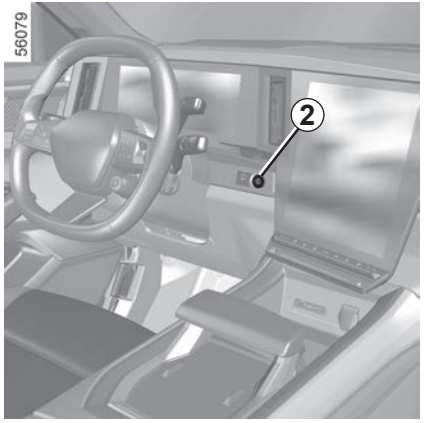


Starting

The card must be inserted in detection zone ***1***.

To start:

– on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox: in **P** position, press the brake pedal, then press the button ***2*** and release the brake pedal once the engine starts. On E-Tech full hybrid vehicles, the READY message illuminates on the instrument panel along with a sound signal. The message disappears when the vehicle speed is above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h);



– on vehicles with a manual gearbox, press the brake pedal and press the ***2*** button, then release the brake pedal once the engine has started. If a gear is engaged, also press the clutch pedal.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition.

Special features

– If one of the conditions required for starting is not met, the message “Press brake pedal + START” or “Press Clutch + START” or “Set gearbox to **P**” will appear on the instrument panel;

– in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button ***2*** to help unlock the steering column; the message “Turn Steering Wheel + START” will warn you of this;

Depending on the vehicle, you may have a digital key that offers all the functions of the card. However, if a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with a digital key, all of the card’s functions will be inhibited.

For further information, please refer to the “Digital key” section ➥ 1.21.

Starting (continued)

Note:

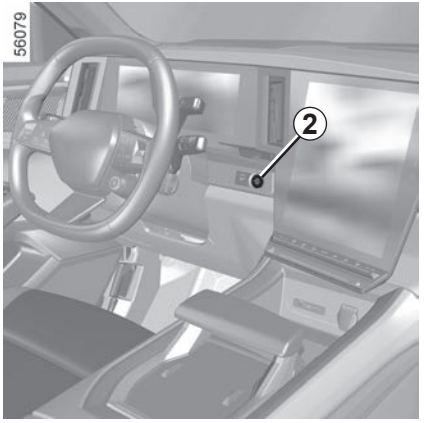
– on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox, in the event of engine stalling the “Press Clutch” message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Fully press the clutch pedal to restart the engine;

– on E-Tech full hybrid vehicles: the engine unit will switch off automatically after approximately 15 minutes if the vehicle has remained stationary and the driver’s seat belt has not been fastened. If necessary, you can restart the engine by pressing the ***2*** button once.

During a system update via the multimedia system it will not be possible to start the vehicle.

Wait for the update to be completed before starting the vehicle.

For more information on system updates, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



“Hands-free” starting with the tailgate open

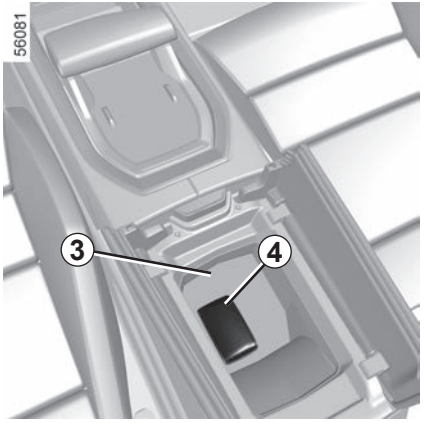
In this case, the card should not be located in the luggage compartment, to prevent the risk of loss.

Accessories function

(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the ***2*** button without pressing the pedals.



The message “Place card on zone + START” appears on the instrument panel.

Press the brake or clutch pedal, then place the card ***4*** (button side) on the placement area ***3***. Press the ***2*** button to start the vehicle. The message goes out.

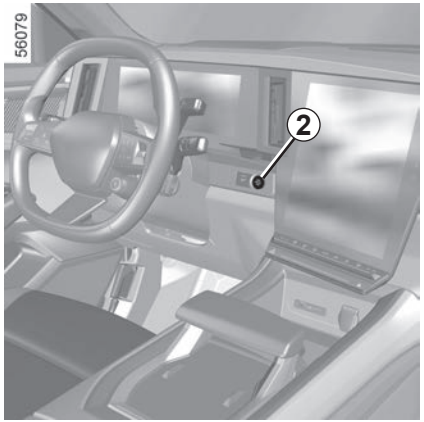
Operating faults

In certain cases, the hands-free card may not work:

– card battery flat, etc.;

– near to appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (monitor, mobile phone, video game, phone charger, etc.);

– vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.



Conditions for stopping the engine

The vehicle must be stationary, lever in position **P** on vehicles with an automatic gearbox. On E-Tech full hybrid vehicles, the READY message is displayed on the instrument panel.

With the card in the vehicle, press button ***2***: the engine stops. On E-Tech full hybrid vehicles, the READY message disappears from the instrument panel.

The steering column is locked when a door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment when you try to switch the engine off, the message: Card missing: press and hold START appears on the instrument panel: press button ***2*** for at least two seconds. If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment, make sure you can retrieve it before pressing and holding the button. Without the card, you will not be able to start.

With the engine switched off, any accessories being used (radio, etc.) will continue to function for approximately 10 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.

Special case of E-Tech full hybrid vehicles

With the vehicle stationary in electric operating mode, the message “ACTIVE ENGINE SWITCH OFF” appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep if:

– the driver’s seatbelt is not fastened;

– the bonnet is open;

– the driver’s door is open.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your card with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.

Driver’s responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

FUNCTION STOP AND START (1/4)

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions. The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started. During driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle comes to a stop or is moving at a slow speed (depending on the vehicle). The  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel.

Conditions of standby at low speed

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– Gearbox is in position **D**, **M** or **N**;

and

– the brake pedal is depressed (sufficiently hard);

If the  warning light flashes, this means that the brake pedal is not sufficiently pressed;

and

– the accelerator pedal is not depressed;

and

– the speed is zero or, depending on the vehicle, as soon as the speed is lower than a threshold specific to the vehicle.

The engine remains on standby if position **P** is selected, or if position **N** is selected with the handbrake engaged and the brake pedal released.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in neutral;

and

– the clutch pedal is released. If the  warning light flashes, this means that the clutch pedal must be released completely;

and

– the vehicle speed is lower than a threshold specific to the vehicle.

For all vehicles:

Warning light  on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby.

The vehicle equipment remain operational while the engine is stopped.

When the engine switches to standby, the steering assistance may no longer be operational.

In this case it becomes operational again when the engine is no longer on standby or the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (downhill, slope etc.).



If the engine is put in standby, the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle) is not applied automatically.



The engine MUST be stopped (not put in standby) before leaving the vehicle. ➥ 2.3.

Conditions of standby at high speed

Depending on the vehicle, standby may be activated in freewheel mode ➥ 2.29.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in position **D** or **M**;

and

– the brake pedal is released;

and

– the acceleration pedal is released.

The warning light  on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby.

Preventing the engine from standing by

In certain situations, such as negotiating a crossroads for instance, it is possible (with the system activated) to keep the engine running so as to be ready to move off quickly.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

Keep the clutch pedal pressed right down.

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start function): you must switch off the ignition ➥ 2.3.

Conditions for coming out of engine standby

For automatic gearboxes:

– when the driver's door is opened;
or
– when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;
– the brake pedal is released, position **D**, **M** or **N** engaged**;**
or
– position **R** is engaged **;**
or
– the accelerator pedal is depressed**;**
or
– in manual mode, the gear change paddles are activated.

"AUTOHOLD" function activated ➥ 2.26, the brake pedal may be released and the engine standby maintained.

To exit engine standby, with the brake pedal released, press the accelerator pedal.

FUNCTION STOP AND START (3/4)

For manual gearboxes:

– when opening the driver's door, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or

– when unfastening the driver's seat belt, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or

– the gearbox is in neutral and the clutch pedal is slightly depressed;

or

– the engine is in gear and the clutch pedal is pressed right down.

Special note: depending on the vehicle, if you switch off the ignition when the engine is on standby, the warning light  is displayed for a few seconds on the instrument panel.

For vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox:

the restart may be interrupted if the clutch pedal is released too quickly while a gear is engaged.

Conditions preventing the standby of the engine

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, including when:

– the driver's door is not closed;

– the driver's seatbelt is not fastened;

– reverse gear is engaged;

– the bonnet is not locked;

– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;

– the battery is not sufficiently charged;

– the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and the automatic climate control instruction is too high;

– parking distance control is in operation;

– the altitude is too high;

– the gradient is too steep for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;

– the "Clear view" function is activated ➥ 3.7 ;

– the engine temperature is too low;

– the emission control system is being regenerated;

– ...

Warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel. This notifies you that engine standby is not available.

The engine must be switched off (not put on standby) before any operation is carried out in the engine compartment.

You must switch off the ignition ➥ 2.3.

FUNCTION STOP AND START (4/4)

Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.
This can occur especially when:

– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;

– the “Clear view” function is activated ➥ 3.7 ;

– the battery is not sufficiently charged;

– the vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.);

– repeated pressing on the brake pedal or braking system requirement;

– ...

The  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to notify you of automatic engine restarting.

The engine MUST be stopped (not put in standby) before leaving the vehicle. ➥ 2.3.



Deactivating, activating the function

Press ***1*** to deactivate the function. The message “Stop & Start deactivated” appears on the instrument panel and the ignition warning light ***1*** appears.
Pressing again will reactivate the system. The message “Stop & Start Activated” appears on the instrument panel and the ***1*** switch disappears.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is started using the start button. ➥ 2.3.

Operating faults

When the “Check Stop & Start” message appears on the instrument panel and the ***1*** switch is on, this indicates that the system is deactivated.
Please consult an authorised dealer.

Special note: engine on standby, press switch ***1*** to automatically restart the engine.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF PETROL ENGINES (1/2)

The following operating conditions should be avoided:

– driving for long periods when the low fuel level warning light is lit;

– using leaded petrol;

– using lubricant or fuel additives which are not approved.

Or operating faults such as:

– faulty ignition, running out of fuel or disconnected spark plugs resulting in the engine misfiring or cutting out when driving;

– loss of power.

may cause the catalytic converter to overheat, reducing its efficiency **which may irreparably damage it and cause heat damage to the vehicle.**

If you notice any of the above operating faults, have the necessary repairs carried out as soon as possible by an approved dealer.

These faults may be avoided by regularly taking your vehicle to an approved Dealer at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Document.

Starting problems

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter or the starter, and to prevent premature wearing of the battery, **do not keep** trying to start the engine (using the start button, or by pushing or towing the vehicle) **without having identified and corrected the starting fault**.

If the fault cannot be identified, do not keep trying to start the engine, but contact an approved Dealer.



Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from petrol engines.
Depending on the vehicle, the warning light  displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning. To clean it, when the  warning light appears, and as traffic conditions and speed limits allow, drive at between about 31 mph (50 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h) until the light goes out.

After between approximately 5 and 20 minutes, the warning light should go out.

Note: the indicator light may go out after 20 minutes if the driving conditions required to clean the filter are not fully met.

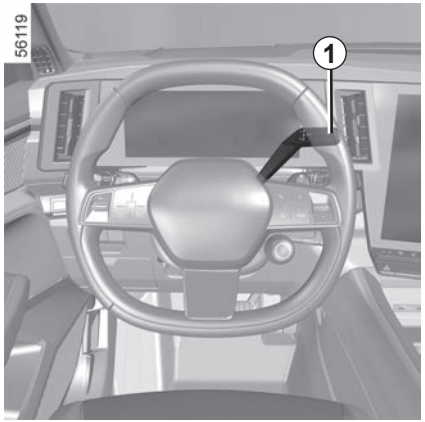
If the vehicle is stopped before the warning light disappears you will have to restart the process from the beginning.

If the filter becomes saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message “Check injection”. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the STOP warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears, accompanied by the “WARNING: Engine Failure Risk” message, stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an Approved Dealer.



Warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.



Electronic selector lever *1*

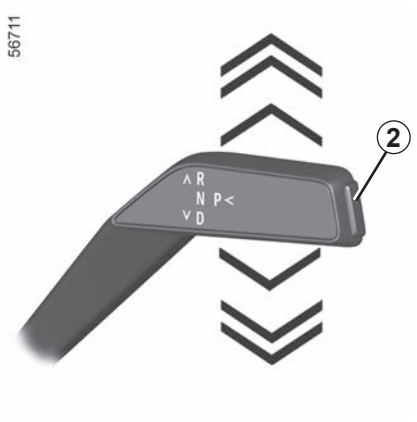
R: reverse

N: neutral

D: automatic mode

P : park, button ***2***

The gear engaged is displayed on the instrument panel.



One-touch selector

Move the selector lever ***1*** one or two notches upwards or downwards to engage the desired position (**R**, **N** or **D**) then release the lever and it will return to the stable position.

The position engaged lights up on the instrument panel.

If certain conditions prevent shifting from one position to another, the current position flashes on the instrument panel.





To engage position P

With the vehicle at a standstill, engine running or ignition on, press button ***2*** to engage position **P**.

To disengage position P

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the brake pedal and move the ***1*** selector lever upwards or downwards according to the position desired.

If the brake pedal is not fully depressed, the message “Press brake pedal” and the warning light are displayed on the instrument panel.

To engage neutral

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, to engage the **N** position, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever ***1*** one notch upwards or downwards.

Check that the **P** warning light on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Driving in automatic mode

With the vehicle stationary, the engine running and the brake pedal depressed, shift the selector lever ***1*** two notches downwards to engage the **D** position.

The gears will change automatically at the right time and at the most suitable engine speed as the automatic system takes into account the vehicle load and road contour and adjusts itself to the particular driving style you have chosen.

Note: with the engine running and the vehicle travelling at between 0 and 5 mph (0 and 8 km/h), in position **N** or **R**, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal to engage position **D**.

Economical driving

When driving, always leave the lever in position **D**, keeping the accelerator pedal lightly depressed to ensure automatic gear changes at a lower engine speed.

Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal briskly and fully (so that it goes beyond the point of resistance).

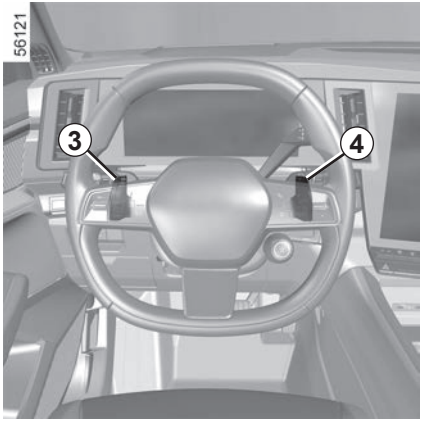
It is also possible to shift down at any time for overtaking purposes, by pressing the left-hand paddle.

To select reverse gear

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, shift the selector lever ***1*** two notches upwards to engage the **R** position.

If the brake pedal is not depressed, a beep will sound, the display of position **R** flashes for around 5 seconds in the grid shown on the instrument panel, and the message “Press brake pedal” is displayed for approximately 5 seconds.

Note: with the engine running and the vehicle travelling at between 0 and 5 mph (0 and 8 km/h), in position **N** or **D**, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal to engage position **R**.



Gear changing paddles *3* and *4*

(except the E-Tech full hybrid version)

Depending on the vehicle, you can use paddles ***3*** and ***4*** to change gear when the lever is in position **D**.

3: change to a lower gear (**-**).
4: change to a higher gear (**+**).

P, **N** and **R** are not accessible using the paddles.

Driving in manual mode

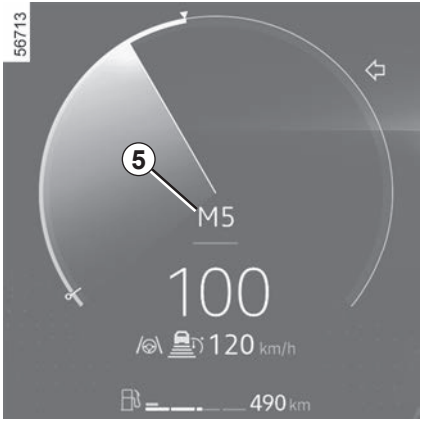
(vehicles equipped with gear shift paddles)

When driving in **D** position you can switch to manual driving mode using the ***3*** and ***4*** paddles on the steering wheel. Depending on the vehicle, two manual driving modes are available:

– **the "temporary" manual mode** can be used to force gear shifting by briefly pressing one of the two paddles. the driving mode **D** and the gear engaged appear on the instrument panel.

Note: the gearbox adjusts itself to automatic mode **D** if the gear engaged is no longer optimal to vehicle performance or if no action has been taken on a paddle for a certain amount of time.

– **permanent manual mode is activated** by pressing and holding either of the paddles. Driving mode **M** and the gear engaged will appear on the ***5*** display on the instrument panel.



Note: depending on the vehicle, the return to automatic mode is carried out by pressing and holding the right-hand paddle or by moving the one-touch lever ***1*** one or two notches downwards.

In all situations:
– to move down through the gears, press the left-hand paddle;
– to move up through the gears, press the right-hand paddle.

Note: the **+** and **-** indicators advise the driver to shift to a higher or lower gear.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, operation of the Electronic Stability Control programme: ESC etc.) the automated system may change the gear automatically.
Likewise, to prevent incorrect manoeuvres, a gear change may be refused by the automatic system: in this case the gear display flashes for a few seconds as a warning.

Special circumstances

– **If the road type or weather conditions** (steep uphill slopes, sudden downhill slopes, deep snow, sand or mud) make it difficult to stay in automatic mode. On vehicles equipped with gear shift paddles, it is advisable to change to manual mode using the paddles. This will prevent the automatic gearbox from changing gears repeatedly when climbing, and permit engine braking on long descents.

– **In cold weather**, to prevent the engine from stalling, wait a few seconds before moving the selector lever from position **P** or **N** and engaging it in **D** or **R**.

Parking the vehicle

Position **P** is engaged automatically and, if fitted, the electronic parking brake is applied when:

– the engine is stopped;

– the driver's seatbelt is unbuckled and the vehicle is stopped;

and

– the driver's door is opened and the vehicle is stopped.

P is displayed on the instrument panel.

As position **P** is **automatically engaged** when the engine is stopped, in some situations (e.g. when using some car washes) it may be necessary to engage position **N**:

– With the engine running, press the **P** button, shift the selector lever ***1*** one notch upwards or downwards then stop the engine.

– With the engine off and the ignition on, shift the selector lever ***1*** one notch upwards or downwards.

The next time the engine is restarted, position **P** is engaged automatically according to the cases described earlier.

P position must only be engaged when the vehicle is stationary.

When facing uphill, to remain stopped, do not keep your foot on the accelerator.

Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.



For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

Maintenance period

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle or consult an Approved Dealer to check whether the automatic gearbox requires scheduled maintenance.

If it does not need to be serviced, there is no need to top up the oil.

Operating faults

– **when driving**, if the message “WARNING: Check Gearbox” appears on the instrument panel, it indicates a failure.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

– **during driving,** if the “WARNING: Gearbox Overheating” or “Gearbox Hot: Temporarily Stop” message appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to enable the gearbox to cool and until the message disappears;

– **during driving,** if the “WARNING: Gearbox Failure Risk” message appears on the instrument panel, the engine performance is deliberately limited in order to maintain the gearbox.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

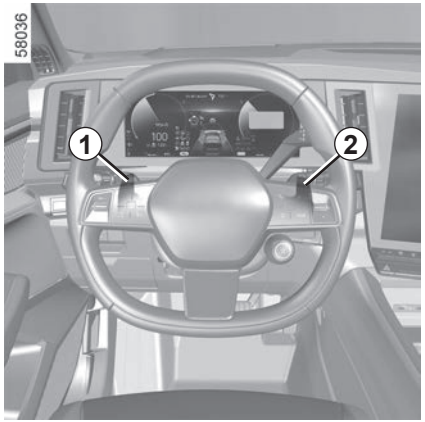
– **Troubleshooting on a vehicle with an automatic gearbox** ➥ 5.34.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

In the event of engine failure or an electrical fault (battery fault) affecting operation of the automatic gearbox, ensure that the vehicle is properly immobilised.

If the message “P auto gearbox failing” appears on the instrument panel, it may not be possible to apply the parking brake. Be sure to secure the vehicle with the electronic parking brake and consult an approved dealer.



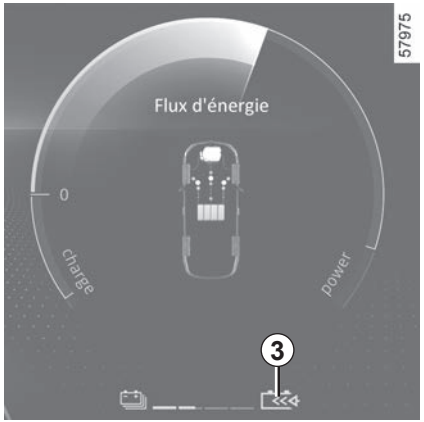
Regenerative braking change paddles *1* and *2*

You can use paddles ***1*** and ***2*** to change the regenerative braking level when the lever is in **D** position.

1: Increasing regenerative braking (**-**).

2: Decreasing regenerative braking (**+**).

The paddles can only be operated in the **D** position.

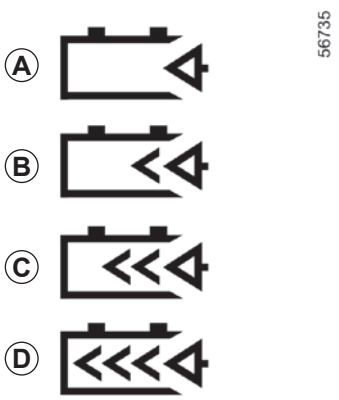


By releasing the accelerator, the vehicle uses regenerative braking to slow down the vehicle.

Some of this energy is converted to electricity to recharge the traction battery.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE SYSTEM: regenerative braking system (2/2)



Regenerative braking levels

The ***3*** warning light informs you of the regenerative braking level:

– ***A***: “Free-wheel” level, for gentle, economical driving. Requires driving with anticipation;

– ***B***: low regenerative braking level;

– ***C***: average regenerative braking level;

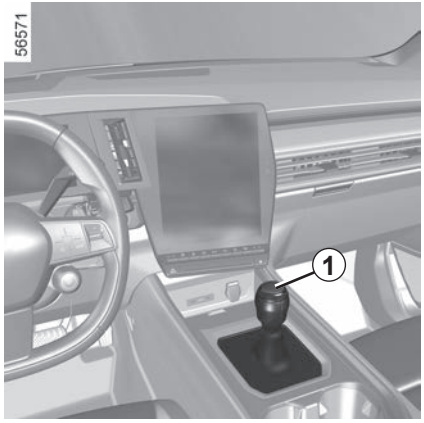
– ***D***: maximum regenerative braking level.

If the traction battery is no longer able to absorb energy (e.g. fully charged or cold battery), the conventional braking system replaces the regenerative braking system while maintaining its functions.

However, the pedal may appear more depressed and feel firmer. This is normal.

To limit this effect, use the regenerative braking levels ***A*** and ***B***.

GEARSTICK



Gear lever

Vehicles with manual gearbox: refer to the grid on the gear lever knob ***1***.

Vehicles with an automatic gearbox: ➥ 2.13.

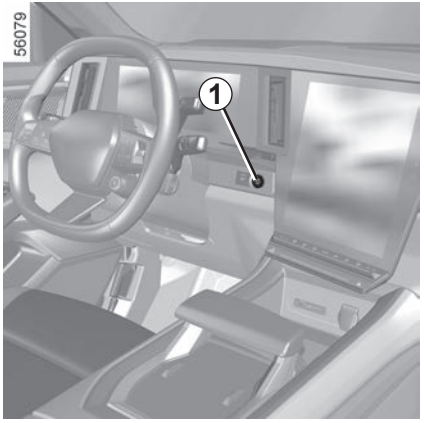
Selecting reverse gear

The reversing lights will come on as soon as reverse gear is selected with the ignition on.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (1/4)



Assisted operation

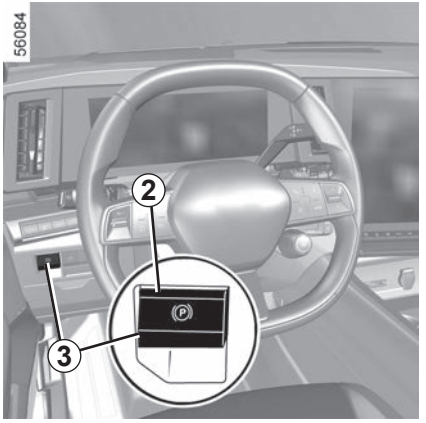
Applying the electronic parking brake

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle:

– **by pressing the engine start/stop button *1***;

or

– **when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;**



or

– **when the driver's door is opened;**

or

– for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, when **position P is engaged.**

In all other instances, for example **the engine has stalled or is in standby due to the Stop and Start** ➥ 2.7, the assisted parking brake is not applied automatically. Manual mode must be used. For certain country-specific model versions, the assisted brake application function is not activated. Refer to the information on "Manual operation".

To confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied, the (Ⓟ) warning light on the instrument panel and ***2*** warning light on the switch ***3*** light up.

After the engine is switched off, indicator light ***2*** goes out several minutes after the electronic parking brake has been applied and indicator light (Ⓟ) goes out when the vehicle is locked.

The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. Warning light ***2*** on switch ***3*** and warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel light up to show that the parking brake is applied but go out when the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (2/4)

Assisted operation (continued)

Note: in some situations (electronic parking brake failure, manual release of the parking brake, etc.), a beep sounds and the message “WARNING: Apply Parking Brake” appears on the instrument panel to warn you that the electronic parking brake has been released.

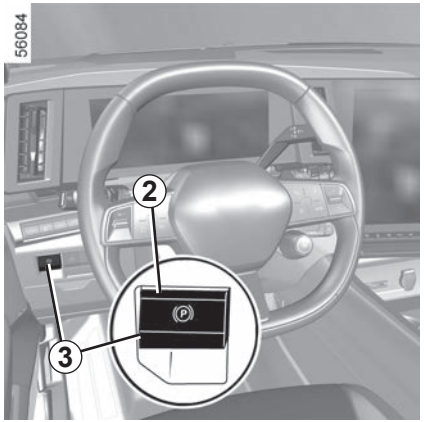
– with the engine running: when the driver’s door is opened;
– with the engine switched off (e.g. when the engine stalls): when a front door is opened.

In this case, pull and release switch ***3*** to apply the electronic parking brake.

Assisted release of the parking brake

The parking brake is released:

– once the vehicle starts to accelerate; or
– when shifting from **P** position on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox.



Manual operation

You can apply the electronic parking brake manually.

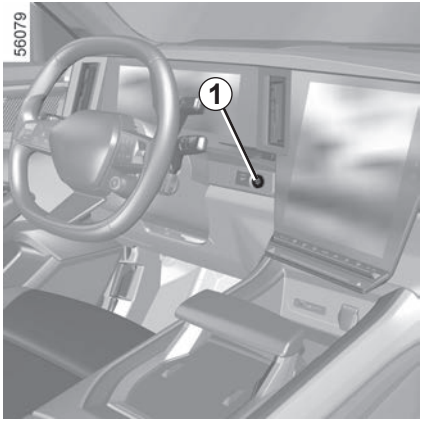
Manually applying the electronic parking brake

Pull switch ***3***. Warning light ***2*** and warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel light up.

The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. Warning light ***2*** on switch ***3*** and warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel light up to show that the parking brake is applied but go out when the doors are locked.

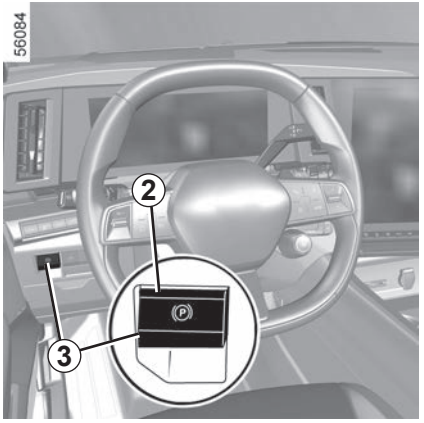
Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (3/4)



Manually releasing the electronic parking brake

Press switch ***1*** without pressing the pedals to switch the ignition on. Press the brake pedal then press switch ***3***: indicator light ***2*** on the switch and indicator light (Ⓟ) displayed on the instrument panel go out.



Brief stop

To apply the electronic parking brake manually (when stopping at a red light, or stopping when the engine is running, etc.): pull and release the switch ***3***. The brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started up again.

Special cases

To park on a slope or while towing a trailer, for example, pull switch ***3*** for a few seconds to gain the maximum braking.

To park the vehicle without applying the electronic parking brake (if there is a risk of freezing, for example):

– engage position **P**: the drive wheels will be mechanically locked by the driveshaft;

– stop the engine by pressing the engine Start/Stop button ***1***;

– release the driver's seat belt;

– open the driver's door;

– manually release the electronic parking brake (please see the information on "Manually releasing the electronic parking brake" on the previous page);

– depending on the vehicle, the parking brake is applied automatically. You will have to release it manually.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

Never leave your vehicle without re-engaging **P** position and switching off the engine. This is because when the vehicle is stationary with the engine running and a gear engaged, the vehicle may begin to move if you accelerate.

There is a risk of accidents.

Operating faults

– If there is a fault, the warning light illuminates on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Check Parking Brake” message and, in some cases, the (Ⓟ) warning light. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

– If there is an electronic parking brake fault, the warning light STOP comes on, along with the message “WARNING: Braking System”, a beep and, in some cases, the warning light (Ⓟ). This means that you must stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Versions with an automatic gearbox

For safety reasons, automatic release is deactivated when the driver’s door is open or not shut properly and the engine is running (in order to prevent the vehicle from moving without the driver).

The “Release Parking Brake” message appears on the instrument panel when the driver depresses the accelerator.

If the “Electrical fault” or “Check battery” or “WARNING: Braking System” message appears, you must immobilise the vehicle by engaging first gear (manual gearbox) or **P** position (automatic gearbox) or by pulling the switch ***3*** for approximately 10 seconds.

If the conditions and the slope require it, chock the wheels of the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Call an approved Dealer.

“AUTOHOLD” FUNCTION (1/2)

Vehicle stopped (e.g. at a red light, an intersection, a traffic jam, etc.), the function ensures braking force even when the driver releases the brake pedal.

The braking force is released as soon as the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged.

Activation

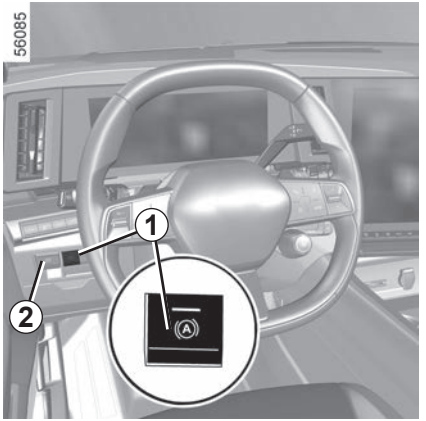
Press the switch ***1***.

The switch warning light ***1*** illuminates to confirm that the function is activated.

Deactivation

Press the ***1*** switch, if your vehicle is maintained by braking force, also press the brake pedal.

The switch warning light ***1*** turns off, confirming that the function is deactivated.



If the braking force is maintained, the parking brake is applied automatically when:

– the driver opens the door;

or

– the driver unbuckles their seat belt;

or

– the vehicle is immobilised for more than approximately three minutes.

Upon each start-up, the function continues the mode set at the time the engine was last switched off.

The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. The indicator light on switch ***2*** and the warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied and switch off when the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

“AUTOHOLD” FUNCTION (2/2)

Conditions for maintaining the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

– the driver’s door is closed;

and

– the seat belt for the driver is fastened;

and

– the electronic parking brake is released;

and

– the vehicle is not stationary on a very steep slope.

The maintained braking force is confirmed by the  warning light on the instrument panel.

Conditions for interrupting the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

– the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged;

or

– the driver disables the function.

Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during production, use and at the end of its life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and re-using waste).

Emissions

Your vehicle has been designed to emit fewer greenhouse gases (CO2) while in use, and therefore to consume less fuel (e.g. 160.9 g/mile (100 g/km), equivalent to 67.25 mpg (4.2 l/100 km) for a petrol vehicle). Our vehicles are also equipped with an emission control system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and an active carbon filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air).

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too

– Parts and vehicles at the end of their life must not be thrown away. They must be handed to a legal entity that complies with environmental standards.

– Worn parts replaced in the course of routine vehicle maintenance (vehicle battery, oil filter, air filter, batteries, etc.) and oil containers (empty or filled with used oil) must be disposed of at dedicated collection points.

– To optimise the recycling of your vehicle at the end of its life, you can contact an authorised dealer or visit the manufacturer's website to be directed to collection points that guarantee respect for the environment complying with local laws.

Recycling

Your vehicle is 85% recyclable and 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled. The materials and structures have been carefully designed to:

– allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies;

– promote a circular economy (re-use, recycling, recovery, etc.).

This is particularly true for electrified vehicle batteries.

In order to preserve raw material resources, your vehicle also includes many parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO DRIVING (1/7)

Fuel consumption is accredited in accordance with a standard regulatory method. Identical for all manufacturers, this enables vehicles to be compared with one another.

Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, equipment fitted and the user's driving style. To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the vehicle, you have different functions to help you reduce your fuel consumption.

On the instrument panel:

– the rev counter;

– gear change indicator;

– the driving style indicator;

– "Free wheel" mode;

– ECO mode;

– the Stop and Start function➥ 2.7;

– the predictive ECO driving assistant indicator light ➥ 2.37;

– the power meter.

On the multimedia screen (for more information, see the multimedia system user manual):

– data relating to your energy consumption;

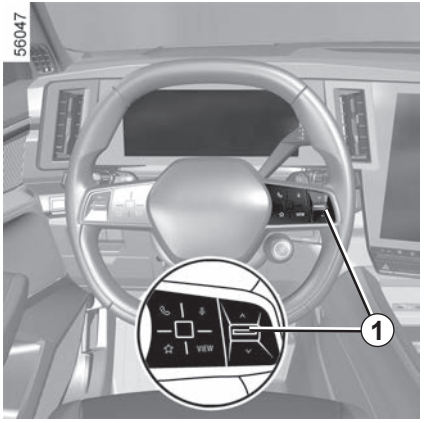
– an energy consumption graph;

– scores based on your driving style;

– ECO driving advice;

– the journey record and eco-driving advice via the multimedia screen;

– an ECO driving mode.



On the instrument panel

Depending on the vehicle, you can customise the instrument panel with different types of information.



Gear change indicator *2*

Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:

upshift a gear;

downshift a gear.

If you regularly monitor this indicator you will be able to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Driving style indicator *3*

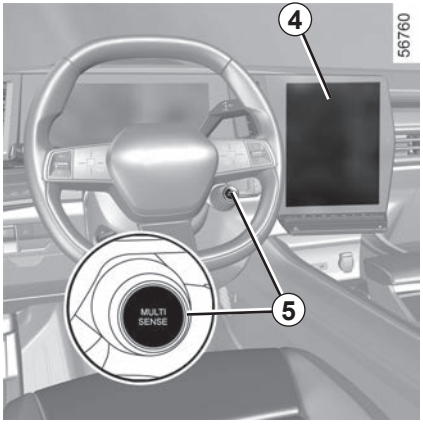
Informs you about the driving style adopted in real time.

You can display the driving style indicator by repeatedly pressing up/down on the switch ***1***.

The larger the ***3*** indicator circle is, the better the management of speed, acceleration and anticipation.

The smaller the ***3*** indicator circle is, the worse the management of speed, acceleration and anticipation.

If you regularly monitor this indicator you will be able to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.



On the multimedia screen

Journey record

When the engine is switched off, a notification appears on the multimedia screen ***4*** to provide information on your driving during your last trip.

This notification provides direct access to the “ECO driving” menu. This menu provides more information on your driving and its effect on your fuel consumption.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

“Free wheel” mode

Depending on the vehicle, for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, in the deceleration phases (with the foot fully off the accelerator pedal), switching to freewheeling (automatic neutral) decreases engine braking and allows you to farther without accelerating in order to save fuel.

The  warning light appears in grey, then in green to indicate that the vehicle is in “free-wheel” mode.

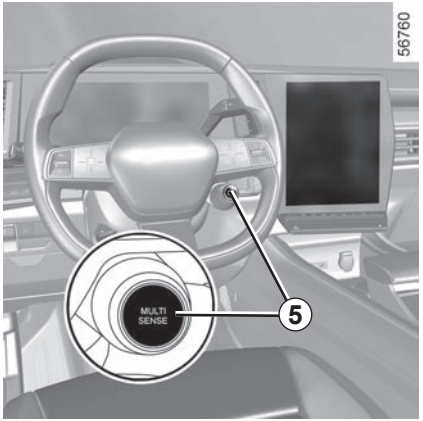
Note: pressing the brake pedal once deactivates “free-wheel” mode.

When driving downhill, the “Free wheel” function is deactivated in order to use the regenerative braking system and/or the engine brake, depending on the vehicle.

ECO mode

ECO mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption. It affects the vehicle behaviour (acceleration, gear shifting, cruise control, deceleration, etc.).

Limiting acceleration enables low fuel consumption in urban and surrounding areas.



Activating the function

You can access ECO mode:

– from the multimedia screen ***4***;

– using the steering wheel control ***5***.

The “ECO” indicator light ***6*** is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm that it is activated.

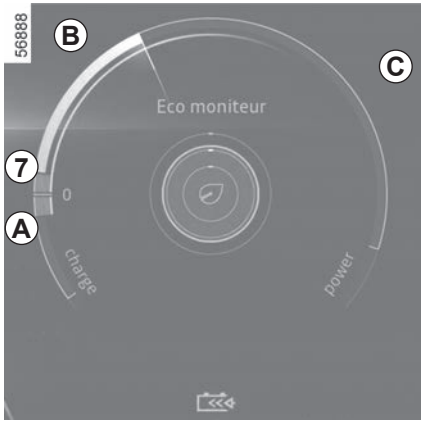


To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating the function

Please see the multimedia system user manual for information on how to deactivate ECO mode.



Power meter

(E-Tech full hybrid version)

The power meter gives the driver a real-time view of the vehicle's electrical consumption.

"Energy recovery" usage zone *A*

When driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or apply the brake, the motor generates electrical current during deceleration, and this energy is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery. ➥ 2.19.

Optimum use zone *7*

Indicates nil consumption.

"Recommended consumption" *B* green usage zone

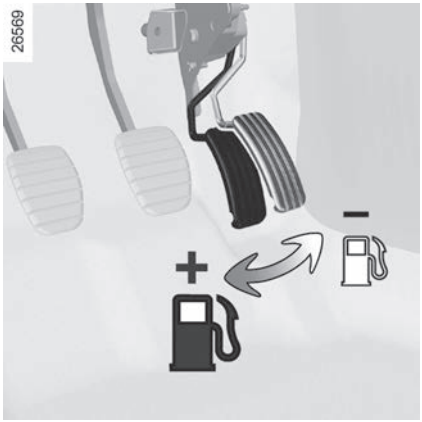
In all-electric or E-Tech full hybrid mode, the traction battery and/or the combustion engine supply the energy required to move the vehicle. This is the ECO zone.

"Consumption not recommended" *C* white usage zone

Indicates high energy consumption.

Navigation system

Use the information available on your navigation system (traffic information etc.) to simplify your journey.



Driving advice and ECO driving

Behaviour

– Drive carefully for the first few miles until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.

Driving advice and ECO driving
(continued)

– High speeds significantly affect the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Examples (at a steady speed):

  – reducing the speed from 80 mph (130 km/h) to 68 mph (110 km/h) approximately saves up to 20% of fuel approximately;

  – reducing the speed from 56 mph (90 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h) approximately saves up to 10% of fuel approximately.

– Dynamic driving with a lot of frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.

– Do not over rev the engine in the intermediate gears. You should always use the highest gear possible.

– Avoid sudden acceleration.

– Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.

– Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on the level. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.

– Double declutching and accelerating before switching off are unnecessary in modern vehicles.

– Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through floods if the water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

Heating levels

It is normal to notice an increase in the vehicle's fuel consumption when using the heating (particularly when the outside temperature drops below zero) or air conditioning.

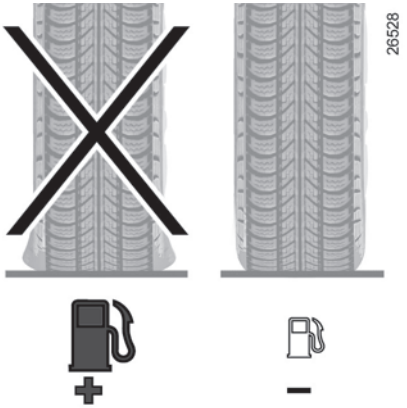


Obstructions to the driver

On the driver's side, only use mats that are suitable for the vehicle, attach using the pre-fitted components, and check the fittings regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.

There is a risk of wedging the pedals

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO DRIVING (7/7)



Tyres

– An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.

– To optimise fuel consumption, set the highest speed tyre pressure or the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door. ➥ 4.13.

– The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.



Advice on use

– Opt for ECO mode.

– Electricity is fuel; switch off all the electrical components which are not really needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").

– Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 60 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.

– Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.

– **On vehicles equipped with non-automatic air conditioning**, switch off the air conditioning when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and therefore helping to preserve the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

– Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.

– It is better to fit a trailer for bulky objects.

– When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.

– Avoid using the car for door-to-door calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because the engine never reaches its normal operating temperature.

Your vehicle complies with criteria for recycling and recovering vehicles at the end of their service life, which entered into force in 2015.

Some parts of your vehicle have therefore been designed to facilitate future recycling.

These parts are easy to remove so that they can be recovered and reprocessed by recycling companies.

By virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current antipollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with anti-pollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an authorised dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

– **Spark plugs:** for optimum conditions of use, output and performance the specifications laid down by our Design Department must be strictly applied.
If the spark plugs have to be changed, use the make, type and gap specified for your vehicle's engine. Contact an authorised dealer for this.

– **Ignition and idle speed:** no adjustment is needed.

– **Air filter, fuel filter:** a choked element will reduce efficiency. It must be replaced.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's antipollution system.
If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or damage may occur.



This indicator light on the instrument panel indicates possible faults in the system.
This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.

– If it lights up continuously, consult an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
– if it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

ECO PREDICTIVE DRIVING ASSISTANT (1/2)

Depending on the vehicle, using subscription-based maps this function allows you to adopt a more economical driving style.

When approaching a driving situation (roundabout, speed limit, etc.) the function informs the driver, via an indicator displayed on the instrument panel, at which moment to release the accelerator pedal.

If the driver takes this action it enables the vehicle to stop accelerating and to limit the use of the brakes.

This enables a reduction in fuel consumption and wear of the brake pads and tyres.



Activation/deactivation

From the “Vehicle” mode, select the “Driving assistance” menu, then “Predictive ECO driving assistant”.

The predictive ECO driving assistant service is subscription-based.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

ECO PREDICTIVE DRIVING ASSISTANT (2/2)

Operating principle

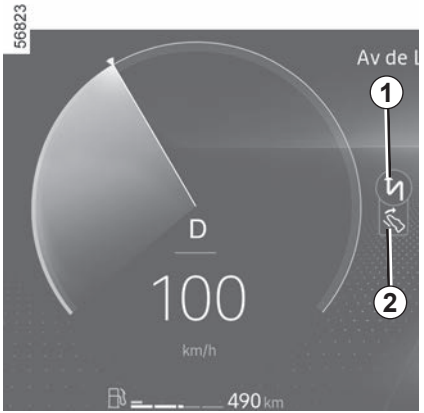
When a driving situation is about to occur, the ***1*** and ***2*** indicators are displayed on the instrument panel.

The ***2*** indicator prompts the driver to release the accelerator pedal.

The ***1*** indicator shows the imminent driving situation.

When the driver releases the accelerator pedal, the ***2*** indicator disappears from the instrument panel. The ***1*** indicator remains displayed on the instrument panel until the situation occurs.

If the driver does not adjust their speed, the ***1*** and ***2*** indicators remain displayed on the instrument panel until the situation occurs.



Driving situations

The following driving situations are detected:

- road bend;
- speed limit;
- roundabout;
- toll;
- intersection with a “Stop” sign or “Give way” sign.

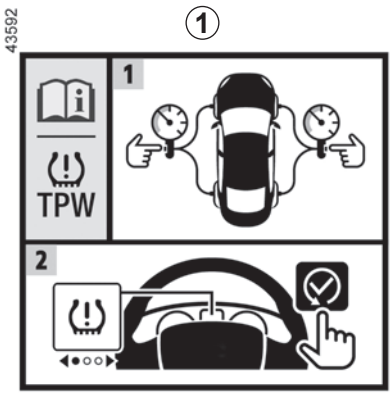
The function is not able to detect the following:

– slopes (uphill or downhill);

– intersections without a “Stop” sign or “Give way” sign;

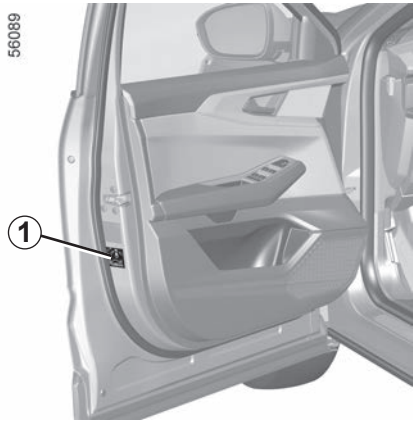
– traffic jams.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (1/5)



When fitted to the vehicle, this system notifies the driver if one or more tyres lose pressure.

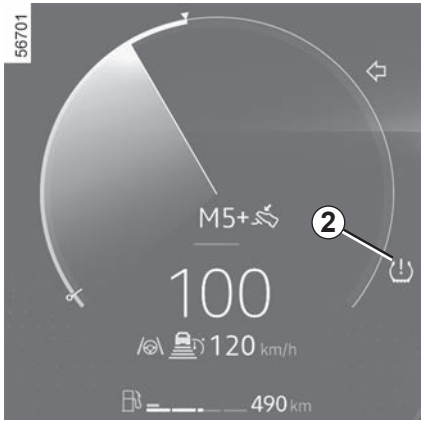
The system can be identified by the ***1*** label in the vehicle.



Operating principle

This system detects a loss of pressure in one of the tyres by measuring the wheel speed while driving.

In the event of insufficient tyre pressure (deflation, puncture etc.), the ***2*** warning light is continuously displayed to warn the driver.



TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (2/5)

Operating conditions

The system should be reset with a pressure equal to that stated on the tyre pressure label (refer to the information on “Tyre Pressures” in section 4), otherwise it may not give a reliable warning in the event of significant pressure loss.

Resetting should always be carried out after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

In the following situations, the system risk coming into action late or not functioning correctly:

– system not reset after reinflation or any operation on the wheels;
– system badly reset: different inflation pressures from the recommended pressures;
– significant change in load or distribution of load on one side of the vehicle;
– sporty driving with strong acceleration;
– driving on snowy or slippery surface;
– driving with snow chains;
– fitting a single new tyre;
– use of tyres not approved by the network.



This function is an additional driving aid.

The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

This should be done:

– after each re-inflation or resetting of tyre pressure;
– after changing a wheel;
– after changing wheels around.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

To reset the tyre pressure reference value, please see the following page.

The sudden loss of pressure in a tyre (burst tyre, etc.) cannot be detected by the system.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (3/5)



Resetting procedure via the multimedia screen *3*

The resetting procedure must be carried out while the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched on. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door).

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, the recommended pressures should be increased by **0.2** to **0.3** bar (**3** PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

After each reinflation or readjustment of the tyre pressure, launch the reinitialisation of the tyre pressure reference value.

Replacing wheels/tyres

Only use equipment approved by the Network, otherwise the system may be activated with a delay or operate incorrectly. ➥ 5.12.

After each change of wheel/tyre, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reset of the tyre pressure reference value.

Emergency spare wheel

If fitted on the vehicle, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reinitialisation of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Only use equipment approved by the Network, otherwise the system may be activated with a delay or operate incorrectly. ➥ 5.5. After using the tyre inflation kit, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.



Tyre pressure faults

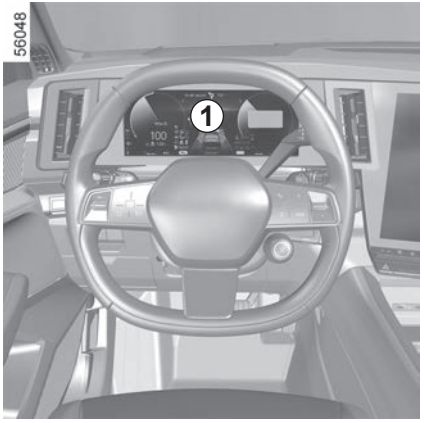
The table on the following page lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***4*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING (5/5)

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre).

Indicator lights	Messages	Readings
	Inflate tyres and init.	This indicates that tyre under-inflation or puncture has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres when cold and reset the system.
	Check TPW	This indicates a fault in the system. Consult an approved dealer.
	TPW not available	This indicates that an emergency spare wheel different in size to the other four wheels has been fitted to the vehicle. The system remains unavailable until a wheel identical in size to the other wheels has been fitted and the resetting procedure has been carried out.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (1/5)



If the vehicle is equipped with the function, this system monitors the tyre pressure.

Operating principle

Each wheel has a sensor in the inflation valve which periodically measures the tyre pressure.

The system displays the current pressures on the instrument panel ***1*** and alerts the driver in the event of insufficient pressure.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

This should be done:

– when the standard tyre pressure needs to be changed to adapt to usage conditions (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.);

– after swapping a wheel (however this practice is not recommended);

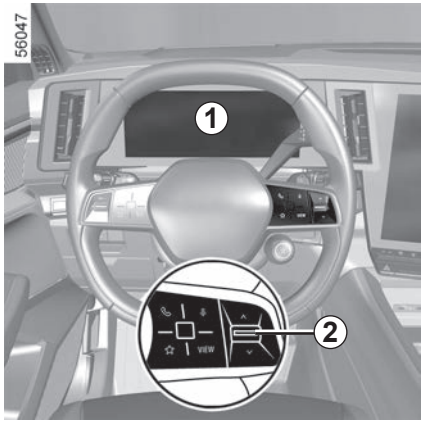
– after changing a wheel.

It should always be done after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system, the resetting procedure may also be carried out using the multimedia screen: please see the equipment instructions.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (2/5)



Resetting procedure via the instrument panel *1*

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– repeatedly press the switch upwards/downwards ***2*** as many times as necessary to reach the “Tyre pressure” tab;

– press downwards and hold (for approximately three seconds) the ***2*** switch to start the reset.

The flashing tyres symbol indicates that the request to reset the reference tyre pressure value has been acknowledged.

Reset can take several minutes of driving.

If the reset is followed by short journeys, the display of step 3 in the table on the following page may remain displayed after several successive restarts.

Note: the reference tyre pressure cannot be less than that recommended and indicated on the edge of the door.



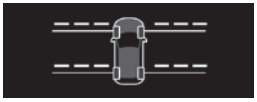
Resetting procedure via the multimedia screen *3*

The resetting procedure must be carried out while the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched on. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (3/5)

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Displays	Readings
1		With the ignition on and the vehicle stationary, to start resetting the pressure of all four tyres, press downwards and hold the ***2*** switch.
2		The "---" quote marks in front of each wheel will flash to indicate that the system has registered the tyre pressure reset for all four wheels.
3		The "---" quote marks in front of each wheel will remain lit. This system resets the tyre pressure of all four tyres. You can now drive. The message may remain displayed during short journeys. **Note:** during the reset, tyre pressure monitoring remains in operation.
4		The pressure value of the four tyres is displayed: the resetting procedure is complete and successful.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door). If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

This function is an additional driving aid.

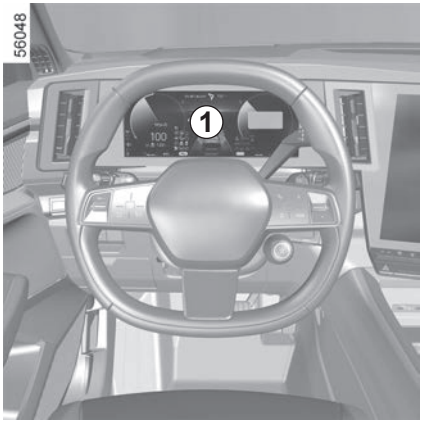
The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures once a month.

Replacing wheels/tyres

Contact an Approved Dealer to replace the tyres and to find out about accessories compatible with the system that are available from your dealer network: using any other accessory could affect the correct operation of the system.

Changing a wheel

The system may take several minutes depending on use for the new wheel positions and pressures to be recognised; check the tyre pressures after all operations.



Tyre repair product and inflation kit

As the valves are specifically designed, only use equipment approved by the network. Please see the section on ➥ 5.5.

Tyre pressure faults

The table on the following page lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***1*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (5/5)

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre). For your safety, the warning light STOP requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Indicator lights	Messages	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Readings
	Adjust Tyre Pressure		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in yellow. This indicates that tyre under-inflation has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres then reset the system.
	Puncture		This indicates that the tyre concerned is punctured or severely underinflated. Adjust the pressure of the four tyres while cold and reset the system if the tyre is deflated. Replace the tyre (or have it replaced) if it is punctured.
	Check Tyre Pressure Sensors		This indicates that at least one wheel is not fitted with a sensor or that the sensor is faulty. Consult an approved dealer.
	Tyre Detection Failure		This indicates that the system has not been able to determine the pressure of each tyre. This may be caused by the use of a sensor not recommended by an approved dealer. The tyre pressure sensor monitoring system remains in operation.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS (1/10)

Depending on the vehicle, this is composed of:

- **anti-lock braking system (ABS);**
- **electronic stability program (ESC) with understeer control and traction control;**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **driver assistance with a trailer;**
- **hill start assist;**
- **hill descent control (HDC)**;
- **rear wheel steering;**
- **regenerative braking system.**

Other driving assistance systems are detailed on the following pages.

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Under no circumstances should they replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.
In these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).
You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's physical performance relating to the road surface and road-holding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal. There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

Operating faults:

– and lit up on the instrument panel accompanied by the messages “Check ABS”, “WARNING: Check Braking System” and “Check ESC”: this indicates that the ABS, the ESC and the emergency brake assist are disabled. **Braking is always enabled**;

– , , and STOP lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “WARNING: Braking System”: **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

In both cases, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

Your braking system is partially operational. However, **it is dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Call an approved Dealer.

Electronic stability program (ESC) with understeer control and traction control

Electronic stability program ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors fitted throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is triggered, the warning light flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeering (loss of front axle road holding).

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away, accelerating or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

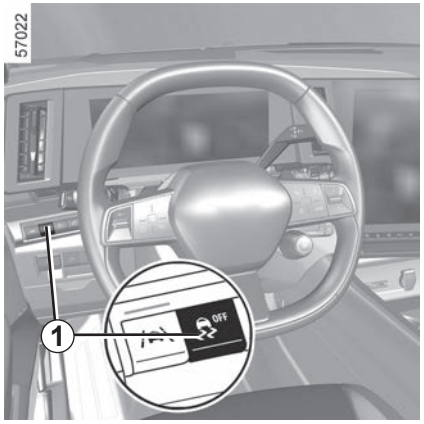
The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

In some situations (driving on very wet ground: snow, mud, etc. or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine output to limit wheelspin.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “Check ESC” and warning lights and appear on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.



Activating, inhibiting the traction control function

Activate the function by pressing the switch ***1***.

If this is not required, it is possible to deactivate the function by pressing switch ***1***.

In this case, the OFF warning light appears continuously on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “ESC OFF”.

The traction control system offers additional safety. It is recommended that you do not drive with the function disabled. Correct this as soon as possible by pressing the switch ***1*** again.

Note: traction control is automatically reactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system enables detection of an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking system immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Brake lights come on

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Braking anticipation

Depending on the vehicle, when you rapidly release the accelerator, the system anticipates the braking manoeuvre in order to reduce stopping distances.

Special cases

When using the cruise control:
– if you use the accelerator, when you release it, the system may be triggered;
– if you do not use the accelerator, the system will not be triggered.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “WARNING: Check Braking System” appears on the instrument panel along with the warning light.

Consult an approved dealer.

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle’s limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Under no circumstances should they replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Driver assistance with a trailer

This system helps to maintain control over the vehicle while using a trailer. It detects shaking caused by towing a trailer under certain driving conditions.

Operating conditions

– The function should be activated by an authorised dealer;

– the towbar must be approved by an authorised dealer;

– the wiring must be approved by an authorised dealer;

– the towbar must be connected to the vehicle.

Operating principle

The function stabilises the vehicle by:

– asymmetric braking of the front wheels to reduce shaking caused by the trailer;

– braking of all four wheels and limitation on engine torque to reduce the vehicle speed until the shaking has stopped.

Warning light  flashes on the instrument panel to inform the driver.

If the towbar wiring is plugged in but no trailer is attached (bicycle carrier, luggage carrier with lighting, etc.), the function may act under certain rutted road conditions.

Risk of vehicle deceleration.

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than neutral (other than **N** or **P** on automatic gearboxes) and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal depressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).

The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).

In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The hill start assistance function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.

This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.

Risk of serious injury.

Regenerative braking system

When braking, the regenerative braking system can convert the energy produced by the vehicle deceleration into electric energy.

This will recharge the traction battery and extend the vehicle range.

Operating faults

– lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “WARNING: Check Braking System “: **braking assistance is still operational.**

Under these conditions, the feel of applying the brake pedal may be different.

You are recommended to apply strong continuous pressure to the pedal.

Please see an authorised dealer.

– STOP lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “WARNING: Braking System”: **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

Please call an authorised dealer.

The STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.



Hill descent control (HDC)
(depending on the vehicle)

This function enables the vehicle speed to be limited without depressing the brake pedal (when driving down a steep hill).

Hill descent control operates between approximately 4 and 18 mph (6 and 30 km/h) in forward gear and 4 mph (6 km/h) approximately in reverse gear.

Note: if the vehicle speed is above 37 mph (60 km/h), the system is disabled and the  warning light goes out.



Activating/deactivating the system

There are several activation methods available to access the system:

– via the “Hill Descent Control” widget (if configured by the customer);

– via the “Favourites” function (if configured by the customer) ➥ 1.91;

– depending on the vehicle, from the “Vehicle” mode ***2***, select “Dynamic chassis” ***3*** then press ***4***. the  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel. To deactivate the function, press ***4*** again. The warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

Starting the system

With the vehicle moving downhill, as soon as sufficient gradient is detected, the  warning light turns to green. During activation of the hill descent control system, the descent speed can be increased using the accelerator pedal or decreased using the brake pedal.

Note: this system does not work when the gear lever is in the **P** position of if the vehicle is moving on a flat surface.

Operating faults

In the event of an operating fault, the message “HDC to check” is displayed in orange on the instrument panel.

If there is an operating fault, contact an approved dealer.

If the system is unavailable, the message “HDC unavailable” is displayed on the instrument panel.

The hill descent control system may deactivate itself temporarily if there is a risk of the braking system temperature increasing (the  warning light goes out).

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces and/or on hills.

Risk of serious injury.

57979 Ⓐ



Rear wheel steering

On equipped vehicles, this system, when the vehicle is being driven, steers the rear wheels according to driving conditions: at low speed this system offers manoeuvrability, at higher speeds it optimises stability.

When driving at low speeds, the rear wheels steer in the opposite direction to the front wheels (figure ***A***) to increase the vehicle's manoeuvrability. This is used when driving in towns, on winding roads, during parking manoeuvres, etc.

57980 Ⓑ



When driving at higher speeds, the rear wheels steer in the same direction as the front wheels (figure ***B***) to optimise the vehicle's stability. This is useful when changing lanes or when cornering etc.

Note: the system configuration (responsiveness etc.) depends on the mode selected in the "MULTI-SENSE" menu ➥ 3.2.

Operating faults

– If the warning light, together with the message "Check power steering", is displayed on the instrument panel: please contact an authorised dealer.

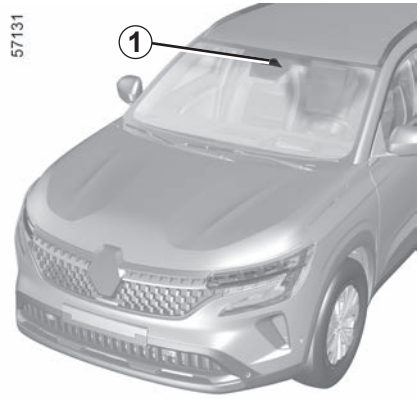
– If the warning light STOP, together with the message "WARNING: Power Steering", is displayed on the instrument panel, **this indicates a fault in the system.**

STOP requires you to stop as soon as traffic conditions allow. Contact an approved Dealer.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (1/5)



Using information from the camera ***1***, the function warns the driver if they cross a (continuous or broken) line without activating the direction indicator lights.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

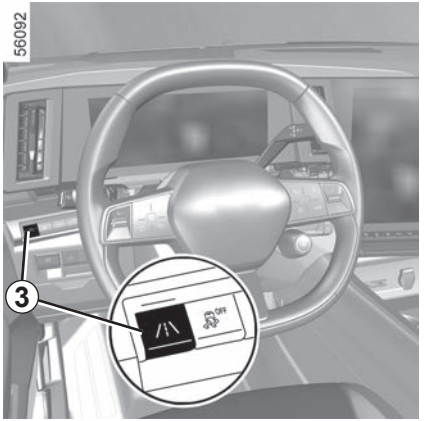
The lane departure warning function does not correct the vehicle's trajectory.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (2/5)



Activation/deactivation

Before activating the function, from the “Vehicle” mode on the multimedia screen ***2***, press the “Driving assistance” menu then the “Lane keeping system” menu and select “Lane departure warning”.



Press the ***3*** switch to activate the function.

The message “Lane keeping system activated” and the  warning light are displayed on the instrument panel and the ***3*** switch warning light illuminates.

If no side function is selected in the “Lane keeping system” menu, when the ***3*** switch is pressed the message “Lane keeping system not configured” is displayed on the instrument panel.

To deactivate the function, press the ***3*** switch or deselect “Lane departure warning” in the “Lane keeping system “ menu.

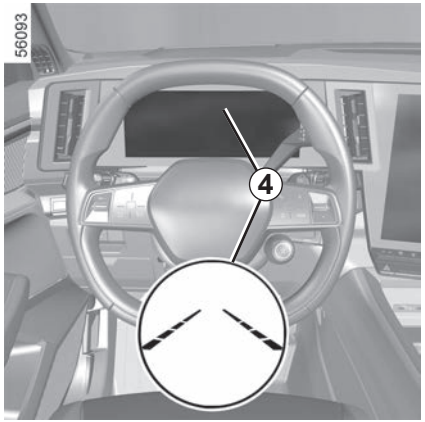
Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

If the lane departure warning was the only side function selected, the switch warning light ***3*** goes out and the message “”Lane keeping system deactivated “ is displayed.

If the “Lane crossing prevention“ function is activated, deselecting the lane departure warning will not affect system operation.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (3/5)



Operation

When the function is activated, the warning light and the left and right lines ***4*** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to notify the driver if:

– the speed is between about 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h);

and

– the warning light and left-hand or right-hand line indicators ***4*** appear in white.

The function triggers an alert if a line is crossed without the direction indicators being activated.

The function alerts the driver:

– by a vibration in the steering wheel;

and

– the warning light and ***4*** the indicator for the crossed line turn red.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (4/5)

Temporarily not available

– Very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– activation of one of the direction indicator lights;
– strong acceleration;
– the lane width changes;
– the active emergency braking system is triggered.

When the function is not available, the  warning light and the left/right indicators turn to grey on the instrument panel.

Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

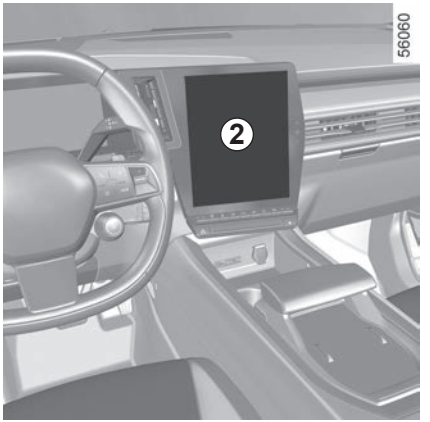
– reverse gear is engaged;
– the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
– the STOP warning light is displayed.

The  warning light and the left/right line indicators turn to grey on the instrument panel.

Adjustment

To access the multimedia screen function settings **2**, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– “Alert vibration”: adjust the steering wheel vibration level;



– “Lane departure anticipation”: adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this select:
  – “Late”: line detected when crossing;
  – “Standard”: line detected on approach;
  – “Early”: line detected nearby.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (5/5)

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the left-hand and right-hand line indicators and the  warning light remain in grey on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the following message:

– “Driving assist unavailable”;

or

– “Check Front camera”;

or

– “Driving assist unavailable”.

Depending on the vehicle, the message is accompanied by the display of the  warning light on the instrument panel.

Consult an approved dealer.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function, then consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

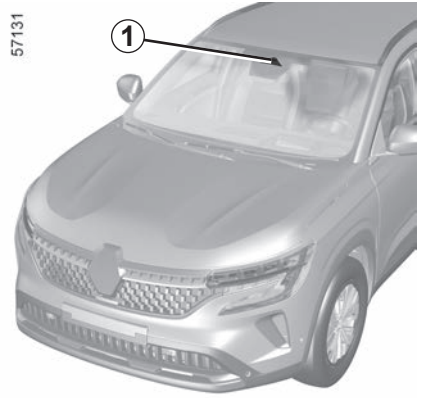
In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, uneven road surface, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (1/6)



Using information from the camera ***1***, the function triggers a corrective action on the vehicle steering system if a continuous or broken line is crossed without the direction indicator lights having been activated.

You can **retake control of the vehicle** at any time by operating the steering wheel.

Location of the camera *1*

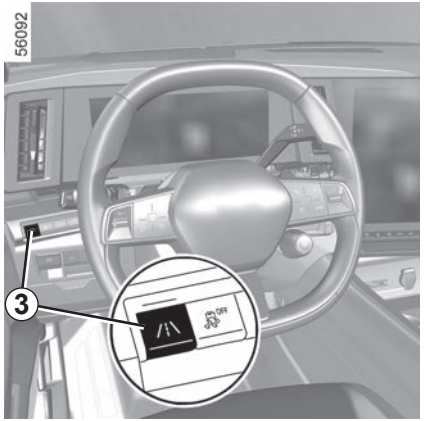
Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



Activation/deactivation

Before activating the function, from the “Vehicle” mode on the multimedia screen ***2***, press the “Driving assistance” menu then the “Lane keeping system” menu and select “Lane crossing prevention”.



Press the ***3*** switch to activate the function.

The message “Lane keeping system activated” and the “ ” warning light are displayed on the instrument panel and the ***3*** switch warning light illuminates.

When lane departure prevention is activated, it incorporates the function “Lane departure warning”, even if it is not selected on the multimedia screen ➥ 2.59.

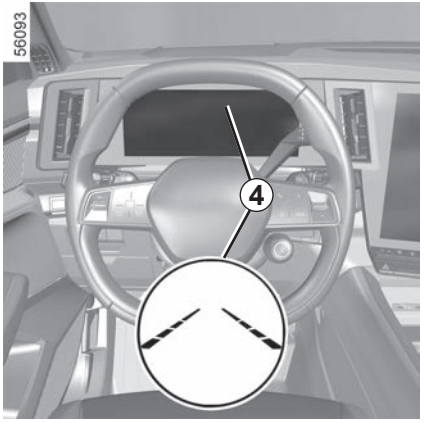
If no side function is selected in the “Lane keeping system” menu, when the ***3*** switch is pressed the message “Lane keeping system not configured” is displayed on the instrument panel. The ***3*** switch warning light remains switched off.

To deactivate the function, press the ***3*** switch or deselect “Lane crossing prevention” in the “Lane keeping system “ menu.

Warning light goes out on the instrument panel.

The ***3*** switch warning light goes out and the message “Lane keeping system deactivated” is displayed on the instrument panel when the ***3*** switch is pressed or when all of the side functions are deselected in the “Lane keeping system” menu.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.



Operation

When the function is activated, the warning light and the left and right lines ***4*** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to operate when the vehicle speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h) and if the warning light and left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***3*** appear in white.

The function reacts when the vehicle crosses a line without the indicator lights having been activated.

In these cases:

– the function triggers an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;

– the warning light and the indicator ***4*** on the side of the breached line turns to yellow on the instrument panel.

Note: on bends, the function allows for slightly cutting the bend.

If the corrective action on the steering system is not sufficient, the warning light and the indicator ***4*** on the side of the breached line turn to red on the instrument panel, accompanied by a vibration on the steering wheel.

Special cases

When using the function:

– if the system can no longer detect any action by the driver on the steering wheel, the warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message "Keep control" and an audible warning.

The audible warning is emitted along with the warning light and message until the driver takes control;

– if the system is active for too long, a warning sound is emitted, the ***4*** indicator light on the side of the line concerned flashes and the warning light appears in yellow until the vehicle is taken control of again.

You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

Temporarily not available

– Very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– activation of one of the direction indicator lights;
– strong acceleration;
– emergency braking;
– the lane width changes;
– the active emergency braking system is triggered.

If the function is unavailable, the  warning light and the left/right correction warning lights ***3*** appear in grey on the instrument panel.

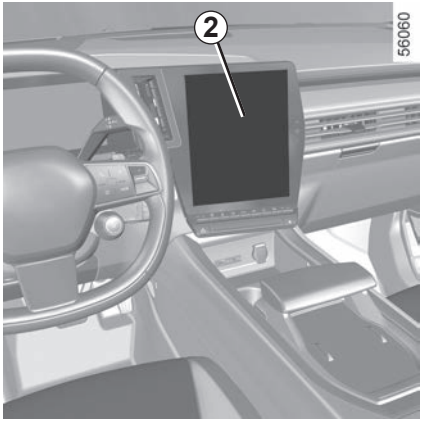
Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

– reverse gear is engaged;
– the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
– the 

warning light is displayed.

The  warning light and the left/right line warning lights are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.



Adjustment

To access the multimedia screen function settings ***2***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– “Vibration”: adjust steering wheel vibration for the “Lane Departure Warning” function;

– “Sensitivity”: adjust the sensitivity level for line detection. To do this, select:

  – “Late”: line detected when crossing;

  – “Standard”: line detected on approach;

  – “Early”: line detected nearby.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the left-hand and right-hand line indicators and the warning light remain in grey on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the following message:

– “Driving assist unavailable”;

or

– “Check Front camera”;

or

– “Driving assist unavailable”.

Depending on the vehicle, the message is accompanied by the display of the warning light on the instrument panel.

Consult an approved dealer.

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (6/6)

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:
– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, uneven road surface, etc.) ;
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

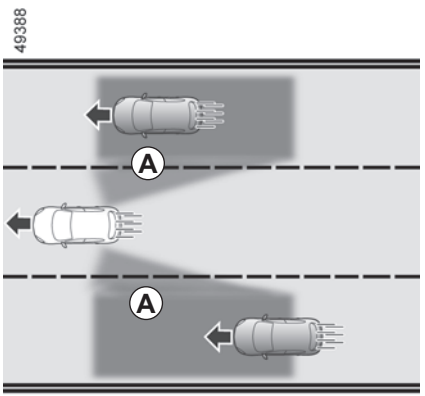
In this case, the “Lane Departure Prevention” function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:
– the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
– the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);
– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
– the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).

BLIND SPOT WARNING (1/6)



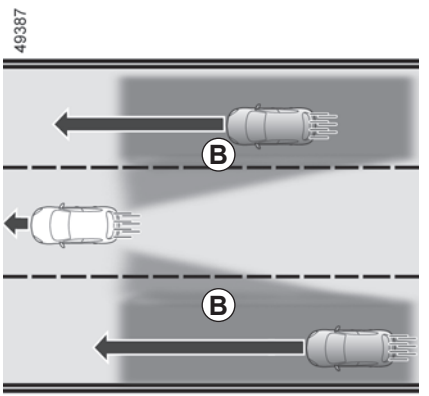
Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area ***C***), the function warns the driver:

– when another vehicle is in the blind spot area ***A*** and travelling in the same direction as your vehicle;

and/or

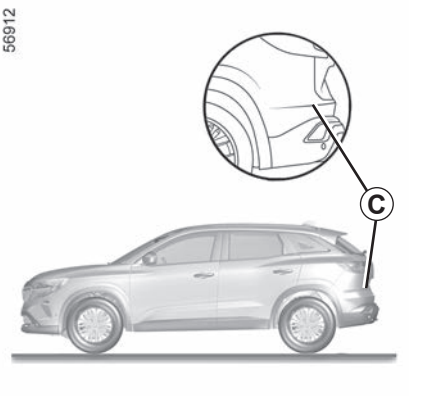
– when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle that is in the ***B*** area and driving faster than you on an adjoining lane.

The function warns you when your vehicle is travelling at a speed above approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).



The function does not notify the driver if the other vehicles are not moving.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



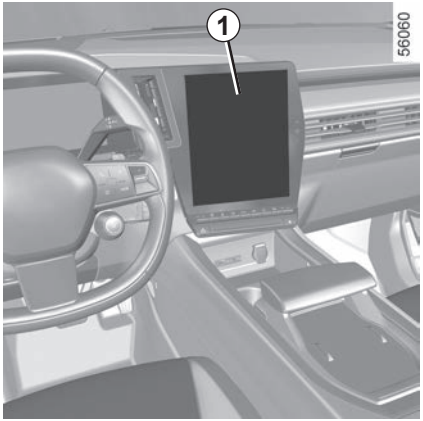
Special feature

Ensure that the ***C*** area around the radars on each side of the rear bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.)

If a radar is obscured, the message “Side radars no visibility” will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

This system is reactivated each time the ignition is switched on.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (2/6)

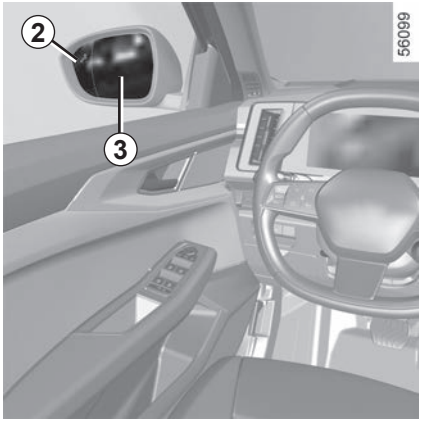


Activation/deactivation

From the “Vehicle” World of your ***1*** multimedia screen, press the “Driving assistance” menu.

Activate or deactivate the “Blind spot warning” function.

The system’s detection range operates according to a standard lane width. When driving in a narrow lane, the function can warn you when a vehicle is detected beyond the adjacent lane.

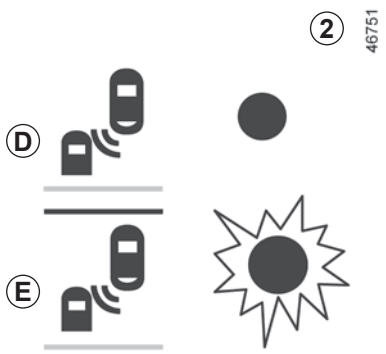


Indicator *2*

An indicator light ***2*** is located on each rear view mirror ***3***.

Note:

– clean the rear view mirrors ***3*** regularly, so that the indicator lights ***2*** can be seen properly;
– if you overtake another vehicle, the ***2*** indicator will only come on if that vehicle remains in your vehicle’s blind spot ***A*** long enough.



Display *D*

First warning: **direction indicator not activated**, the ***2*** warning light indicates that a vehicle is detected in the blind spot area and/or that a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.

Display *E*

Direction indicator activated, the ***2*** warning light flashes when the function detects a vehicle in the blind spot warning area and/or a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear on the side towards which you will turn the wheel. If you cancel the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display ***D***).

Conditions for non-function

– When driving on a road with tight bends;

– in reverse.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the “Trailer: blind spot alert off” message displayed on the instrument panel informs you that the function is not operational. For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (4/6)

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message “Side radars to check” is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.



– The system’s detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.

– The system might be disrupted momentarily if it is exposed to strong electromagnetic waves (as beneath high-tension power lines) or to very poor weather conditions (heavy rain, snow etc.). Remain aware of driving conditions.

There is a risk of accidents.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (5/6)

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed, and its operation will consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);

– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (6/6)

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.

– When turning into a bend, the radars may temporarily cease to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.

– The function may warn you late if two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, driving side by side in the adjacent lanes (i.e. driving on a 3-lane road) at a much higher speed than your vehicle.

– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.

– If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle) the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.

– The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

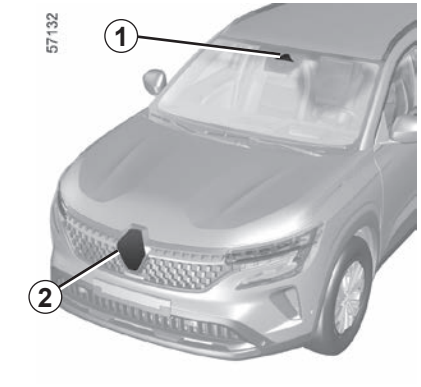
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the radar area has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

SAFE DISTANCE ALERT (1/3)



Using the information from the radar ***2*** and camera ***1***, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front so that a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles can be maintained.

The function is activated when the vehicle speed is between about 19 and 112 mph (30 and 180 km/h), depending on the vehicle.

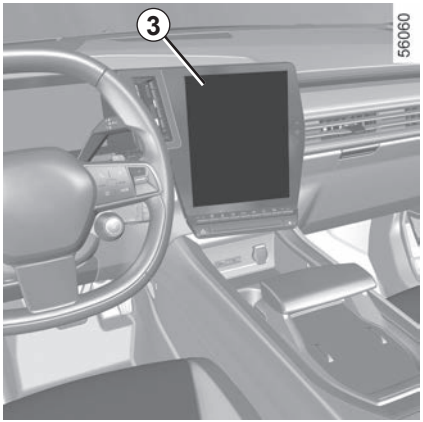
Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the radar *2*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



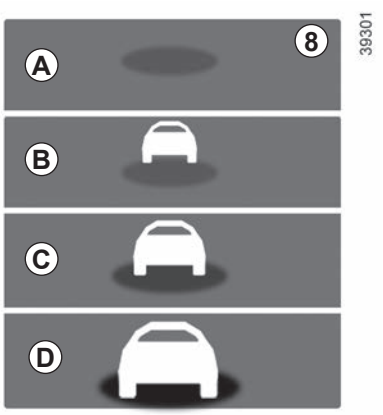
Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *3*

From the “Vehicle” World of your ***3*** multimedia screen, press the “Driving assistance” menu.

Activate or deactivate the “Following distance” setting.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

SAFE DISTANCE ALERT (2/3)



Operation

With the function activated, the ***8*** indicator is displayed on the instrument panel and informs the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front:

– ***A*** (grey): function not operational;

– ***A*** (green): no vehicle detected;

– ***B*** (green): the time interval is greater than or equal to around two seconds (distance between the two vehicles adapted to your speed);

– ***C*** (yellow): the time interval is between approximately 1 and 2 seconds (insufficient distance between the two vehicles);

– ***D*** (red): the time interval is less than or equal to around one second (very insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

If the interval between the two vehicles is less than around 0.5 seconds, notification ***8***, display ***D***, will remain lit red on the instrument panel.

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

– while cornering;

– when changing lane;

– if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far or outside the range of the radar or camera.

The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle.

This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions.

The function does not interact with the braking system.

The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Any work carried out in the area where the radar or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

SAFE DISTANCE ALERT (3/3)

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work carried out in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (replacements, repairs, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

– obstruction of the windscreen or the bumper (by dirt, glass, snow, condensation, etc.);
– a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area etc.) ;
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding and undulating (tight bends etc.)

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

ADVANCED SAFETY (1/17)

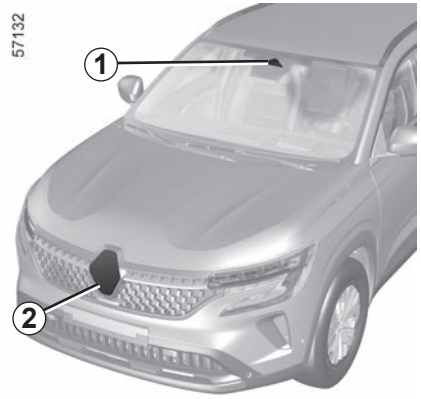
The “Advanced Security” system consists of:

– active emergency braking;

and

– emergency lane departure prevention.

The “Advanced Safety” system uses information from the camera ***1***, the front radar ***2*** and, depending on the vehicle, the side radars ***3***.

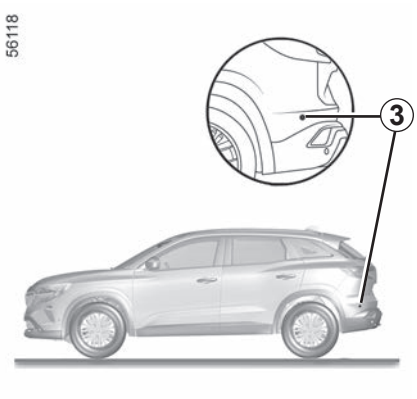


Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the front radar *2*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the front bumper, logo, etc.)



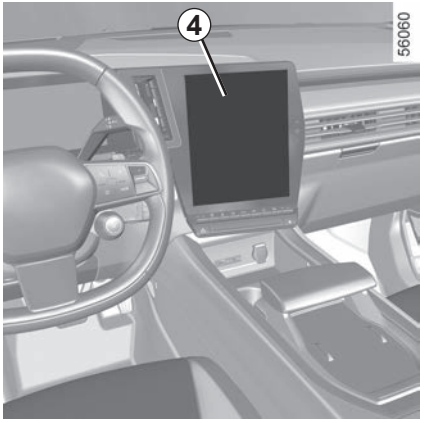
Location of the side radars *3*

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.), impacted or modified (including paintwork etc.).

This system provides an additional driving aid.

This system is not, under any circumstances, intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Depending on the sensitivity setting selected, the “Lane departure prevention” function may operate prior to operation of the “Advanced Safety” system.



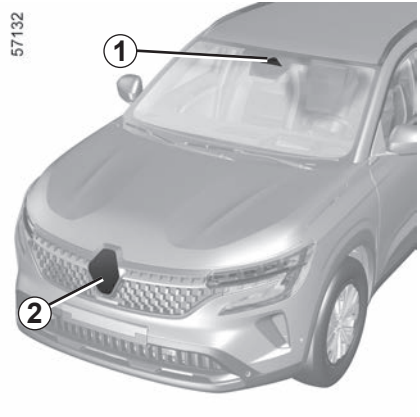
Activating, deactivating the system from the multimedia screen *4*

From the “Vehicle” mode on your multimedia screen ***4***, press the “Driving assistance” menu, then “Advanced safety” to activate/deactivate the function.

The  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel when the system is deactivated.

When the system is activated, the warning light disappears.

This system is reactivated each time the ignition is switched on.



Active emergency braking

The system uses information from the radar ***2*** and the camera ***1*** to determine the distance from your vehicle:

– from the vehicle ahead in the same lane;

or

– from any oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction;

or

– surrounding pedestrians and cyclists.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

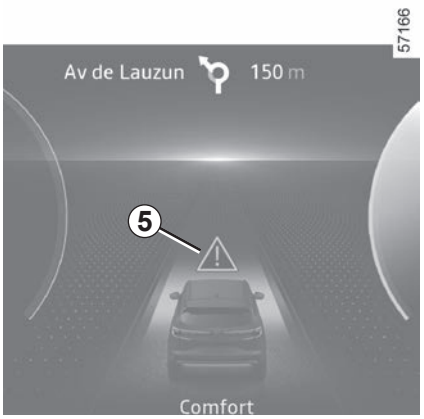
Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary.

For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.



Active emergency braking
(continued)

Detection of vehicles

When driving, from approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with the vehicle in front or with a vehicle moving in the opposite direction when changing direction or with a stationary vehicle, the system will warn you of a risk of collision or may trigger braking.

Collision risk alert

The  red warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the display ***5*** and the “Brake” message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep and a haptic warning (micro braking according to the sensitivity level and speed).

If the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the brake force may be increased.

Triggering of braking

If the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.

If active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:

– tapping the accelerator pedal;

or

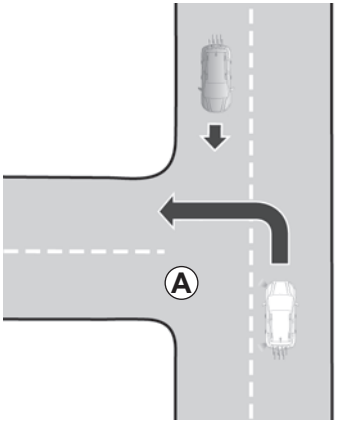
– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Active emergency braking
(continued)

Special features of oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction

When you wish to change direction (e.g. ***A***), oncoming vehicles travelling at approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to 35 mph (55 km/h) are detected by the system when:
– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);
– you have activated the direction indicator light.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.



53577

This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Special features of stationary vehicles

Stationary vehicles are detected when your vehicle is being driven at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h). The system is not active and does not emit a warning for stationary vehicles when you exceed approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

Active emergency braking
(continued)

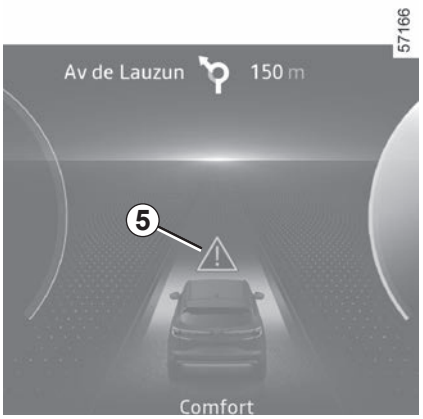
Detection of pedestrians and cyclists

When driving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 53 mph (85 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a cyclist or pedestrian, the system:

– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the  warning light in red, or, depending on the vehicle, the ***5*** symbol is displayed and the “Brake” message appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep;

– **may trigger braking:**
if the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.



If active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

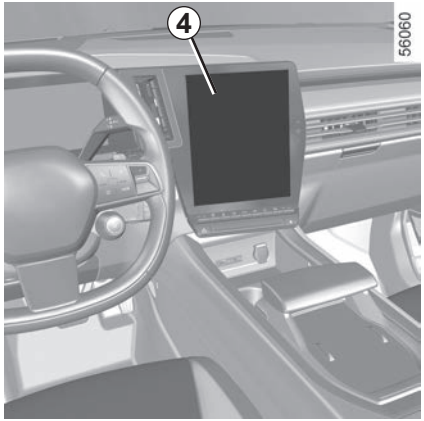
Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:

– tapping the accelerator pedal;

or

– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.



Active emergency braking
(continued)

Settings

From the "Vehicle" mode on your multimedia screen ***4***, press the “Driving assistance” menu, then “Advanced safety” to access the following settings:

– “Warning anticipation”: adjust the alert sensitivity level. To do this select:
  – “At the latest”;
  – “Standard”;
  – “At the sooner”.

Temporarily not available

If the system detects a temporary fault the warning light illuminates, or depending on the vehicle, the OFF warning light illuminates in yellow on the instrument panel.

The possible causes are:

– the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;

– the system is temporarily interrupted (e.g. the windscreen, front bumper grille or logo is obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.) In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen and front bumper. The next time the engine is started, after five or ten minutes of driving, the warning light and the message disappear.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an Approved Dealer.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the OFF warning light is displayed on the instrument panel and, depending on the type of malfunction, the following message is displayed:

– “Check Front camera”;

or

– “Front radar to check”;

or

– “Check Driving assist”.

Depending on the vehicle, the message is accompanied by the display of the warning light on the instrument panel.

Consult an approved dealer.



Active emergency braking

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

– when the gearbox lever is in neutral or the clutch pedal has been depressed during approximately ten seconds;

– when the parking brake is activated;

– when the Electronic Stability Program (ESC) has been triggered.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– poor contrast between the object (vehicle, pedestrian etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. pedestrian dressed in white located in a snowy area etc.) ;
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

– Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes of driving;
– An oncoming vehicle will not trigger any warning or system action if the conditions detailed in the paragraph on “Special features of oncoming vehicles when changing direction” are not met (see previous pages);
– The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system;
– the system may not respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes as effectively as to other vehicles;
– the system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.);
– to ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the complete outline of the pedestrian. So the system cannot detect:
  – pedestrians in the darkness or in poor lighting conditions;
  – partially visible pedestrians:
  – pedestrians less than approximately 80 cm tall;
  – pedestrians carrying large objects;
  – ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);

– the front of the vehicle was damaged (impact, distortion, scratch on the radar etc.);

– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);

– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);

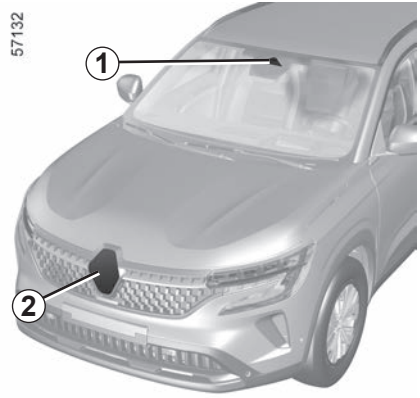
– you are not driving on a paved road;

– the vehicle is on a roller bench in a workshop.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

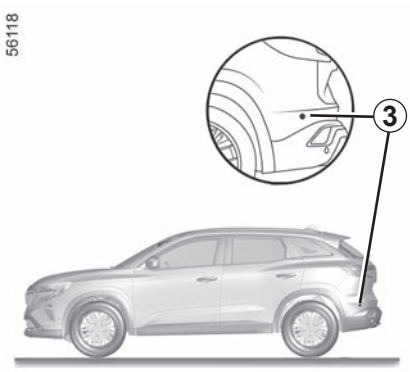
Halting the function

You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.



Emergency lane departure prevention

Using information from the camera ***1***, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system when approaching the roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment etc.) without the direction indicator light having been activated.



Using information from the radar ***2*** and the camera ***1***, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system in the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle coming from the opposite direction in the adjacent lane, without the direction indicator having been activated.

Depending on the vehicle, using information from the radars ***3*** and the camera ***1***, the “Overtaking lane departure prevention” function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system in the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle moving at the same speed or at a higher speed, if within the detection area of the rear radars.

You can **retake control of the vehicle** at any time by operating the steering wheel.

This system provides an additional driving aid.

This system is not, under any circumstances, intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Emergency lane departure prevention
(continued)

Roadside detection

When driving at a speed between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h), when approaching the roadside (on the ground, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.), without the direction indicator having been activated, the system:

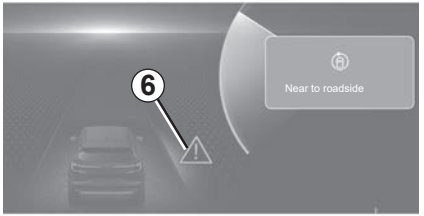
– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the ***6*** display lights up on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Near to roadside” message;

and

– **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**

58893



Special feature

If the function is triggered repeatedly when the vehicle approaches the roadside, if the system does not detect any hands on the steering wheel, the warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Keep control” message.

This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Emergency lane departure prevention
(continued)

Detection of an oncoming vehicle

When driving at a speed between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a vehicle coming from the opposite direction in an adjacent lane and within the detection zone ***B***, without the direction indicator having been activated, the system:

– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the  warning light appears in red along with the message “Risk of collision”, the ***6*** symbol is illuminated on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep;

and

– **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**

58894

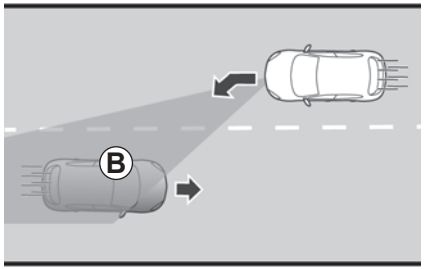


You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

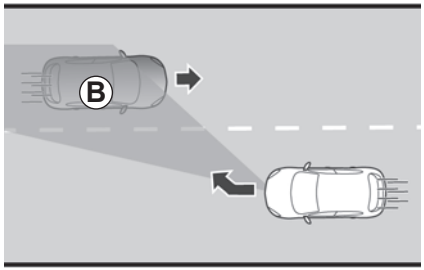
This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

55696



55697



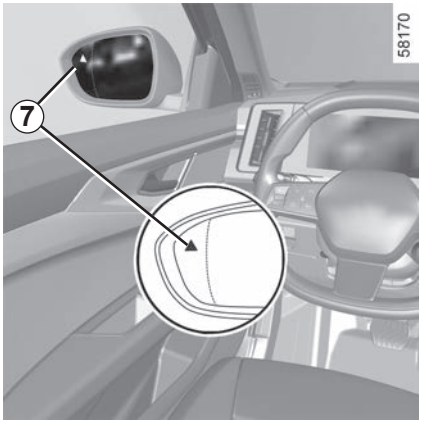
Emergency lane departure prevention (continued)

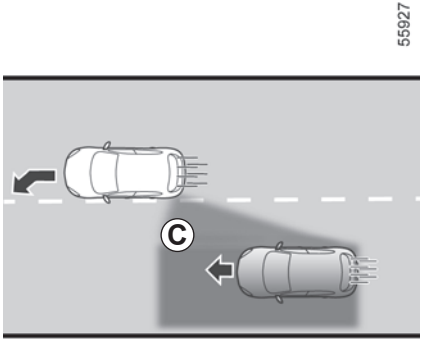
If case of overtaking
(depending on the vehicle)
While driving at a speed between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h), when approaching a line (continuous or broken) and there is a risk of collision with a vehicle located in the blind spot ***C*** and it is moving in the same direction as your vehicle or with a vehicle that is rapidly approaching from behind in an adjacent lane that is in the detection area ***D***, the system:

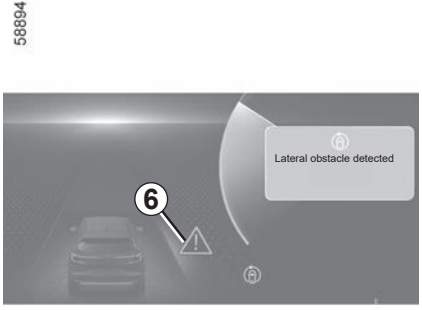
– **warns you of the risk of collision:** the ***7*** warning light flashes, the  warning light appears in red and the ***6*** symbol lights up on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Lateral obstacle detected” message and a beep;

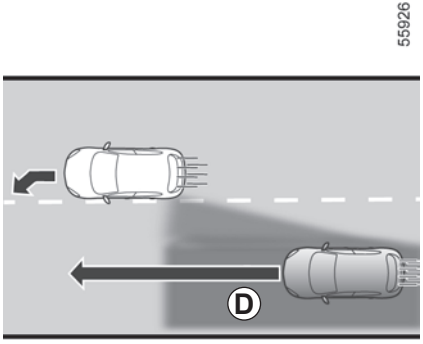
and

– **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**









Emergency lane departure prevention
(continued)

Temporarily not available

– Very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– activation of the direction indicator (in the case of roadside detection and detection of a vehicle coming from the opposite direction);
– strong acceleration;
– emergency braking;
– changing the lane width;
– operation of the active emergency braking system;
– ...

Depending on the vehicle, if one of the side radars is obscured the message “Check Side radars” will appear on the instrument panel.

When the front radar is obscured, the “Front radar no visibility” message is displayed on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obscured, the “Front camera no visibility” message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

– reverse gear is engaged;
– the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
– the front radar is obscured;
– depending on the vehicle, the rear radars are obscured;
– the STOP warning light is displayed.

If one of the side speed cameras is obscured, the warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the “Side radars no visibility” message.

If the front radar is obscured, the warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the “Front radar no visibility” message.

If the front camera is obscured, the warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the “Front camera no visibility” message.

Clean the area where the sensors are located.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar that is recognised by the system, the warning light lights up in yellow accompanied by the message “Trailer: side radars unavailable” to inform you of the emergency lane departure prevention function.

If the vehicle is towing a trailer or caravan, unexpected or unnecessary corrections may occur. In this case you can deactivate the “Advanced Security” function to avoid unexpected or unnecessary corrections.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the warning light is displayed on the instrument panel and, depending on the type of malfunction, the following message is displayed:

– “Check Front camera”;

or

– “Front radar to check”;

or

– “Check Driving assist”;

or, depending on the vehicle,

– “Check Side radars”.

Depending on the vehicle, the message is accompanied by the display of the warning light on the instrument panel.

Consult an approved dealer.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the camera or radar(s) may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera or radars are located (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:
– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface) ;
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the “Advanced Safety” function may react incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:
– the camera area (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side) or radar area(s) have been damaged;
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);
– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
– you are not driving on a paved road.

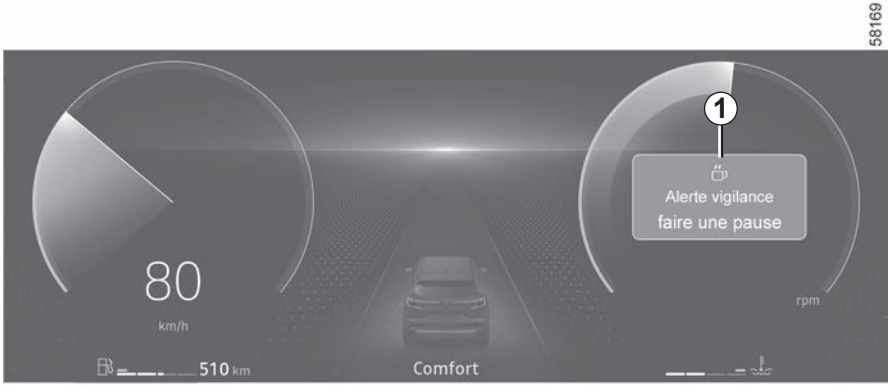
DRIVER VIGILANCE WARNING (1/2)

The driver vigilance warning is a function that analyses the behaviour of the driver (driving style, vehicle steering, etc.) and alerts them if there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention.

It takes into account indicators such as:

– steering wheel movements;

– driver actions on other systems (indicators, windscreen washers, etc.).



Operation

The function is ready to warn you if the speed is above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

If there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention, the ***1*** “Vigilance alert Have a break” message is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

It is advisable to stop as soon as possible for a break.

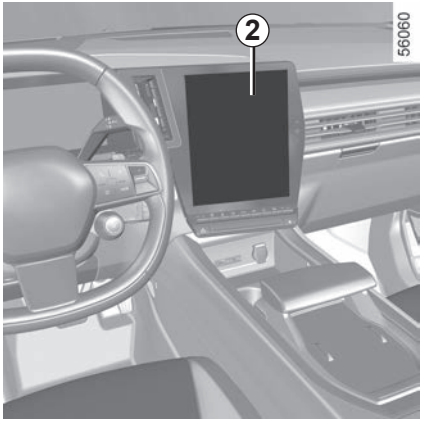
This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue or impaired attention. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Under no circumstances should this function replace the driver’s care or responsibility whilst driving.

The driver vigilance warning constantly monitors the driver’s attention and can provide several warnings per journey.

The system resets every time the engine is started.

DRIVER VIGILANCE WARNING (2/2)



Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *2*

From the “Vehicle” World on your multimedia screen 2, select the “Driving assistance” menu.

Activate or deactivate the “Driver monitoring alert” function.

Note:

– the system is deactivated automatically when the “Active Driver Assist” is activated. Deactivating the “Active Driver Assist” reactivates the system;

– the system is activated by default every time the vehicle is started.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the “Check Fatigue Warning System” message is displayed on the instrument panel and the system is deactivated automatically.

Have the system checked by an authorised dealer.

The limits of the driver vigilance warning

The driver vigilance warning may not react in the following conditions:

– road in poor condition;

– strong side wind;

– dynamic driving style with high-speed cornering or high acceleration;

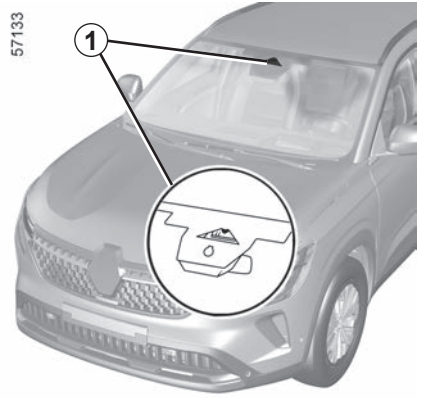
– frequent lane changes or changes of vehicle speed.

The driver vigilance warning may not provide a warning in the following conditions:

– brief lapses of attention;

– sudden distractions, such as a falling object, etc.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (1/3)



The system detects speed limit signs on the side of the road and displays the speed limit on the instrument panel.

It mainly uses information taken from the camera ***1***, attached to the windscreen behind the rear view mirror.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

For vehicles which are equipped with it, the system also uses information from the navigation system.

Once the speed limiter or cruise control is activated, you can adjust the speed limiter indication displayed by the system.

If the limit speed is exceeded, the display panel is modified to warn the driver.

For vehicles with a subscription and if the vehicle is travelling in a country where the speed units differ from those of the vehicle, the system displays the speed limit sign in the unit of the country, alongside the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel.

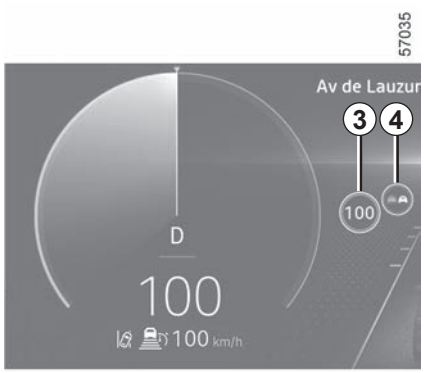
Note: on vehicles without a subscription and when driving in a country where the speed units differ from those of your vehicle, you can manually select the corresponding speed unit on the instrument panel (e.g. change from miles to kilometres) in order to obtain the appropriate information ➥ 1.78.
For countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, on vehicles with a subscription, the system can modify the limited speed after a few seconds of wiping the windscreen.

Special situations
The system does not take into account exceptional speed limit measures, such as peak pollution days.

Road sign detection is associated with a subscription. If there is no subscription, the system will be limited to taking into account the speed limit signs when they are detected by the camera. The system will no longer take into account information relating to the navigation system map. The speed limit availability may be affected.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (2/3)



Operation

Warning lights

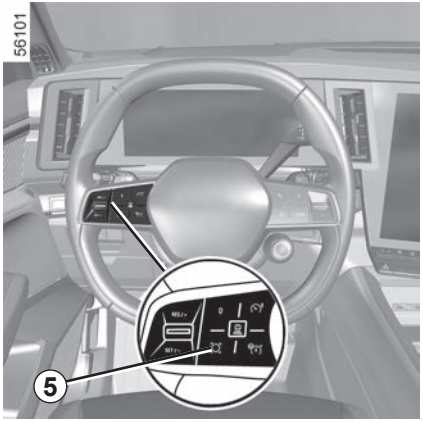
The function displays the following warning lights:

3 Speed limit signs and additional speed limit signs (speed on exit ramp with arrow, speed with a caravan, speed limit with length of application, etc.)

4 Additional road signs (start of no overtaking zone).

If the speed limit is exceeded, a red circle flashes around the sign (***3*** warning light) for a few seconds to warn you. It remains illuminated on the instrument panel as long as the vehicle speed is exceeding the speed limit.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Variation of the limited speed or cruising speed

To adapt the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control setpoint to the detected speed limit, press the ***5*** switch.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (3/3)

Operating faults

The system cannot detect the speed limit if:

– the windscreen is not clean;

– the camera is blinded by the sun;

– there is insufficient visibility (night, fog etc.) ;

– the signs are not legible (snow, etc.) or are hidden (by another vehicle or by trees);

– the information taken from the navigation system is not up to date.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system detects speed limit signs and does not detect other signs (e.g. entry/exit to/from urban areas, etc.).

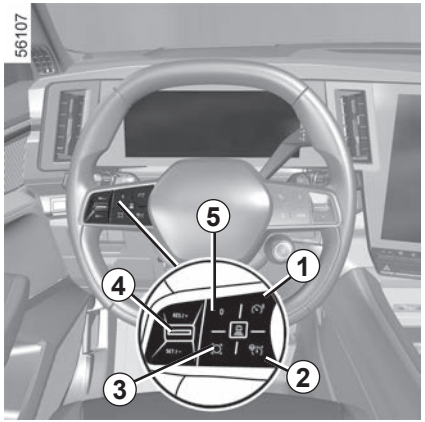
The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may interpret them incorrectly.

The driver should not ignore signs that are not detected by the system and should, as a priority, comply with the traffic signage and the highway code.

In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, frost, etc.), it is possible that the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

SPEED LIMITER (1/4)



The speed limiter function controls the engine and braking system to help you not to exceed a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **limit speed**.

The speed limiter function can be activated from 0 mph to 112 mph (180 km/h).

Depending on the vehicle, you can link the speed limiter function to the “Road sign detection” function ➥ 2.98.

Controls

1 Start/Stop speed limiter switch .

2 Cruise control On/Off switch .

3 Pop-up button (depending on the vehicle): adapt the speed setpoint to detected speed limits ➥ 2.98.

4 – Upwards: activates, increases cruising speed or reminds of the memorised cruising speed (**RES/+**).

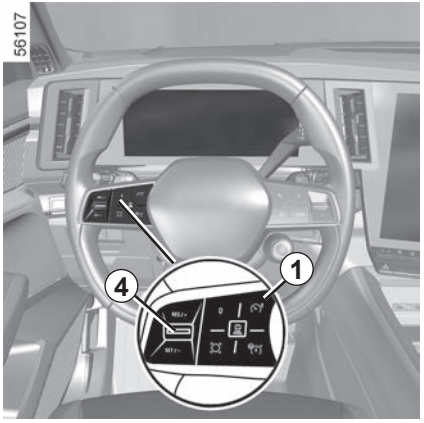
– Downwards: activates, decreases cruising speed or stores current speed (**SET/-**).

5 Speed limiter function standby (with limited speed memory) (**0**).

Driving

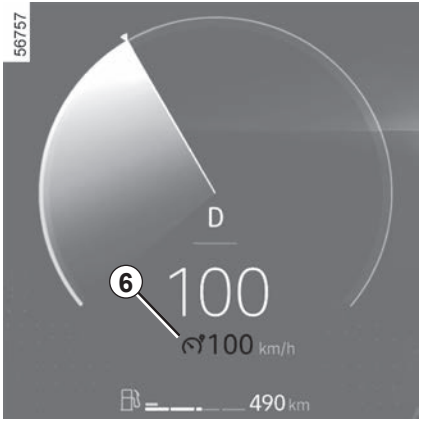
When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on “Exceeding the limit speed”).



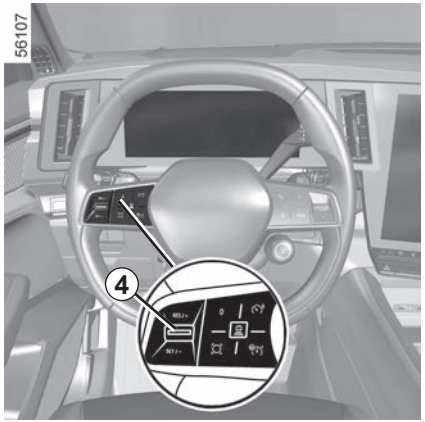
Switching on

Press the switch ***1***. The ***6*** warning light appears in grey. The “Speed limiter OK SET to activate” message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is in operation, waiting to store a limit speed.



To store the current speed, press the ***4*** control upwards on (**RES/+**) or downwards on (**SET/-**): the limit speed replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the ***6*** warning light appears in white.

The minimum stored speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).



Varying the limit speed

You can vary the limit speed by pushing the ***4*** control:

– upwards on (**RES/+**) to increase the speed;

– downwards on (**SET/-**) to decrease the speed.

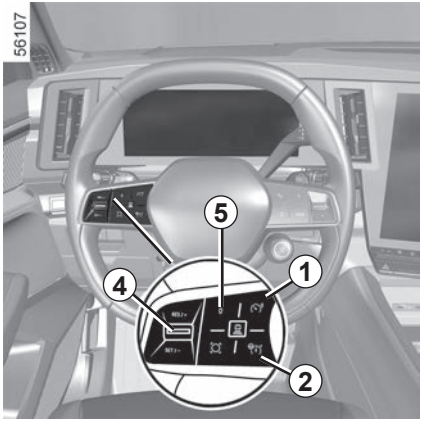
Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any time. To do this: press the accelerator pedal **firmly and fully** (beyond the resistance point).

While the speed is being exceeded, the speed limiter flashes in yellow on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

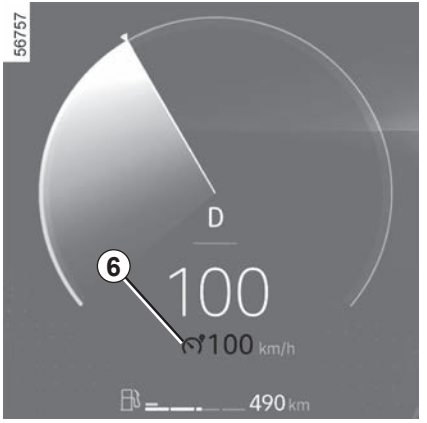


Putting the function on standby

The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch ***5*** (**0**). The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, it can be recalled by pushing the ***4*** switch upwards.



When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing the ***4*** control downwards reactivates the function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

Switching off the function

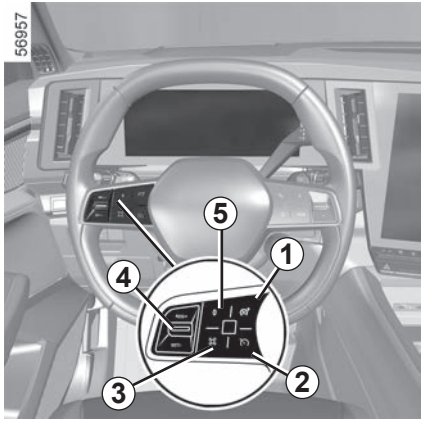
The speed limiter function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;

– when you press the ***2*** switch. In this case the cruise control is selected and there is no stored speed.

The ***6*** warning light disappears to confirm that the function is deactivated.

CRUISE CONTROL (1/5)



The cruise control function controls the engine and braking system to help you to maintain a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **cruising speed**.

This cruising speed may be set at any speed between 19 mph (30 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

Depending on the vehicle, the symbol on the ***2*** control informs you that you are equipped:

–  with adaptive cruise control ➥ 2.110;

–  with “Active Driver Assist” ➥ 2.132.

Controls

1 Start/Stop speed limiter switch  .

2 Cruise control On/Off switch  .

3 Pop-up button (depending on the vehicle): adapt the speed setpoint to detected speed limits  ➥ 2.98.

4 – Upwards: activates, increases cruising speed or reminds of the memorised cruising speed (**RES/+**).

– Downwards: activates, decreases cruising speed or stores current speed (**SET/-**).

5 Speed limiter function standby (with limited speed memory) (**0**).

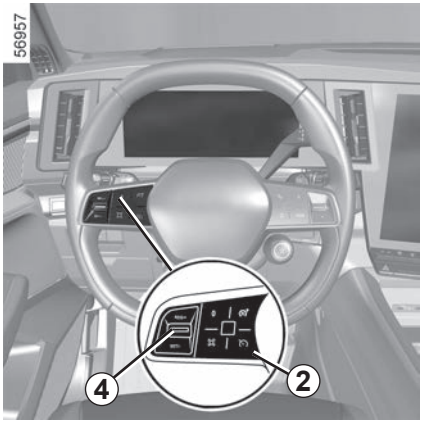
Depending on the vehicle, you can link the cruise control function to the “Road sign detection” function ➥ 2.98 by pressing switch ***3***.

This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver’s responsibility to respect speed limits and to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).

Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on undulating or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

There is a risk of accidents.

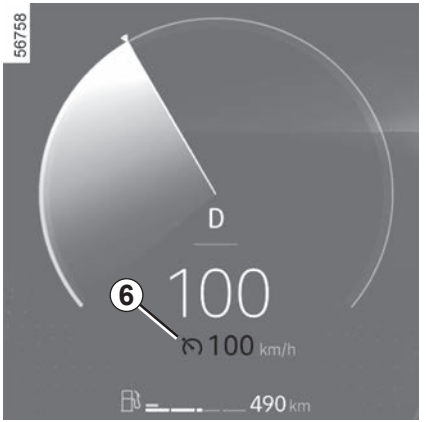


Switching on

Press switch ***2***.

The ***6*** warning light appears in grey.

The "Cruise Cont. OK SET to activate" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is in operation and waiting to memorise a cruising speed.



Activating cruise control

At a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), push the ***4*** control upwards on (**RES/+**) or downwards on (**SET/-**): the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account. The cruising speed replaces the dashes.

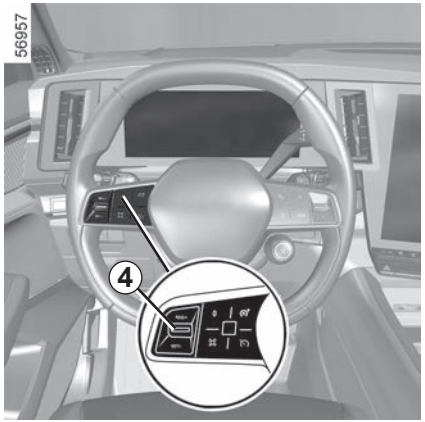
Cruise control is confirmed when the memorised speed and warning light appear in green ***6***.

If you try to activate the function below 19 mph (30 km/h), the message “Invalid Speed” will be displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Driving

Once a cruising speed is registered and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.



Adjusting the cruising speed

You can vary the cruising speed by pushing the control ***4***:

– upwards on (**RES/+**) to increase the speed;

– downwards on (**SET/-**) to decrease the speed.

Note: pressing and holding up or down on the ***4*** control allows you to change the speed by successive increments of 6 mph (10 km/h).

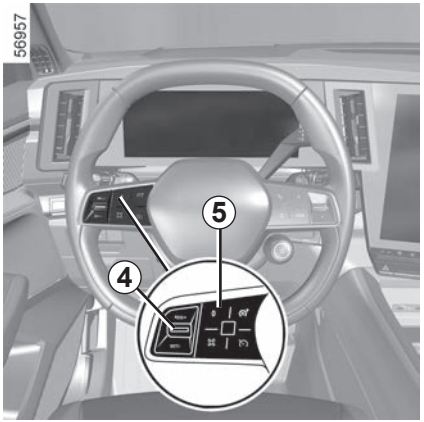
Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal.

While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes in yellow on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will automatically return to its set cruising speed.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.



Putting the function on standby

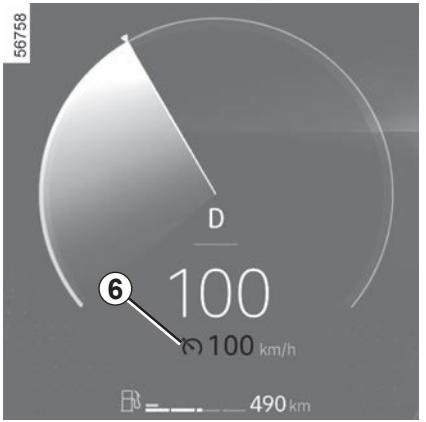
The function is set to standby if you:

– ***5*** switch (**0**);

– the brake pedal;

– the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or if the vehicle is in neutral for a prolonged period on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.



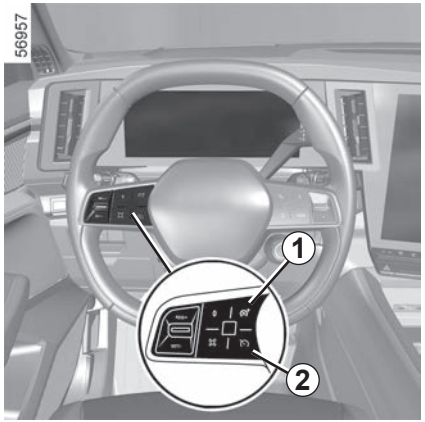
Returning to the cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Push the ***4*** control upwards on (**RES/+**) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

When you see a reminder of the stored speed, cruise control activation is confirmed by the display in green of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the ***6*** warning light coming on.

NB: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control is set to standby, push the ***4*** control downwards on (**SET/-**) to reactivate the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed – it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

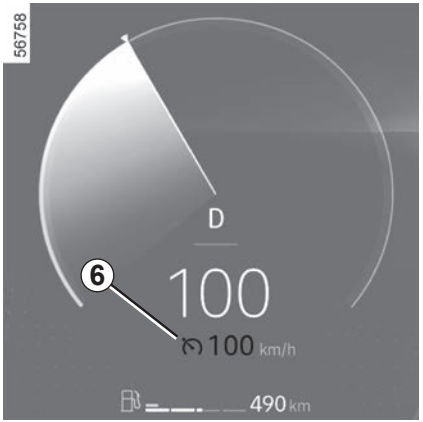


Switching off the function

The cruise control function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***2*** switch. In this case, there is no stored speed;

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case the speed limiter is selected and there is no stored speed.



The warning light ***6*** disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

Putting the cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by depressing the brake pedal.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (1/22)

Based on information from a radar or camera, the adaptive cruise control function (or Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) enables you to maintain the speed selected (known as cruising speed) while keeping a following distance with the vehicle in front in the same lane.

Depending on the vehicle, when the “Road sign detection” function is activated ➥ 2.98, the system can adjust your vehicle’s speed according to the speed limit signs recognised by the camera.

Depending on the country and subscription, the system will use the camera and the map to adjust the vehicle speed in advance according to the context and road incidents (roundabouts, bends, upcoming road signs or speed limit zones).

On vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, if the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function may apply the vehicle brakes to a full-stop before allowing the vehicle to move-on.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The system’s maximum range is approximately 130 metres. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.).

According to conditions on the road (traffic, weather etc.), the adaptive cruise control function can be activated:

– 0 mph (0 km/h) to 112 mph (180 km/h) on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– 19 mph (30 km/h) to 112 mph (180 km/h) on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox.

The function is indicated by the  symbol.

Note:

– the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances in the country where they are driving;
– the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to around a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (2/22)

This function is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.

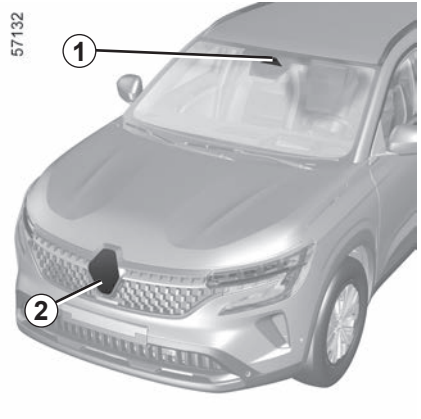
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions.

Use the adaptive cruise control outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

The cruise control may have limited operation on very winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds, etc.)

There is a risk of accidents.

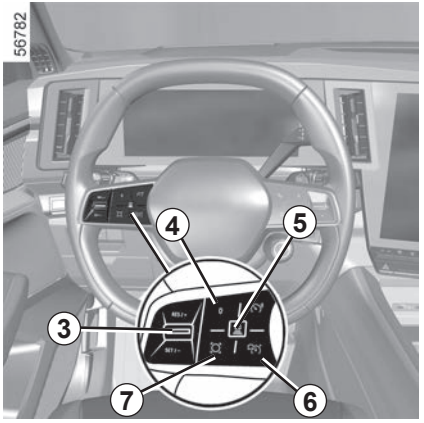


Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

Location of the radar *2*

Ensure that the radar protection plate is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo, etc.).



Controls

3 – Upwards: activates, increases cruising speed or reminds of the memorised cruising speed (**RES/+**).

– Downwards: activates, decreases cruising speed or stores current speed (**SET/-**).

4 Switch the function to standby (with cruising speed saved) (**0**).

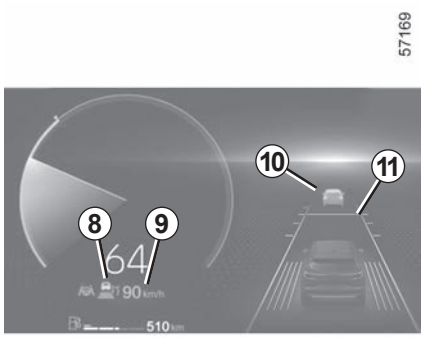
5 Adjusting the following distance.

6 Adaptive cruise control main Stop/Start switch .

7 Pop-up button (depending on the vehicle): adapt the speed setpoint to detected speed limits ➥ 2.98.

Depending on the vehicle, the symbol on the ***6*** control informs you that you are equipped with “Active Driver Assist” ➥ 2.132.

The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.



Displays

8 Adaptive cruise control warning light.

9 Stored cruising speed.

10 Vehicle in front.

11 Stored safe distance.

For the MULTI-SENSE “All-Terrain” and “Snow” modes ➥ 3.2, it is not possible to activate the function or it automatically deactivates itself when switching to one of these modes.

Switching on

Press switch ***6***.

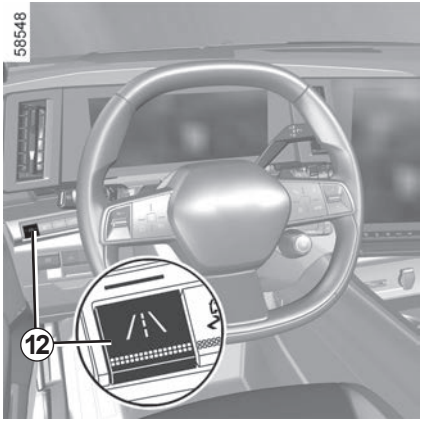
Warning light ***8*** appears in grey, and the message “Adaptive Cruise Control active” appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is activated and waiting to store a cruising speed.

This function cannot be activated when:

– the parking brake is applied;
– the Park Assist function is already activated ➥ 2.181.

The message Adaptive Cruise Ctl unavailable is displayed on the instrument panel.

Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals at all times to prepare for any event.



Note: for vehicles fitted with the “Active Driver Assist” system ➥ 2.132, when the “Lane centering assist.” function, previously selected in the multimedia system or by pressing the switch ***12*** (switch warning light ***12*** on), adaptive cruise control is activated automatically when the “Lane centering assist.” function is activated ➥ 2.132.



Activating cruise control

When the vehicle is stationary (vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) or when the vehicle is moving at a steady speed (all vehicles), shift the ***3*** control upwards (**RES/+**) or downwards (**SET/-**) to activate the function and store the current speed.

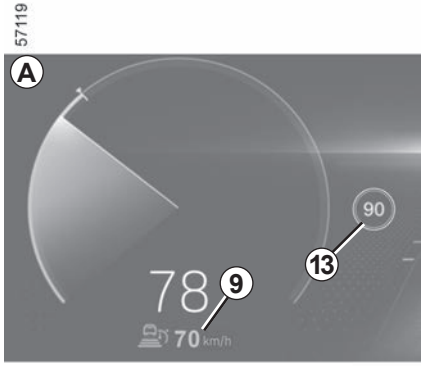
The minimum cruising speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

The cruising speed ***9*** replaces the dashes and cruise control is confirmed by the appearance of the cruising speed in green and warning light ***8***.

If you try to activate the function when the vehicle speed is over 112 mph (180 km/h) or below 19 mph (30 km/h) for vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox, the message “Invalid Speed” is displayed and the function is not activated.

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Special feature on vehicles with an automatic gearbox: if the vehicle speed is below approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), the cruising speed will automatically be set to 19 mph (30 km/h). The vehicle will accelerate until it reaches the stored cruising speed.



Activating cruise control with speed limit sign recognition (display *A*)

(depending on the vehicle)

When the vehicle is equipped with the "Road sign detection" function ➥ 2.98, press the contextual button ***7*** to adapt the vehicle speed to the speed limits ***13*** detected by the camera.

After validation, when passing a sign, the cruising speed ***9*** adopts the value of the detected speed ***13***.

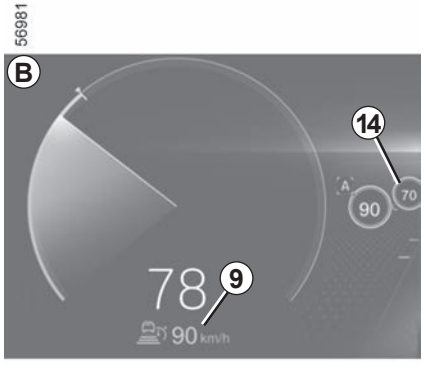
Adjustment

You can choose to apply to cruising speed ***9*** a systematic speed deviation in relation to the detected speed limits ***13***.

From the multimedia screen, in the "Vehicle" World, select "Driving assistance". Then, on the "Speed management" menu, activate the "Adjust speed limitations" field and select the desired difference (from -6 mph (10 km/h) to +6 mph (10 km/h), above 30 mph (50 km/h)).

Activating cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition (display *B*)

(vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox and a subscription).



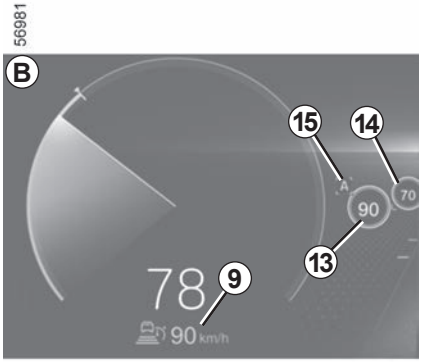
Using the camera, the "Road sign detection" function ➥ 2.98 and the map associated with the subscription, the system anticipates the automatic adjustment of the vehicle speed until the next sign or identified limited speed area (urban area, etc.) ***14***.

Activating cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition (display *B*) (continued)

Activation/deactivation

From the multimedia screen, in the "Vehicle" World, select "Driving assistance". Then, in the "Speed management" menu, select "To speed limitations" in the "Adaptive regulation" field.
The letter "**A**" ***15*** is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm activation of the cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition.

Cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition is associated with a subscription. If there is no subscription, this function cannot be activated.
To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



Note: activation/deactivation is also possible by pressing and holding the contextual button ***7***.

Operation

With the function activated, the following speeds are displayed on the instrument panel:

– cruising speed ***9***;

– the current speed limit detected by the system on the section of road on which the vehicle is travelling ***13***;

– the speed detected by the system on the next road section or speed limit zone ***14***.

The detected speed ***14*** is taken into account by the system. The vehicle speed adjusts gradually, until it becomes the cruising speed ***9*** without any action required from the driver. The speed indicated on ***14*** is displayed on ***13*** when passing the sign or zone identified.
When the function is not activated or the subscription is no longer active, operation is the same as setting the cruising speed with speed limit sign recognition (display ***A***; refer to the previous page).
The driver must always stay vigilant regarding the speed applied by the system and remains responsible for the vehicle speed.

Adjustment

You can choose to apply to cruising speed ***9*** a systematic speed deviation in relation to the detected speed limits ***13***.
From the multimedia screen, in the "Vehicle" World, select "Driving assistance". Then, on the "Speed management" menu, activate the "Adjust speed limitations" field and select the desired difference (from -6 mph (10 km/h) to +6 mph (10 km/h), above 30 mph (50 km/h)).



Activating cruise control with advance recognition of the road layout (display *C*)

(vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox and a subscription)

Using the camera, the “Road sign detection” function ➥ 2.98 and a map subscription, the system can anticipate and manage the automatic adjustment of the cruising speed ***9*** when the vehicle is approaching a roundabout or bend.

If the vehicle is approaching a bend or roundabout, a ***16*** symbol appears on the instrument panel. The vehicle adjusts its speed to a speed appropriate to the feature detected.

The driver must always stay vigilant regarding the speed applied by the system and remains responsible for the vehicle speed.

Activation/deactivation

From the multimedia screen, in the “Vehicle” World, select “Driving assistance”. Then, from the “Speed management” menu, select “Display speed limiations”.

In the “Adaptive regulation” menu, select “To road context”.

(When the function is not activated or the subscription is no longer active, operation is the same as setting the cruising speed with speed limit sign recognition (display ***A***; refer to the previous pages) or, depending on the subscription, setting the cruising speed with speed limit sign recognition (display ***B***; refer to the previous pages).

The following symbols show the features taken into account by the system:

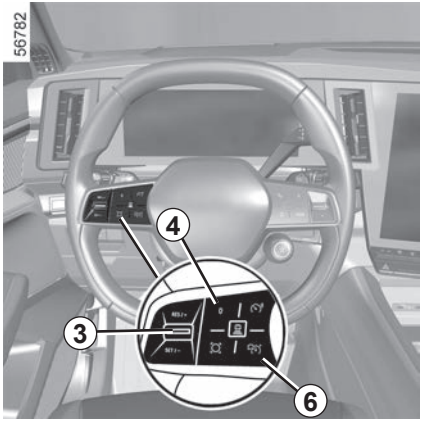
– roundabout;

– bend.

Cruise control with advance recognition of the road layout is associated with a subscription.

If there is no subscription, this function cannot be activated.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



Controlling cruising speed*9*

You can resume control of the vehicle speed at any time by:

– putting the function on standby:
  – by pressing the brake pedal;
  or
  – by pressing the switch ***4*** (**0**);
  – by pressing and holding the clutch pedal (vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox);
– deactivation of the function by pressing the general Start/Stop switch ***6***.

For vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, when automatically adapting the speed to the signs and/or road surface, it is possible to ignore these events. Press the ***3*** control:

– upwards (**RES/+**) to return to the stored cruising speed;
– downwards (**SET/-**) to store and maintain the current speed.

Safe distance control activation

As soon as cruise control is activated, the default safe distance ***11*** is displayed in green on the instrument panel. The default safe distance corresponds to approximately two seconds (see following pages).

If the system detects a vehicle in your lane, an outline of a vehicle ***10*** appears above the distance gauge ***11*** on the instrument panel.

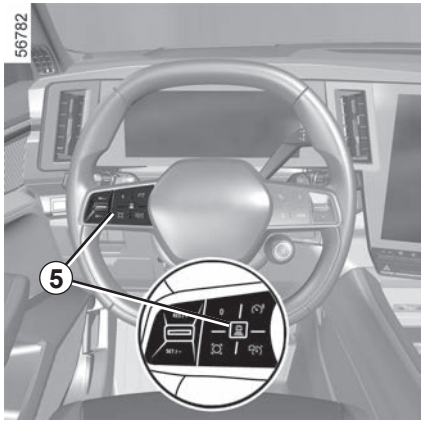
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front and applies the brakes if necessary (the brake lights come on) in order to maintain the distance displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: the size of the ***10*** outline varies according to the distance separating you from the vehicle in front. The larger the outline, the closer the vehicle in front.

Setting the cruising speed

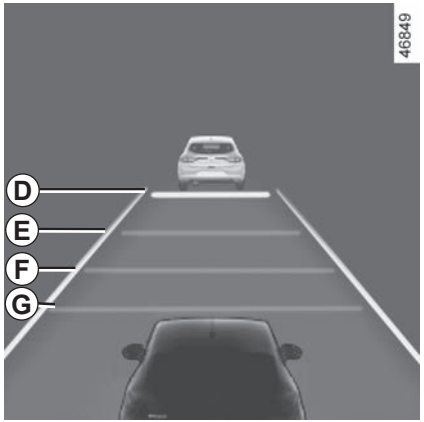
You can vary the speed by pressing repeatedly (for low variation) or pressing and holding (for high variation) the control ***3***:

– upwards (**RES/+**) to increase the speed;
– downwards: (**SET/-**) to decrease the speed.



Adjusting the following distance

You can vary the safe distance from the vehicle in front at any time by pressing switch ***5*** repeatedly.



The horizontal distance gauge on the instrument panel indicates the various available safe distances:

– distance gauge ***D***: long distance (corresponding to approximately 2.4 seconds);

– distance gauge ***E***: intermediate distance 2 (corresponding to approximately 2 seconds);

– distance gauge ***F***: intermediate distance 1 (corresponding to approximately 1.6 seconds);

– distance gauge ***G***: short distance (corresponding to approximately 1.2 seconds).

The selected distance gauge appears in green on the instrument panel. The other gauges remain in grey.

Note: the distance must be set according to the traffic level, local regulation and weather conditions.

The safe distance is adjusted by default on the distance gauge ***E***.



Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by applying the accelerator pedal.

If it is exceeded, the cruising speed ***9*** appears in yellow.

The distance gauge flashes if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is less than the safe distance selected: the Safe Distance Control function is no longer active.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions that you had previously selected.

Overtaking manoeuvre

If you wish to overtake the vehicle in front, activating the indicator will temporarily cancel the safe distance control and enable an acceleration speed sufficient to complete overtaking.

Stopping and starting the vehicle on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox

If the vehicle in front slows down, the system adapts its speed to bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary (e.g. in heavy traffic). The vehicle stops a few metres from the vehicle in front. The Stop and Start function can put the engine on standby ➥ 2.7.

When the vehicle in front sets off again:

– if the stop lasts for less than thirty seconds, the vehicle will start again without any action required from the driver.

Note: the driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving and remains responsible for controlling the vehicle: if the system detects a pedestrian in the area around the vehicle, the automatic restart will be inhibited until the next stop.

– if the stop exceeds approximately 30 seconds, you must apply the accelerator pedal or shift control ***3*** (**RES/+**) upwards in order for the vehicle to set off again. The message “Press RES/+ or accelerate” will appear on the instrument panel to inform you;

If the stop exceeds around three minutes, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied and the adaptive cruise control is deactivated. The ***8*** indicator light goes out to confirm that the function is deactivated.

Putting the function on standby

You can set the function to standby when:

– you press switch ***4*** (**0**);

– you apply the brake pedal while the vehicle is moving.

The function is deactivated by the system if:

– you set the automatic gearbox to **P** or **N**;

– you engage the reverse gear;

– if the speed is less than 19 mph (30 km/h), for vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox;

– you unbuckle the driver's seatbelt;

– you open one of the opening elements;

– you press the engine start/stop button;

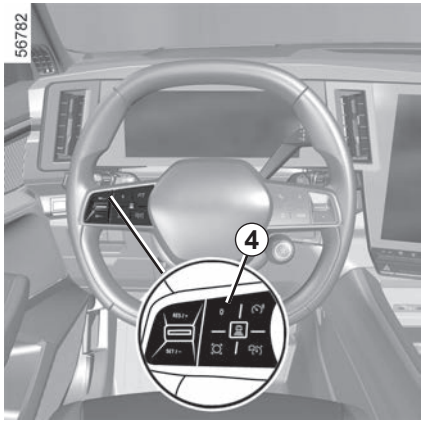
– the slope is too steep;

– certain driving aids and correction devices are triggered (active emergency braking, ABS, ESC etc.) ;

– when you press the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox.

Note: depending on the vehicle, if the reception of the connected data is not optimal, the system automatically switches on standby the advance speed limit sign recognition and/or advance recognition of the road layout functions.

The two functions are automatically reactivated as soon as the map data reception becomes optimal again.



In all circumstances, the standby is confirmed when the warning lights appear in grey and the message "Adaptive Cruise Ctl Disconnected" appears on the instrument panel.

Putting the adaptive cruise control in standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by applying the brake pedal if necessary.

Exit from standby

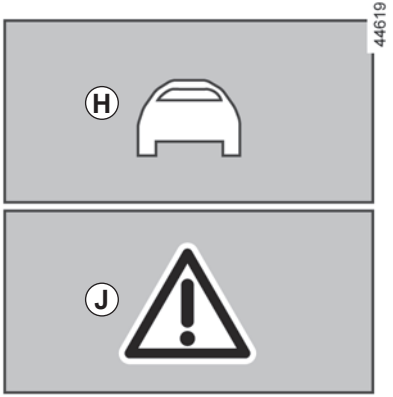
Based on the stored cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Shift the control ***3*** (**RES/+**) upwards within the range of valid speeds.
When the stored speed is recalled, activation of the cruise control is confirmed by the illumination of the cruising speed in green.

Note: if the stored speed is higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate to reach that speed.

Based on the current speed

When the cruise control is set to standby, shifting control ***3*** (**SET/-**) downwards reactivates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.



“Take control of the vehicle” warnings

In some situations (e.g. coming upon a much slower vehicle, vehicle in front changing lanes quickly etc.), **the system may not have time to react.**

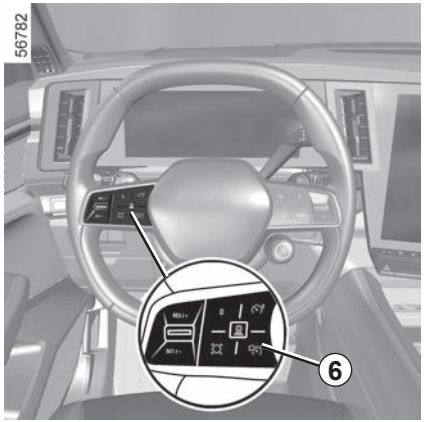
Depending on the situation, the system sounds a beep associated with:

– the orange alert ***H*** if the situation requires the driver’s attention;

or

– the red alert ***J*** accompanied by the message “Brake” if the situation requires the driver’s immediate attention.

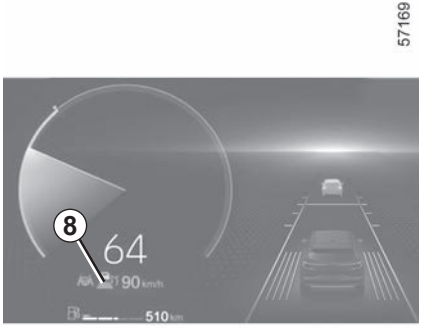
In all situations, react accordingly and perform the appropriate manoeuvres.



Switching off the function

The adaptive cruise control function is deactivated when you press the general Start/Stop ***6*** switch.

The warning light ***8*** disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.



Temporary unavailability (radar)

The radar is able to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. The system cannot operate correctly if the radar detection area is obscured or if its signal is disrupted.

If the radar detection area is obstructed or the radar signal is disrupted, the message “Front radar no visibility” is displayed on the instrument panel and the adaptive cruise control is interrupted. The green warning light ***8*** disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

Ensure that the radar area remains clean and is not obstructed by snow, mud, a badly fitted number plate or by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille), or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo, etc.).

Conditions in certain geographical areas may hinder the function, for example:

– arid zones, tunnels, long bridges or lightly used roads without road lines, without signs or trees nearby;

– a military or airport zone.

You must leave such areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message is not erased after the engine is restarted, please contact an authorised dealer.

Temporary unavailability (camera)

The system cannot operate if the camera is obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

In the event of decreased visibility of the camera, the performance of the adaptive cruise control will be reduced. Remain vigilant.

Operating faults

If an adaptive cruise control function operating fault is detected, the “Check adaptive cruise control” message appears on the instrument panel and the adaptive cruise control functions is suspended.

If an operating fault is detected on one or more components of the system, the adaptive cruise control function is interrupted.

The  warning light appears on the instrument panel along with, depending on the malfunction, one of the following messages:

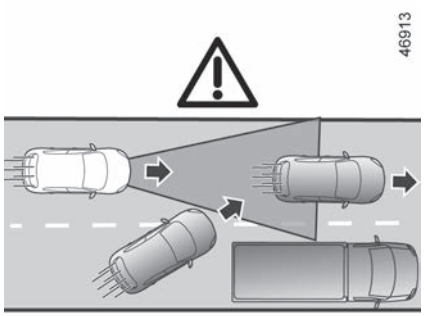
– “Front camera to check”;

– “Front radar to check”;

– “Camera/Radar to check”;

– “Check vehicle”.

Consult an approved dealer.



Ⓚ

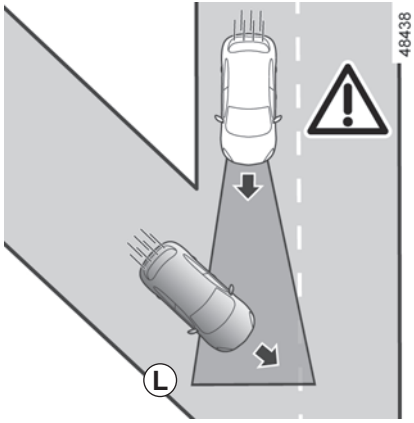
Limitations of system operation

Vehicle detection

The system detects only vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes) that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

A vehicle turning into the same lane (e.g. ***K***) will be taken into account by the system only once it enters the camera and radar detection areas.

The system may trigger inappropriate or delayed braking.



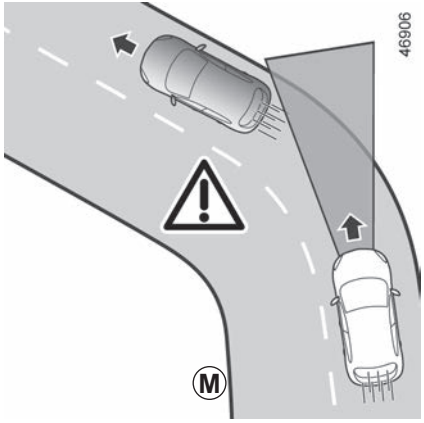
Ⓛ

The system cannot detect:

– vehicles arriving at intersections: slip road (e.g. ***L***) etc.;

– vehicles driving on the wrong side of the road or reversing towards you.

The adaptive cruise control must be used outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.



Ⓜ

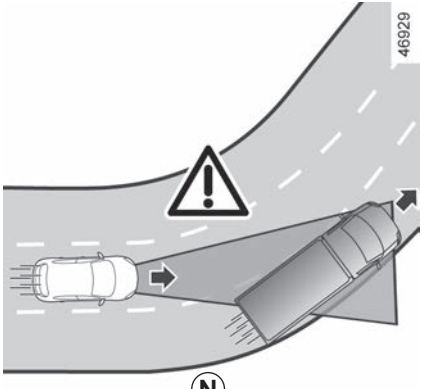
Detection during cornering

When entering a corner or bend, the radar and/or camera may temporarily not be able to detect the vehicle in front (e.g. ***M***).

The system may trigger an acceleration.

When exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed.

The system may trigger inappropriate or delayed braking.



Ⓝ

Detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes

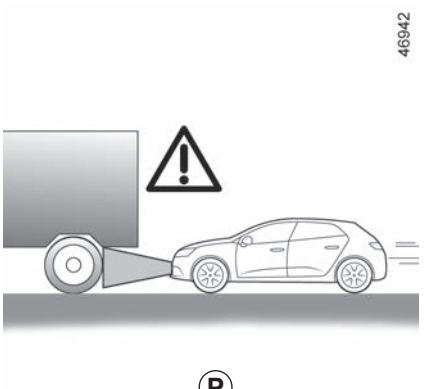
The system may detect vehicles driving on an adjacent lane when:

– you drive into a bend (e.g. ***N***);

– you are driving on a road with narrow lanes;

– the speed of the vehicle on the adjacent lane is slower and if one of these vehicles is located too close to the lane of the other.

The system may incorrectly trigger vehicle slowing or braking.



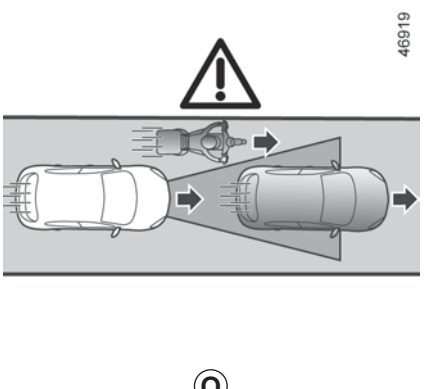
Ⓟ

Vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief

The system will not detect vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief or those located outside of the camera and radar detection areas when driving uphill or downhill.

Vehicles outside the camera and radar detection areas.

The system will react late or not at all if the detected vehicles are outside the camera and radar detection areas, particularly in the following cases:



Ⓠ

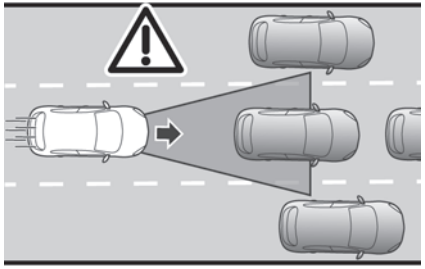
– vehicles transporting long objects which exceed the line;

– the actual length of tall vehicles (e.g. ***P***) outside the radar detection area (construction machine, agricultural equipment towing vehicle, etc.);

– vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;

– narrow vehicles which are very close (e.g. ***Q***).

46931



Ⓡ

Stationary and slow moving vehicles

When your speed is over approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system does not detect:**

– stationary vehicles (e.g ***R***);

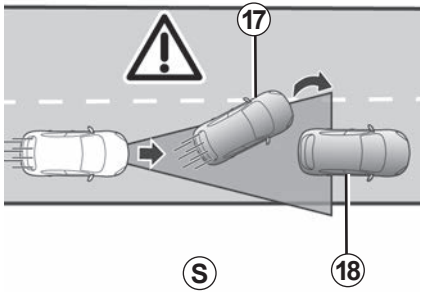
– very slow moving vehicles.

When your speed is less than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system may not react or may react very late** to:

– stationary vehicles (e.g ***R***);

– very slow moving vehicles;

46932

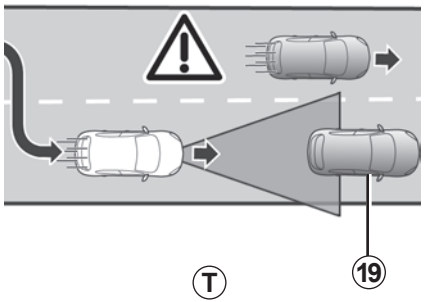


Ⓢ

– vehicles in front ***17*** that change lane, discovering a stationary vehicle ***18*** (e.g. ***S***);

– when vehicles are stationary ***19***, when you change lane (e.g. ***T***).

57120

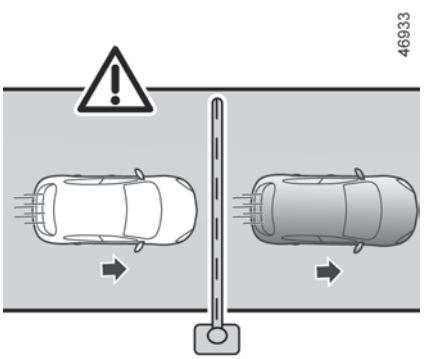


Ⓣ

Always be ready to respond in all circumstances.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.



Ⓤ

Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

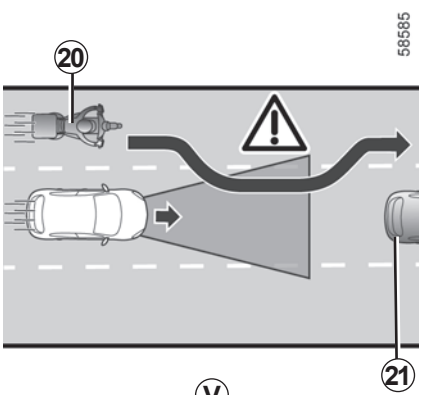
The system cannot detect:

– pedestrians, bikes, scooters, etc. ;

– animals;

– fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (e.g. ***U***).

These are not taken into account by the system. They do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.



Ⓥ

Detection of vehicles moving into lane at high speed

If your vehicle is overtaken by another vehicle driving at high speed ***20*** (motorcycle, car, etc.) and the vehicle is temporarily between you and the vehicle in front ***21***, **the system may trigger undue acceleration, slowing or braking.**

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (20/22)



This function is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

Apart from the speed limit signs and road map information from the mapping (vehicles fitted with the "Road sign detection" function and a subscription), other traffic information (traffic lights, pedestrian crossings, etc.) is not taken into account by the system. The driver must always adapt their speed to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

Use the adaptive cruise control outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (21/22)

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);

– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;

– the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;

– the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;

– the vehicle is driven on a very winding road (mountain road, etc.) ;

– the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;

– the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.) ;

– the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.) ;

– the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.) ;

– the radar area has been damaged (impacts etc.) ;

– the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);

– the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (22/22)

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– the windscreen or bumper is obscured in the area of the radar (dirt, ice, snow, condensation, number plate etc.) ;

– a complex environment (tunnel etc.);

– poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);

– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);

– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);

– narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends etc.) ;

– a vehicle with a significant difference in speed;

– use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In this case, the system may brake or accelerate unintentionally.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any event.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (1/16)

The “Active Driver Assist” is a driving aid system for use outside built-up areas, on wide roads and with visible lines.

Depending on the vehicle, this system comprises the “**Stop and Go Adaptive cruise control function**” ➥ 2.110 and the “Lane centering assist.” function.

When these two functions are activated simultaneously, the system allows the driver to:

– maintain vehicle speed based on a previously saved speed;

– adjust the distance between this vehicle and the vehicle in front;

– direct the vehicle to the centre of the lane;

– adapt the vehicle speed to the speed shown on the road signs, automatically or after confirmation by the driver (depending on the vehicle).

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function.

Depending on the country and subscription, based on information from a radar, camera or map data sent via a GSM connection, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control gives the option of maintaining a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front in the same lane. The cruising speed can adjust automatically to a speed limit change (depending on the country and subscription). If the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control may brake your vehicle to a complete stop before setting off again.

Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function can be activated from 0 to 112 mph (180 km/h), depending on the vehicle, according to road conditions (traffic, weather, etc.).
It is represented by the following symbol

 ➥ 2.110.

Note:

– the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances in the country where they are driving;

– the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

The “Lane centering assist.” function

Using information from a camera, the “Lane centering assist.” function uses the steering system to direct the vehicle to the middle of the lane. This function is only available while the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is activated ➥ 2.110.

If the conditions allow it, the function is available between:

– 0 to 112 mph (180 km/h) approximately with a vehicle in front;

or

– 37 mph (60 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h) approximately without a vehicle in front.

The “Lane centring” function is a comfort feature. It is represented by the symbol  .

Note: in the event of a sharp bend, the function’s lateral retention capacities are limited and require the driver to take immediate action on the steering wheel.

Additional information

Depending on the vehicle, the “Active Driver Assist” function may be used with other driving aid functions.

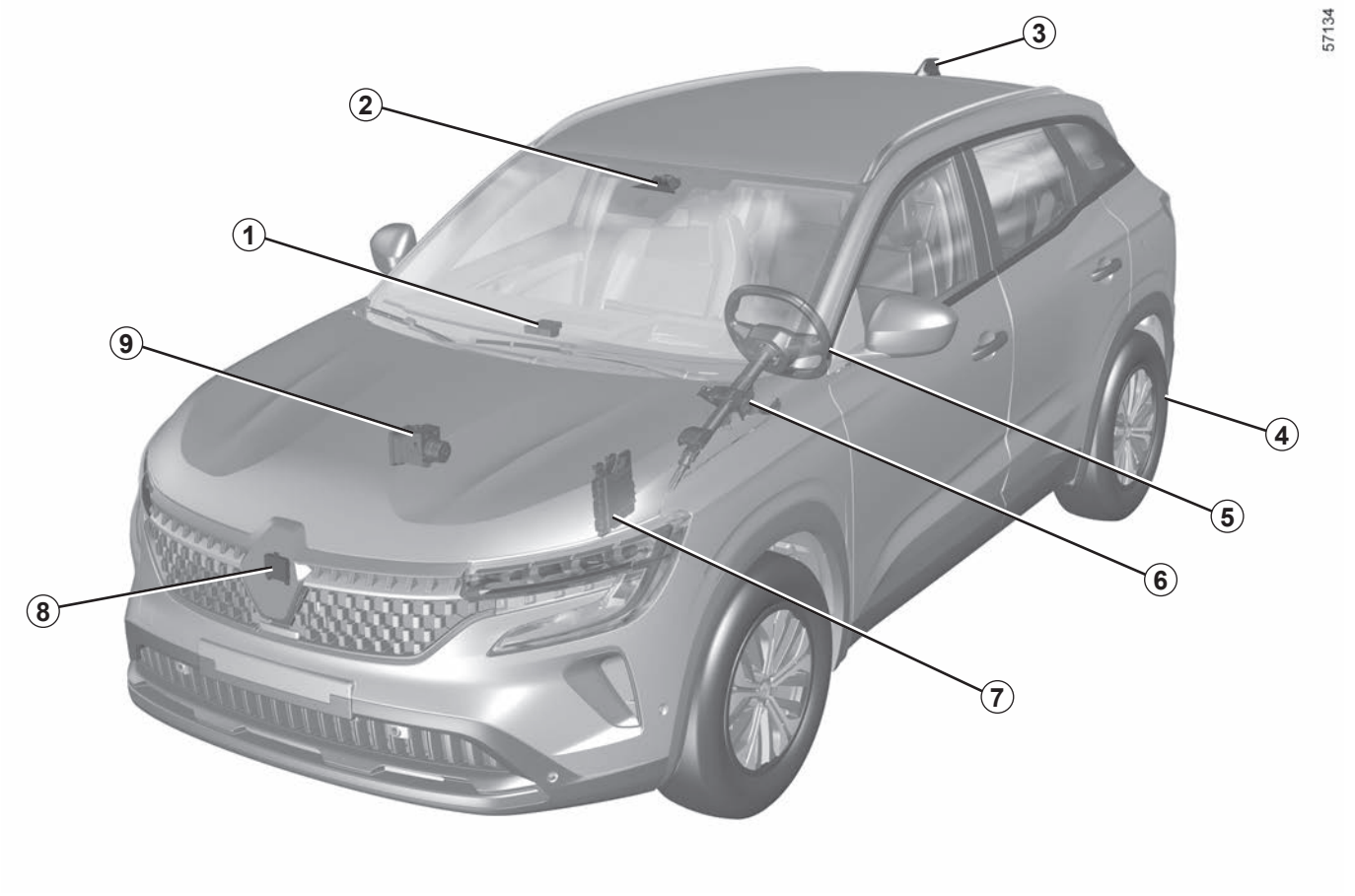
Please note that:

– activating the speed limiter causes deactivation of the system;

– the system cannot be activated when the “Automated park assist” function is active;

– Activating the “Lane centering assist.” function suspends the “Lane departure warning” or “Lane crossing prevention” functions if they have been activated. They will be reactivated when the driver decides to stop the “Lane centering assist.” function.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (3/16)



ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (4/16)

Computer *1*
Receives information from the radar and camera to determine the vehicle trajectory and speed (acceleration or braking). Amongst other things, it controls activation/deactivation of the system (door opening, etc.).

Camera *2*
Detects markings on the ground, road signs and the position of vehicles in the various traffic lanes. It complements the information transmitted by the ***8*** radar.
Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

Aerial and maps *3*
(depending on the country and subscription)
Road maps and certain driving conditions (roundabouts and cornering) are downloaded according to the journey taken by the vehicle. The system can anticipate deceleration following a change of the speed limit indicated on road signs, depending on the parameters selected by the driver.

Aerial and maps *3* continued
(depending on the country and subscription)

The system can also adjust the vehicle's speed when approaching a bend or roundabout.

Electronic parking brake *4*
It the vehicle stationary under certain conditions.

Capacitive sensor *5*
Depending on the vehicle, it detects hands on the steering wheel

Power-assisted steering *6*
Operates the front wheels to assist the trajectory of your vehicle according to details transmitted by the ***1*** computer.

Engine computer *7*
It controls and directs the engine to carry out the required acceleration.

Radar *8*
Calculates the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

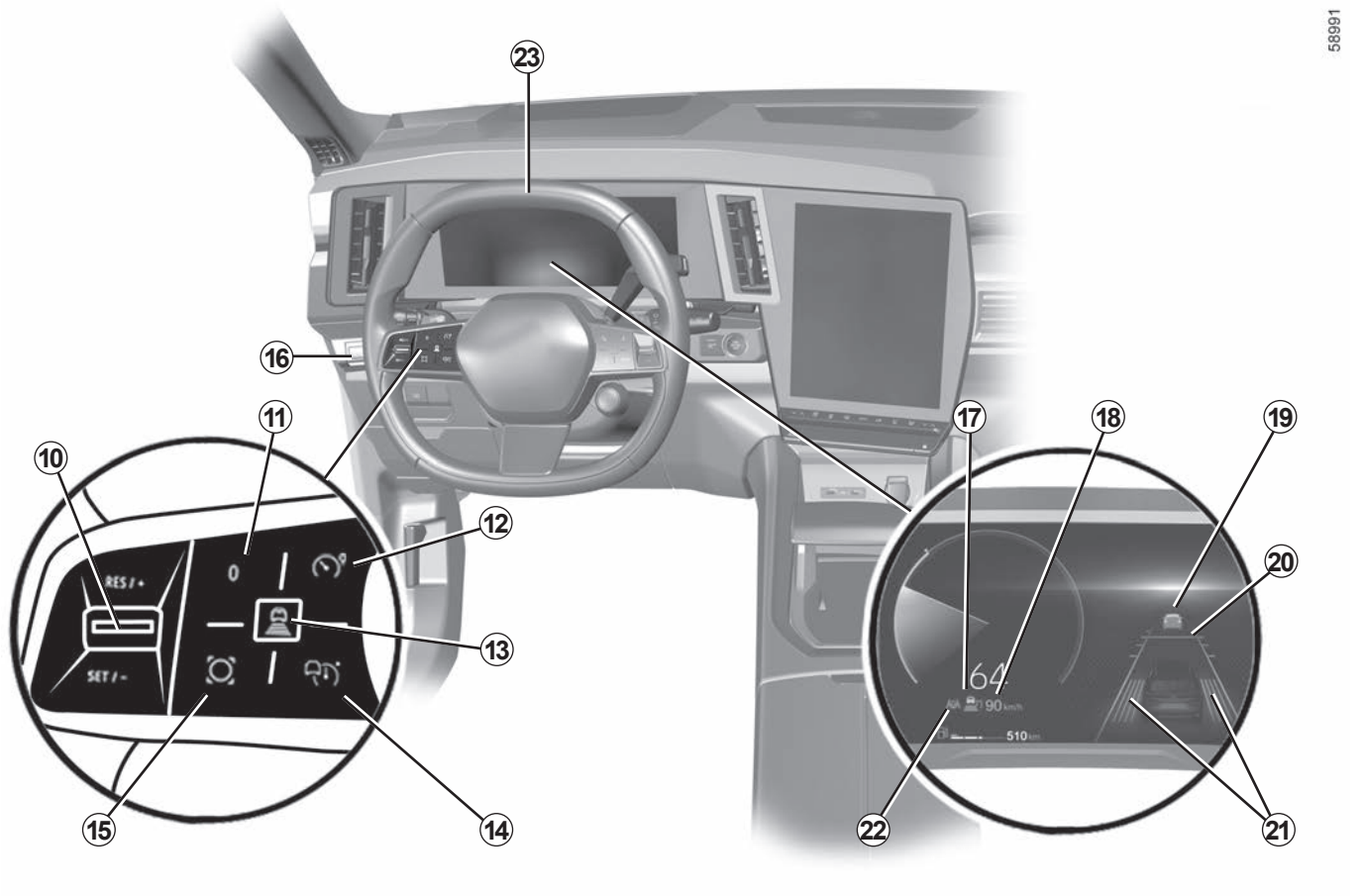
Radar *8* continued
The system's maximum range is approximately 150 metres. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.).
Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Active vehicle control *9*
This system provides information on vehicle dynamics to the computer ***1*** (speed, lateral acceleration etc.) and acts on the braking system to control deceleration and to keep the vehicle stationary.



The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (5/16)



Controls

10 Upwards: activates, increases cruising speed or reminds of the memorised cruising speed (**RES/+**).

10 Downwards: activates, decreases cruising speed or stores current speed (**SET/-**).

11 Set active functions to standby (with cruising speed saved) (**0**).

12 Speed limiter activation/deactivation  .

13 Adjusting the following distance.

14 Adaptive cruise control main stop/start switch.

15 Contextual button.

16 “Lane keeping system” function  activation/deactivation switch.

Displays on the instrument panel

17 Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function warning light  .

18 Stored cruising speed.

19 Vehicle in front.

20 Stored safe distance

21 Left-hand and right-hand line indicators

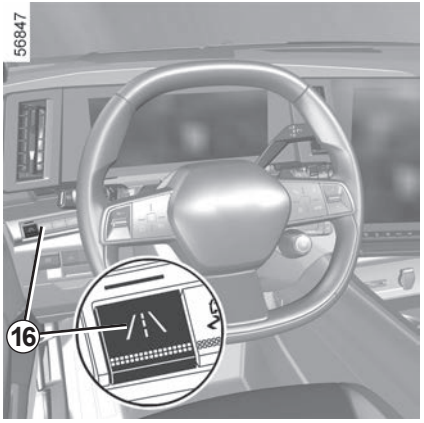
22 “Lane centering assist.” function  warning light.

Steering wheel *23*

The driver must always keep their hands on the steering wheel. If the driver turns the steering wheel with enough force, the “Lane centering assist.” function is suspended to enable the driver to regain control of the vehicle.

Under certain conditions (sharp bends, etc.) a vibration may be triggered on the steering wheel to warn the driver that they must regain control of the vehicle.

If the driver does not handle the steering wheel (no hands are detected) the “Lane centering assist.” function is deactivated after several warnings.



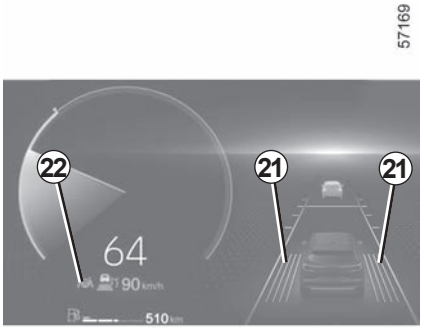
Activating the “Lane centering assist.” function

The “Lane centering assist.” function must be previously selected via the multimedia screen to be activated.
From the “Vehicle” World, select to the “Driving assistance” tab then the “Lane keeping system” menu.
Select “Lane centering assist.”.

For the MULTI-SENSE “All-Terrain” and “Snow” modes ➥ 3.2, it is not possible to activate the function or it automatically deactivates itself when switching to one of these modes.

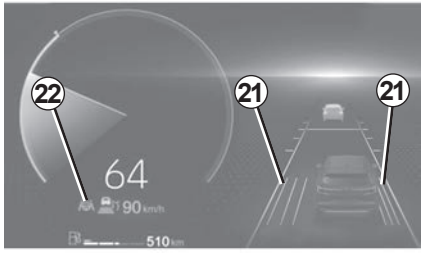
This selection remains stored when the vehicle is stopped. The “Lane keeping system” must be activated. If the warning light of the ***16*** button is not lit, press the button ***16***  .
The message “Lane keeping system activated” appears on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is activated.
This status remains stored when the vehicle is stopped.
The adaptive cruise control Stop and Go must be switched on. To do this, press the ***14*** button to activate it. The message “Active driver assist ready: SET to activate” (or, depending on the vehicle, “Road assist ready: SET to activate”) will appear on the instrument panel.

The warning light ***22***  is displayed in grey on the instrument panel.
Now push the steering wheel control ***10*** downwards (**SET/-**).
The “Active Driver Assist” consisting of the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go and the “Lane centering assist.” function is then activated.

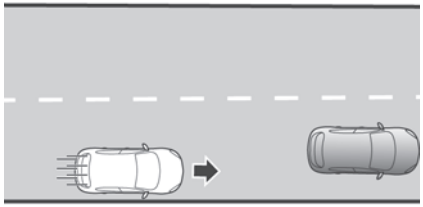


The warning light ***22***  is displayed in green and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***21*** are displayed on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is activated and directing your vehicle to the centre of the lane.
You can interrupt the “Lane centering assist.” function at any time by moving the steering wheel. As soon as you stop turning the steering wheel, the “Lane centering assist.” function is reactivated.
Note: you must keep your hands on the steering wheel when using the “Lane centering assist.” function.

59066



59065



Adjusting lane position
(depending on the vehicle)

When the “Lane centering assist.” function is activated, the ***22*** warning light is displayed in green on the instrument panel. Turn the steering wheel slightly to the right or left. The vehicle shifts to the chosen side without the “Lane centering assist.“ function being deactivated.

If certain conditions are met (moderate speed, etc.), the vehicle will then remain in the offset position when you stop trying to turn the steering wheel.

The ***21*** lines indicate the offset applied.

To return to the centre of the lane, turn the steering wheel slightly in the opposite direction, then stop trying once the vehicle has reached the centre.

According to certain conditions (e.g. bend, speed), the vehicle may be re-centred automatically.

“Lane centring” function on standby

The “Lane centring” function is put on standby automatically when:

– the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is put on standby ➥ 2.110 ;

– the system no longer detects the lines or only one line is detected in your lane;

– the lane is too narrow or too wide;

– the system does not detect any hands on the steering wheel;

– the bend is too sharp;

– in some driving conditions (roundabout, intersection, etc.);

– the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 112 mph (180 km/h), depending on the vehicle;

– the vehicle speed is below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), without any vehicle in front;

– the vehicle touches or breaches a line;

– the system is temporarily disrupted (for example: camera obscured by dirt, mud, snow,condensation, etc.).

Certain actions carried out by the driver also suspend the “Lane centring” function:

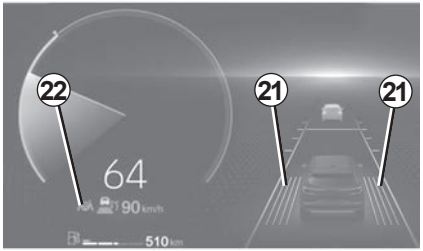
– activating the indicators;

– turning the steering wheel with enough force.

Standby of the function is confirmed by the ***22*** warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***21*** appearing in grey on the instrument panel.

Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

57169



Once the conditions are met, the function again directs the vehicle to the centre of the lane. The ***22*** warning light and left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***21*** are displayed in green on the instrument panel.

You can affect **the vehicle trajectory** at any point by turning the steering wheel.



“Keep hands on steering wheel” warning

When the “Lane centering assist.” function no longer detects your hands on the steering wheel, several warning levels will be triggered:

– **after 15 seconds**, the “Keep hands on steering wheel” message appears in yellow on the instrument panel;

– **after approximately 30 seconds**, the “Keep hands on steering wheel” message and the ***24*** warning light appear in red on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep that gets gradually louder;

– **after approximately 45 seconds,** the audio sources go on standby, the audible signal sounds continually, the ***24*** warning light goes out and the message “Lane centering deactivated” appears in red on the instrument panel: **the “Lane centring” function is deactivated.**

In the first two alert levels, when the system again detects the presence of the driver’s hands on the steering wheel, the system stops the alerts. The function continues to direct the vehicle to the centre of the lane.

If the driver does not put their hands on the steering wheel after the warning is displayed, a beep sounds and the ***24*** warning light flashes on the instrument panel.

The brakes are then briefly applied repeatedly to inform the driver that they must retake control of the vehicle by putting their hands on the steering wheel.

If the driver does not respond, the “Active Driver Assist” activates the hazard warning lights and slows down the vehicle until it comes to a complete stop.

The driver can interrupt the manoeuvre, as well as “Active Driver Assist”, by putting their hands on the steering wheel, braking or deactivating the “Lane Centring” function or the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function.

“Keep hands on steering wheel” warning (continued)

In some situations, the “Lane centring” function may no longer detect your hands on the steering wheel and may sound a signal:

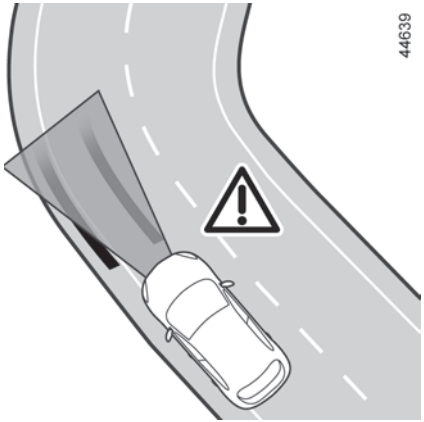
– the driver is holding the steering wheel very lightly;

– the driver is wearing gloves;

– ...

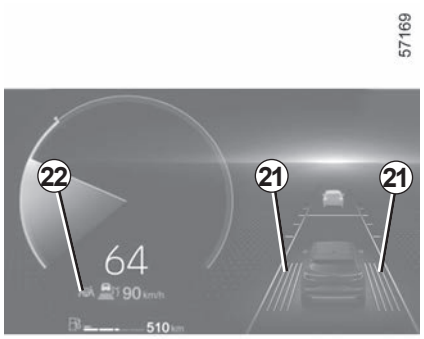
If the “Lane Centring” function is deactivated due to the driver’s hands not being detected on the steering wheel, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function continues to function.

Warning concerning the capacitive sensor: the fitting of any accessory on the steering wheel is prohibited (protective cover, etc.)



In the case of a sharp bend

In the case of a sharp band, and depending on the vehicle speed, the function's side retaining capacities will be limited and require the driver to carry out immediate action on the steering wheel so that the vehicle remains in the centre of the lane.



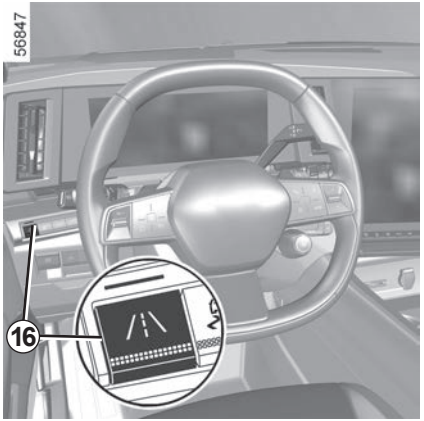
If the driver does not intervene, the function triggers the vibration of the steering wheel to signal that the vehicle is about to breach a line and that the driver needs to carry out immediate action.

The ***22*** warning light and the left-hand or right-hand line indicator ***21*** appear in red on the instrument panel.

If the vehicle crosses a line completely and moves out of its lane or if the bend is too sharp, the "Lane centering assist." function is put on standby. Standby of the function is confirmed by the ***22*** warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***21*** appearing in grey on the instrument panel.

The "Lane centering assist." function cannot assist the driver when negotiating a roundabout, intersection, etc. and may automatically switch to standby (see previous pages).

In all cases, the driver must always turn the steering wheel to manage the vehicle trajectory under these driving conditions.

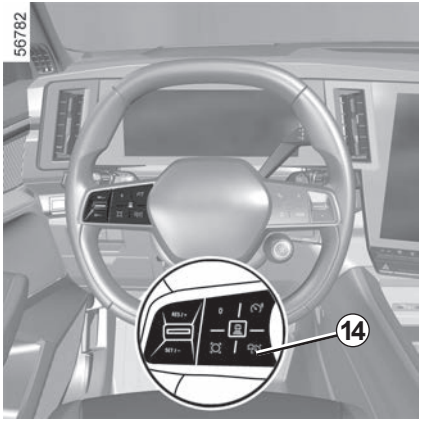


Deactivating the “Lane centering assist.” function

The “Lane centering assist.” function is deactivated if:

– you press the ***16*** switch. The function’s deactivation is confirmed by the appearance of the “Lane keeping system deactivated” message on the instrument panel;

Note: pressing the ***16*** switch deactivates the “Lane centering assist.” function but does not affect operation of the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control;



– the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is deactivated ➥ 2.110.

Note: pressing button ***14***  simultaneously deactivates the adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go and the “Lane centering assist.” function;

– the system will no longer detect the driver’s hands on the steering wheel for a period over 45 seconds approximately;

– the “Lane centering assist.” function can be deactivated via the multimedia screen (from the “Vehicle” World, select the “Driving assistance” tab, then the “Lane keeping system” menu).

The ***22***  warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***21*** disappear from the instrument panel.

Operating faults

If an operating fault is detected on the “Lane centering assist.” function, the “Driving assist unavailable” or “Check Driving assist” message is displayed on the instrument panel and the function is deactivated.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function remains in operation.

Consult an approved dealer.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (14/16)

The “Active Driver Assist” is an additional driving aid. it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed according to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

Except for lines delimiting lanes and the speed limit signs within the limits of the system’s detection capacity, the road sign information (other traffic signs, traffic lights, pedestrian crossings, etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.

“Active Driver Assist” uses the “Stop and Go adaptive cruise control” function and the “Lane centring” function. The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.
Use the “Active Driver Assist” exclusively outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating the system

You must deactivate the system if:

– the vehicle is travelling on a windy road;
– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
– the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
– the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
– the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
– the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog etc.);
– the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
– the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
– the camera area has been damaged (e.g. interior or exterior windscreen area); the windscreen is cracked or distorted;
– the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.);
– the surface of the steering wheel is damaged or damp.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:
– obstruction of the windscreen or the radar area (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) Frequently check the cleanliness and condition of the windscreen, front wiper blades and front bumper;
– a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
– poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area etc.) ;
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
– narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends etc.);
– the tar lines detected as a line by the system;
– narrowing/widening lanes;
– road markings which are worn, lacking in contrast or very widely spaced from one another (lines partially erased etc);
– multiple markings on the road (roadworks area, slip roads connecting to adjacent motorways, hard shoulder etc.);
– road signs that do not include an arrow, located in a motorway exit;
– an area with low connectivity that makes it impossible to geolocate the vehicle or maps that are not up-to-date;
– a vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
– use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In these cases:
– Risk of unwarranted braking or acceleration;
– Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.
You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always maintain your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel, so that you are ready to act in any event.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (1/6)

Operating principle

Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows ***1***, are fitted in the bumpers to measure the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

This measurement is indicated by beeps which become more frequent the closer you come to the obstacle, until they become a continuous beep when the vehicle is approximately 20 to 30 centimetres from the obstacle.

Depending on the configuration of the vehicle, the system detects obstacles to the front, the rear and the sides of the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.



Location of the ultrasonic sensors *1*

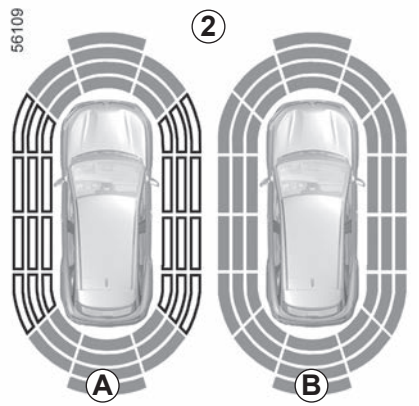
Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***1*** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

This function is an additional aid that indicates the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle whilst reversing, using sound signals.

Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (2/6)



Note: the display ***2*** shows the vehicle surroundings and emits beeps.

It is necessary to travel a few metres before the side detection is activated.

If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored:

– ***A***: analysis of the vehicle surroundings in progress;

– ***B***: analysis of the vehicle surroundings carried out.

Note: for vehicles fitted with the "360° camera" function ➥ 2.160, analysis of the vehicle surroundings (areas ***A*** and ***B***) is not displayed in "Bird's eye view" or "Side view" mode.

Operation

Most objects located less near the front, rear and sides of the vehicle are detected.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

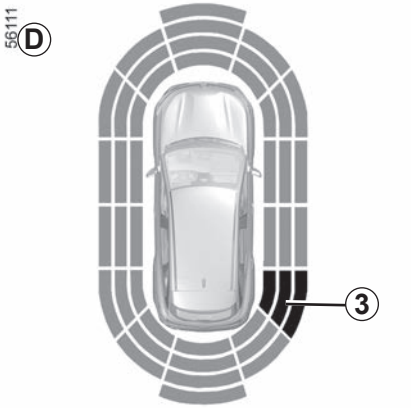
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.



Depending on the distance of the obstacle, the frequency of the beep will be higher while approaching it, and will become a continuous beep around 20 cm away for obstacles to the sides, and around 30 cm for obstacles to the front or rear. The green, orange (or yellow depending on the vehicle) and red zones will be shown on the ***C*** display.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (3/6)



Detection of obstacles to the side

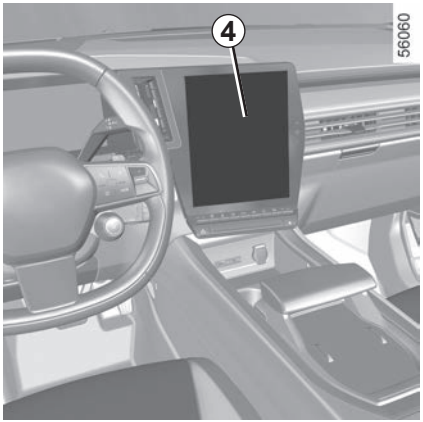
Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver of any risk or otherwise of a collision with an obstacle ***3*** to the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

– the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. Green, orange and red zones will be displayed on the display ***D***;

– if there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound when approaching the obstacle. Green, orange and red zones will be displayed interspersed on the display ***D***.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.



Activation/deactivation

From the “Vehicle” World of your ***4*** multimedia screen, press the “Parking assistance” menu.

Activate or deactivate areas covered by the ultrasonic detectors.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Adjustment

Depending on the vehicle, with the vehicle stationary, engine running, some settings can be adjusted from the multimedia screen ***4***.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

From the “Vehicle” World, select the “Parking assistance” menu then “Sound”.

The following settings can be modified:

– “Sound type”: select the type of audible warning;

– “Volume”: adjust the obstacle detection volume using the volume bar.

Deactivating the system sound

Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you deactivate the sound, you will no longer be notified with beeps when approaching an obstacle.

Deactivating the parking distance control manually

You must disable the function if:

– if towing, carrying or trailer equipment that is unrecognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic detectors;

– in the event of damage to the ultrasonic sensors.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system deactivates:

– when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.) may trigger the beeping sound of the parking distance control.

– depending on the model, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 5 seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam, etc.);

– when you are in position **N**;

– when an operating fault is detected.

Note: if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system, only the rear Park Assist function is deactivated.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, a beep sounds for approximately three seconds the first time reverse gear is selected and is accompanied by the message “Check Parking sensors” shown on the instrument panel. Check that your ultrasonic sensors are clean. If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (5/6)

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be altered and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

– poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);

– in the event of exposure to strong electromagnetic waves (under high-voltage lines, etc.);

– some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.);

– fitting an unsuitable towing ball or hook.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (6/6)

Limitation of the system operation

– The area around the sensors must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.

– The system may not detect objects that are too close to the vehicle.

– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or objects are travelling at a significantly different speed.

– During a change in trajectory, during a manoeuvre, the system may report obstacles with a delay.

– When the vehicle is towing a trailer, the rear Park Assist system must be deactivated

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the area around the sensors has been damaged (rear bumper);

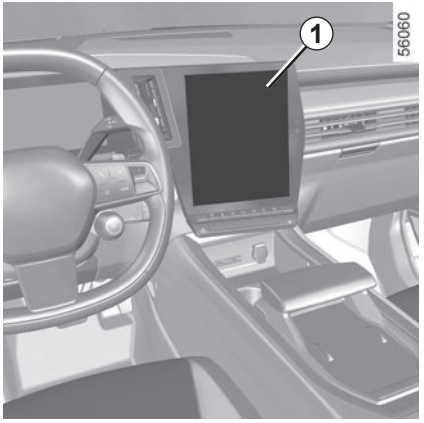
– the vehicle is equipped with a towing device that is not recognised by the system (ball, hook, adapter, etc.).

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING IN REVERSE GEAR (1/3)



In addition to the “Parking distance control” function ➥ 2.148 and using information from the four central sensors located at the rear of the vehicle, the system detects fixed obstacles located behind your vehicle. If there is a significant risk of collision, the system automatically causes the vehicle to brake.

Note: make sure that the four central sensors located at the rear of the vehicle are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).



Operation

Fixed rear obstacle detection

In reverse gear (at speeds of between 2 mph and 6 mph (3 km/h and 10 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a fixed obstacle, the system **automatically causes the vehicle to brake**. Visual feedback ⚠ ***2*** is displayed on the multimedia screen ***1***, accompanied by a beep.

Once the vehicle has stopped, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING IN REVERSE GEAR (2/3)



Activating or deactivating the system

To activate or deactivate the function, select the “Vehicle” mode, then “Parking assistance”. Select “Rear Active Emergency Braking”.

If the function is deactivated, the ***3*** warning light is displayed on the multimedia screen.

Operating faults

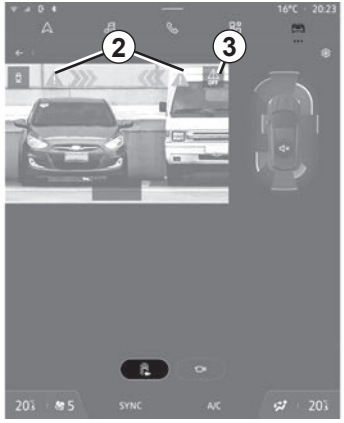
When the system detects an operating fault, active emergency braking in reverse gear is automatically deactivated.

The ***3*** warning light is displayed on the multimedia screen accompanied by, depending on the type of malfunction, the following message on the instrument panel:

– “Parking sensors not available”;
or
– “Check Parking sensors”;
or
– “Driving assist unavailable”;
or
– “Check Driving assist”.

Depending on the vehicle, the message is accompanied by the display of the warning light on the instrument panel.

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.



If the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system and a trailer has been connected, active emergency braking in reverse gear is automatically deactivated and the “Trailer: parking sensors off” message is displayed on the instrument panel while the ***3*** warning light is displayed on the multimedia screen.

Active emergency braking in reverse gear

This function is an additional driving aid. This function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the vigilance and responsibility of the driver.

Some climatic and environmental conditions can disrupt or damage the system. As a consequence, the driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the rear sensors and their performances may be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, bumper modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if the vehicle is being towed (breakdown recovery) or if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

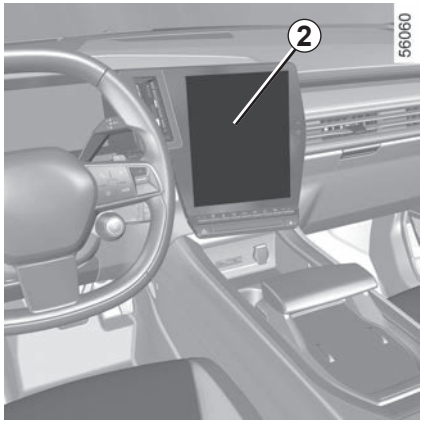
In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

REVERSING CAMERA (1/3)



Operation

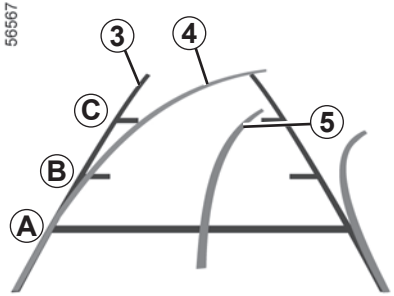
When the vehicle is reversing, the camera ***1*** on the tailgate transmits a view of the area surrounding the rear of the vehicle to the multimedia display ***2*** accompanied by one to three guide lines ***3***, ***4*** and ***5*** (fixed, mobile and trailer guide lines).
This system uses several guidelines for its operation (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance). When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.



Fixed clearance gauge *3*
The fixed clearance gauge comprises coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:
– ***A***(red) approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B***(yellow) approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C***(green) approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.

Moving guide line *4*
This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***2***. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.

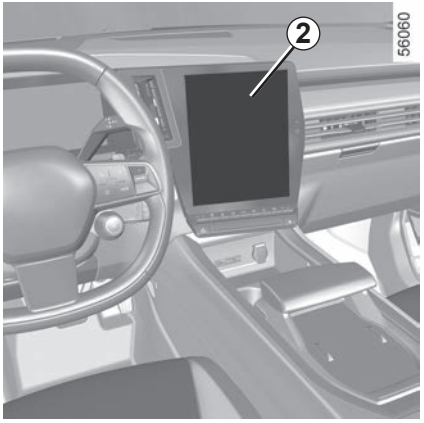


Trailer guide line *5*

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***2***. This indicates the trajectory of the trailer towbar according to the steering wheel position. It allows the driver to position the towbar as close as possible to the trailer's towing head.

Trailer view

In forward gear, if a trailer is attached, press the "Trailer" button from the "Vehicle" mode on your multimedia screen ***2*** to enable the camera ***1*** to transmit a view of the surrounding area during approximately 30 seconds.



Settings

When the reverse gear is engaged, from the multimedia screen press the “Settings” button to add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

“Zoom auto” function

If an obstacle is detected behind the vehicle, the function “Zoom auto” switches the current display to a top rear view.

To activate/deactivate the “Zoom auto” function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

The screen shows a reverse mirror image.

The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

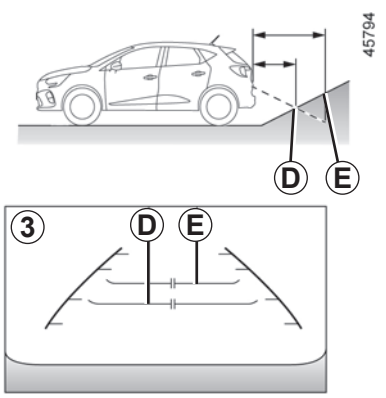
Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

If the luggage compartment is open or incorrectly closed, the message “Tailgate open” appears.

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.



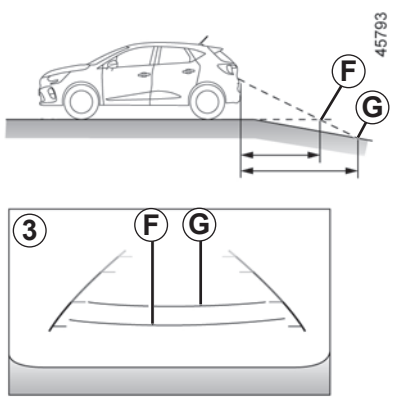
Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

Driving or reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines ***3*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

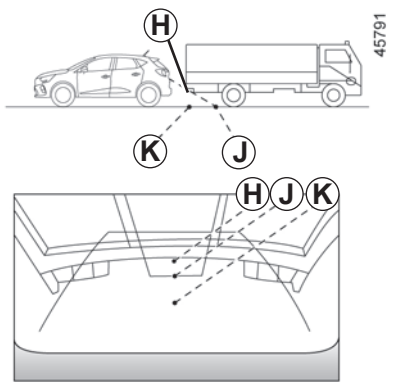


Driving or reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines ***3*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.



Driving or reversing towards a protruding object

Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen. However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.



Using information from cameras ***1***, ***2***, and ***3*** located in the front bumper, door mirrors and on the tailgate, as well as ultrasonic detectors ***4*** located in the vehicle bumpers, the feature assists with difficult manoeuvres (e.g. parking) by displaying the vehicle surroundings.

Note: make sure that the cameras are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow etc.).

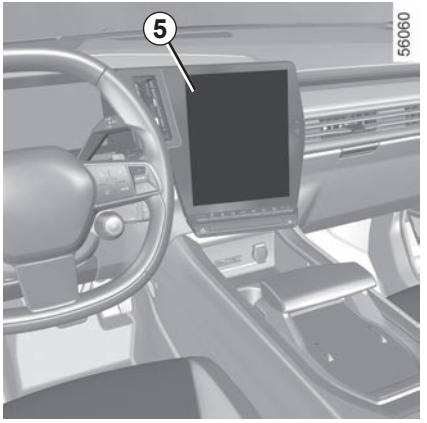


Operation

The cameras transmit several separate views to the multimedia screen ***5***.
They enable you to view the vehicle surroundings:

– front view (using the camera ***1***): standard front view and panoramic front view;

– rear view (using the camera ***3***): standard rear view and panoramic front view;



– bird's eye view (using the ***1***, ***2***, and ***3*** cameras): standard bird's eye view and pop-up bird's eye view (when an obstacle is detected);

– side view (using the camera ***2***): front side view and rear side view;

– 3D view;

– trailer view.

The ultrasonic detectors detect obstacles at the front, rear and (depending on the vehicle) side of the vehicle.



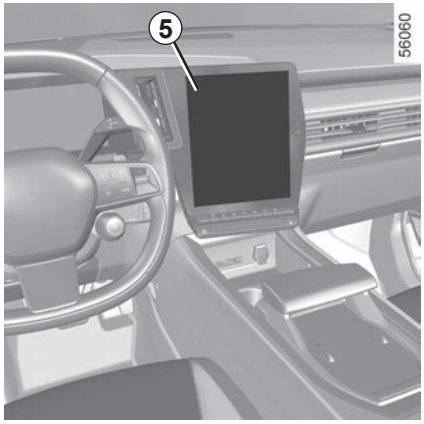
Front camera *1*

The view of the front camera is displayed on the multimedia screen ***5***.



Rear camera *3*

The view of the rear camera is displayed on the multimedia screen ***5***.

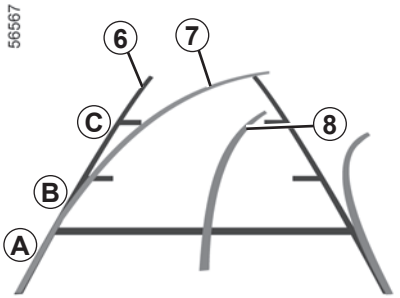


For the rear views, the multimedia screen ***5*** shows a reverse image of the rear view as in a rear view mirror.

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

In front view or rear view: when manoeuvring on a slope, objects shown on the multimedia screen may be closer or further away than they seem.

Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.



The “front” or “rear” view transmitted to the multimedia screen ***5*** is displayed with one, two or three guide lines ***6***, ***7*** and ***8***.

This system is initially used with the aid of several gauges (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance).

Fixed clearance gauge *6*

The fixed clearance gauge comprises coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

– ***A***(red) approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B***(yellow) approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C***(green) approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

Moving guide line *7*

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***5***. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel in the front and the rear view.

Trailer guide line *8*

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***5***. This indicates the trajectory of the trailer towbar in relation to the steering wheel position.

It allows the driver to position the towbar as close as possible to the trailer’s towing head.

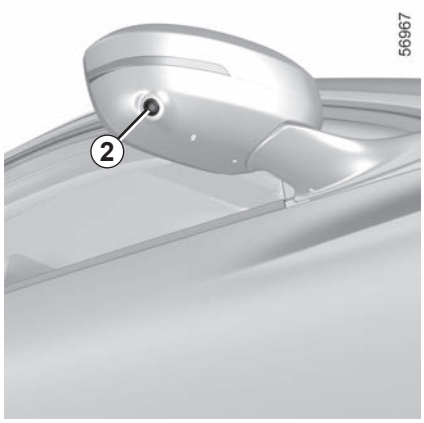
The front, rear and side view guidelines are a representation projected onto flat ground; this information must not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects displayed on the edge of the multimedia screen may appear distorted.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

In the combined representation from the cameras:

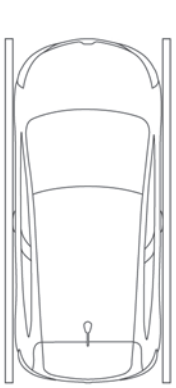
– raised objects (pavement, vehicle, etc.) may appear distorted in bird’s eye view;
– any objects on top of the vehicle are not displayed.



Driver's side front side camera *2*

The ***2***camera, fitted in the door mirror, transmits a side view to the multimedia screen ***5***.

Depending on the vehicle, you can use the multimedia screen to change the bird's eye view to the front side view. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



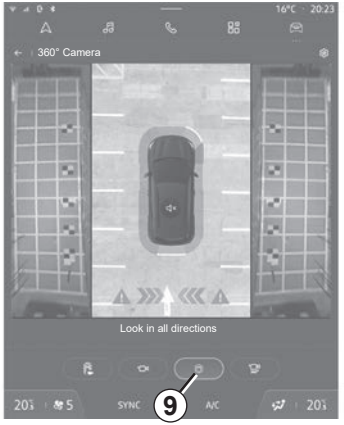
Bird's eye view

The bird's eye view is a combined representation from cameras ***1***, ***2*** and ***3***.

It displays a view of the top of the vehicle and its surroundings.

This can be used to confirm a view of the vehicle position in relation to its immediate surroundings (front, rear and side).

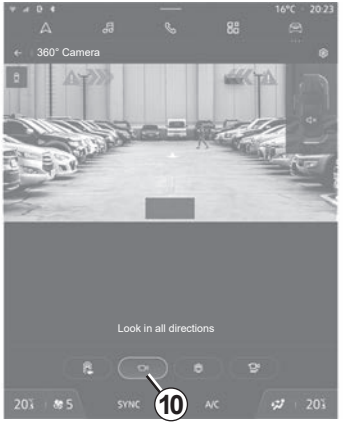
In "bird's eye view" mode, the objects displayed on the multimedia screen are actually further away than they seem. **Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.**



56947

Side views

On the multimedia screen, by pressing the dedicated button ***9***, you get a view combining a bird's eye view and two side views.



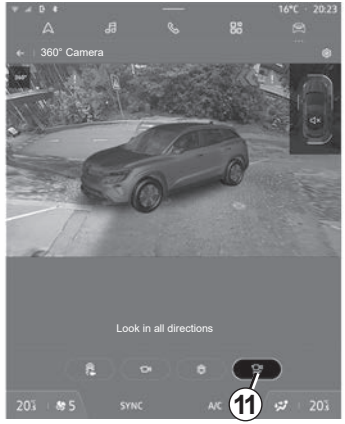
56911

Front panoramic view or rear panoramic view

On the multimedia screen, by pressing the dedicated button ***10***, you get a panoramic front view.

When reverse gear is engaged, the front panoramic view is replaced by a rear panoramic view.

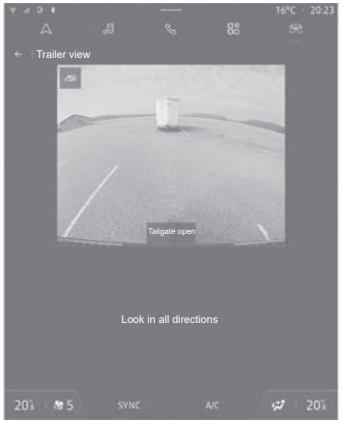
Note: the front view or the rear view varies depending on the steering wheel angle in order to improve the driver's view.



57174

View 3D

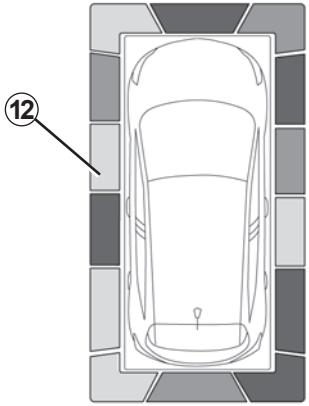
On the multimedia screen, by pressing the dedicated button ***11***, you get a 3D view allowing you to view the vehicle and its surroundings in three dimensions.



56910

Trailer view

In forward gear, if a trailer is attached, press the “Trailer” button from the “Vehicle” mode on your multimedia screen ***5*** to enable the camera ***3*** to transmit a view of the surrounding area during approximately 30 seconds.



45790

From the multimedia screen, when the “360° Camera” system is displayed, you can change the views (e.g. Replace the rear view with the panoramic rear view).

Obstacle detection

While the system is activated, if the “Park Assist” function detects one or more obstacles around the vehicle, the ***12*** indicator line is displayed on the various views.

In addition to the sound alert, these indicator lines show the proximity of obstacles via different colours:

– green: obstacle between approximately 50 and 70 centimetres;

– yellow: obstacle between approximately 30 and 50 centimetres;

– red: obstacle within approximately 30 centimetres.

These indicator lines also show the location of the obstacles detected relative to the “Vehicle” symbol.

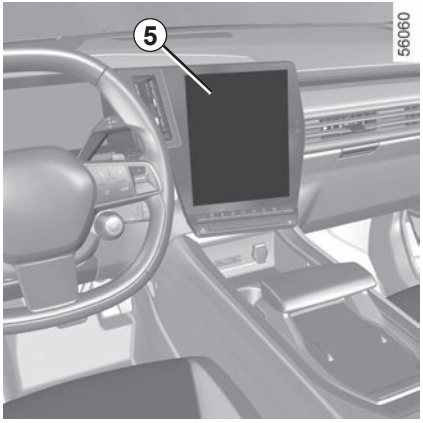
For more information ➥ 2.148.



“Zoom auto" function

If an obstacle is detected in the vicinity of the front or rear of the vehicle, the “Zoom auto” function switches the current display to a specific display (top, front or rear view).

To activate or deactivate the “Zoom auto" function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



Activation/deactivation

Automatic mode

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, automatic mode is activated when the reverse gear is engaged. The rear view and the bird's eye view appear on the ***5*** multimedia screen.

When the reverse gear is quickly shifted to forward gear, the rear view and bird's eye view are replaced by the front view and bird's eye view on the ***5*** multimedia screen.

Automatic mode is disabled:

– after approximately three seconds, when shifting from reverse gear to neutral position (on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox) or into **N** or **P** position (on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox);

– after approximately three minutes, if making several movements forwards or backwards (e.g. when manoeuvring), before moving the lever into neutral position (on vehicles with a manual gearbox) or into **N** or **P** position (on vehicles with an automatic gearbox);

– when the vehicle speed moving forward exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h).

Manual mode

To activate manual mode, with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, from the "Vehicle" mode on your multimedia screen ***5***, press the "360° Camera" menu and the front view and bird's eye view will appear on the multimedia screen.

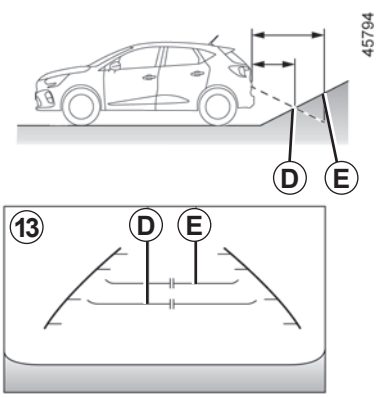
Manual mode is disabled:

– when the vehicle speed moving forward reaches 6 mph (10 km/h);
– when the gear lever has not been used for approximately three minutes.

– Do not use this function while the door mirrors are in folded position.

– Ensure that the luggage compartment door is properly closed before using the function.

– Do not place any objects on or in front of the cameras.



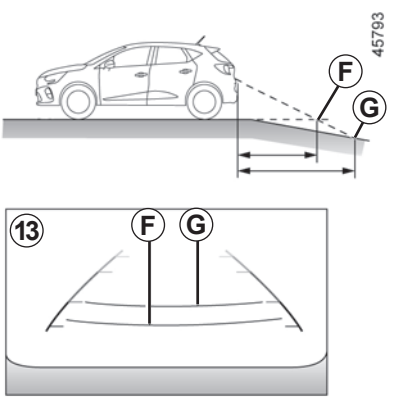
Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

Driving or reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines ***13*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

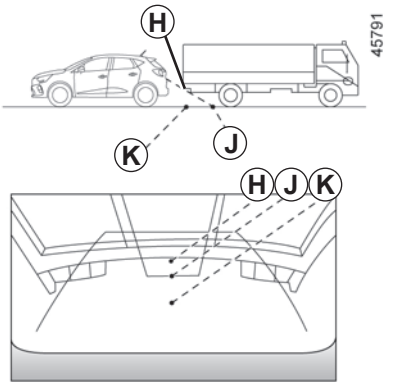


Driving or reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines ***13*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

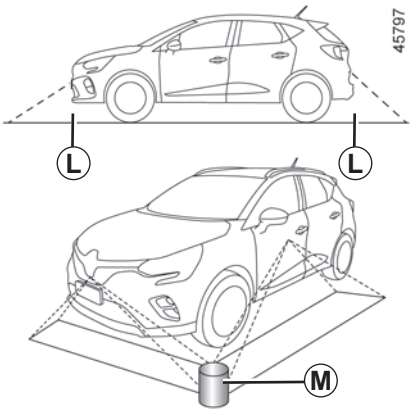
For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.



Driving or reversing towards a protruding object

Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen. However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.

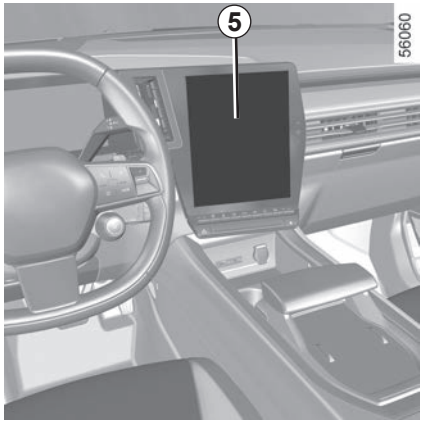


Limitation of the system operation

The system is unable to display objects located in certain areas.

In the front or rear view mode, the system cannot be used to view an object in area ***L***.

In bird's eye view mode, the system cannot be used to view a large object in area ***M*** (near the edge of the displayed area).



Adjusting the display

From the multimedia screen, when the "360° Camera" system is displayed, you can change the views (e.g. Replace the rear view with the panoramic rear view).

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

If the gear lever is in position **R** (on an automatic gearbox) or in reverse (on a manual gearbox), the following views are available:

– screen split between the rear view/ bird's eye view;
or
– panoramic rear view;
or
– side views/bird's eye view (depending on the vehicle);
or
– 3D view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse gear to position **P** (on an automatic gearbox) or to neutral position (on a manual gearbox), the following views are available:

– screen split between the rear view/ bird's eye view;
or
– panoramic rear view (depending on the vehicle);
or
– side views/bird's eye view (depending on the vehicle);
or
– 3D view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse gear to position **D** (on an automatic gearbox) or into a gear (on a manual gearbox), the following views are available:

– screen split between the front view/ bird's eye view;
or
– front panoramic view;
or
– side views/bird's eye view;
or
– 3D view.

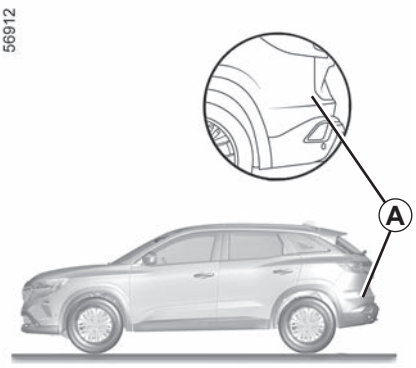
Adjusting the camera settings

From the multimedia screen, when the "360° Camera" system is displayed, press the "Settings" button to add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Note: for safety reasons, the views are not displayed in the "Settings" menu while the vehicle is moving.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (1/4)



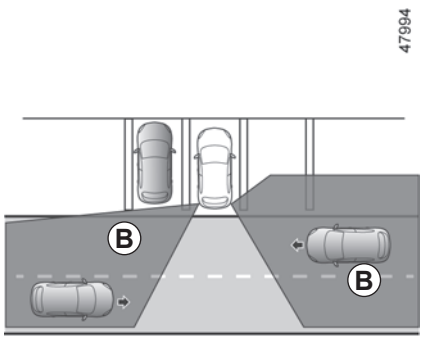
Using information from the radars installed on each side of the rear bumper (area ***A***), the system notifies the driver when another vehicle appears in the detection zone ***B***.

The function is activated if:

– reverse gear is engaged;

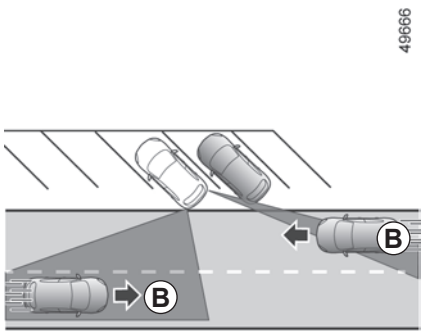
and

– the vehicle is stationary or driving at a low speed.



The system's detection capability depends on the vehicle's surroundings (static objects etc.) and the condition of the bumper etc.

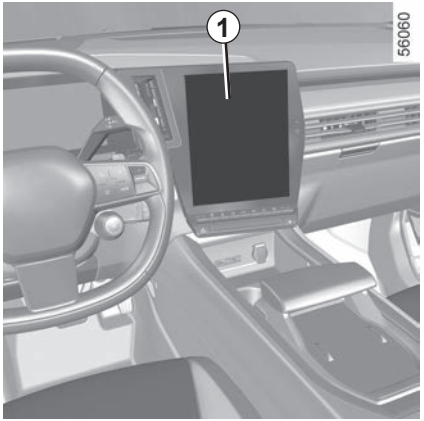
This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



Special feature

Make sure that the radar area ***A*** is not obscured (by stickers, mud, snow etc.).

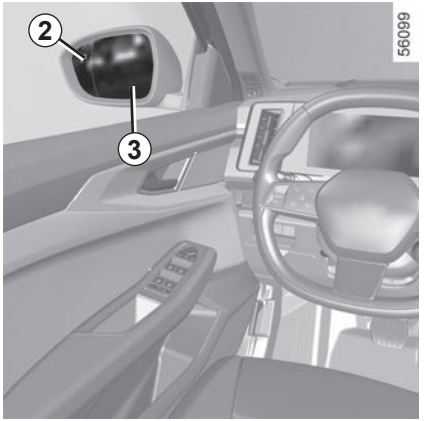
If a radar is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.



Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *1*

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select “ON” or “OFF”.

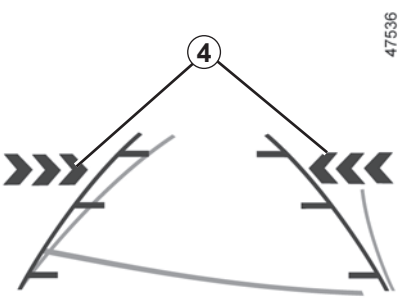


Operation

The function warns you if a vehicle is in area ***B*** and is approaching your vehicle.

When a vehicle is detected, the indicators ***2*** illuminate on both door mirrors ***3***.

Note: clean the rear view mirrors ***3*** regularly so that the indicators ***2*** can be seen.



The indicators ***4*** on the multimedia screen show you on which side the approaching vehicle has been detected.

Note: clean the camera regularly so that it is not obscured.

Indicators ***2*** and ***4*** are accompanied by an audible signal when your vehicle is reversing.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (3/4)

Operating faults

If the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system and a trailer has been connected, the parking exit warning is automatically deactivated and the following message is displayed on the instrument panel “Driving assist unavailable”.

If the system detects a fault, the message “Check Side radars” is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.) moving towards to the vehicle may not be recognised by the system.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the radar area ***A*** has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (4/4)

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of a impact, the position of the radars may be changed, affecting the function. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repair, replacement, bodywork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

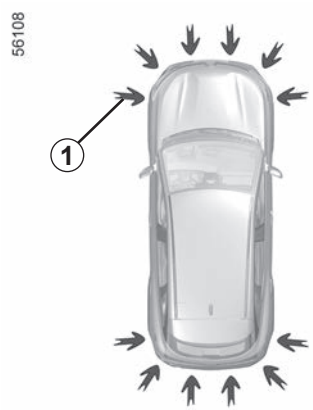
– a complex environment (underground car park, steel structures etc.) ;

– poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

HANDS-FREE PARKING (1/6)



Using ultrasonic detectors as indicated by the ***1*** arrows installed in the vehicle bumpers, this function helps to find accessible available parking spaces and assists in the parking manoeuvre.

Remove your hands from the steering wheel, you only control:

– the accelerator pedal;

– the brake pedal;

– the gear lever.

At any time, you can regain control by using the steering wheel.



Switching on

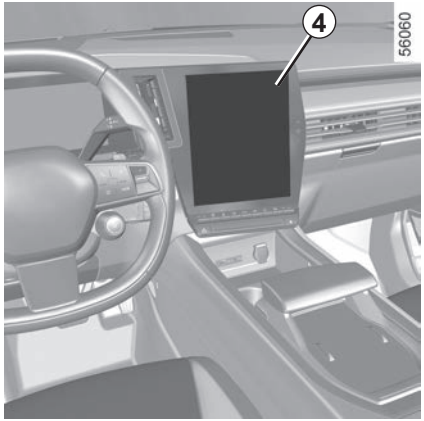
With the vehicle stationary or driving at less than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), there are several ways to access the function:

– from the multimedia screen ***4***, via the “Vehicle” mode ***2***, press the “Hands-free park assist” menu***3***;

– via the “Hands-free park assist” widget (if configured by the customer);

– via the “Favourites” button on the steering wheel (if configured by the customer);

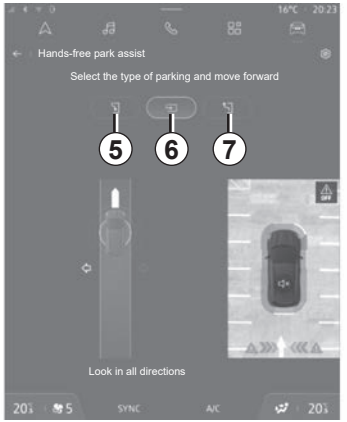
– depending on the vehicle, via the “Hands-free park assist” shortcut in the 360° camera view.



Special features

Ensure that the ultrasonic detectors indicated by the arrows ***1*** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted number plate, etc.).

HANDS-FREE PARKING (2/6)



Choice of manoeuvre

The system can perform three types of manoeuvre:

– parallel parking ***5***;

– perpendicular parking ***6***;

– moving out of a parallel parking space ***7***.

From the ***4*** multimedia screen, select the manoeuvre to carry out.

Note: when starting the vehicle, or after having successfully completed parallel parking using the system, the default manoeuvre proposed by the system is assistance in exiting a parallel parking space.

In other cases, the default manoeuvre can be set from the multimedia screen ***4***.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

The system start up is accompanied by activation of the parking distance control and, on those vehicles equipped, the reversing camera or 360° camera to help the driver visualise the manoeuvre. ➥ 2.148, ➥ 2.157, ➥ 2.160.



Operation

Parking

As long as the vehicle speed is less than 20 mph (30 km/h), the system looks for available parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Once a space has been found, it is displayed on the multimedia screen ***4***, indicated by the letter **P**. Drive slowly until the “STOP” message appears accompanied by a beep. If more than one space is detected, you must select the desired space by touching the screen.

HANDS-FREE PARKING (3/6)

The space turns green on the multimedia screen ***4*** and is marked by the letter "**P**".

– Stop the vehicle;

– select reverse gear.

Warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

– Release the steering wheel;

– follow the system instructions on the multimedia screen ***4***.

Your speed should not exceed around 4 mph (7 km/h).

Once the warning light  on the instrument panel goes off and a beep sounds, the manoeuvre has been completed.

This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).

Exiting a parallel parking space

– Activate the "Hands-free park assist" function;

– Select the "Exit parallel parking space" mode;

– activate the direction indicators on the side you wish to go out of;

If all conditions are met, a message will appear on the multimedia screen ***4*** to start the manoeuvre.

– press "OK" to start.

Warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

– release the steering wheel;

– carry out manoeuvres at the front and rear by following the instructions shown on the multimedia screen ***4*** and using the parking distance control system alerts.

Your speed should not exceed around 4 mph (7 km/h).

Once the vehicle is in a position to exit the parking space, the  warning light disappears from the instrument panel and a sound signal and message appear on the multimedia screen ***4*** to confirm that the manoeuvre is complete.

When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside, and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

Suspending/resuming the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is suspended in the following circumstances:

– you take control of the wheel;

– the vehicle is stationary for too long;

– an obstacle in the direction of movement prevents the manoeuvre from being completed;

– the engine stops;

– a door or the luggage compartment is opened.

The  warning light disappears from the instrument panel accompanied by a beep to inform you that the manoeuvre has been suspended. The reason for suspending the manoeuvre will be displayed on the multimedia screen ***4***.

Make sure:

– you have released the steering wheel;

and

– that all doors and the boot are closed;

and

– that no obstacles are in the way of the direction of movement;

and

– that the engine is started.

If the  warning light flashes, this indicates that the system is once again available to resume the manoeuvre.

To resume the manoeuvre, press the “Parking assistance” menu. Warning light  comes on the instrument panel.

Follow the instructions shown on the multifunction screen ***4***.

Cancelling the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is cancelled in the following cases:

– the vehicle speed has exceeded 4 mph (7 km/h);

– by pressing the “STOP” button;

– you have performed more than ten forwards/backwards movements in one manoeuvre;

– the parking distance control sensors are dirty or blocked;

– the vehicle wheels have skidded;

– the manoeuvre has been suspended for too long.

The  warning light disappears from the instrument panel accompanied by a beep to warn you that the manoeuvre has been aborted. The reason for cancelling the manoeuvre will be displayed on the multimedia screen ***4***.

Function unavailable

When you select one of the system activation methods, if the operating conditions are not met, the message “Hands-free parking unavailable” appears on the multimedia screen to inform your that the function is unavailable.

HANDS-FREE PARKING (5/6)

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

– “Check Park Assist” accompanied by the  warning light;

or

– “Check Parking sensors” accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by the  warning light;

or

– “Check Parking assist” accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by the  warning light.

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Note: if there is a fault with the function, the vehicle is not immobilised.

Take control of the vehicle again immediately.

To warn you, the “Take back control” message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the  warning light and a beep.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. Make sure that the manoeuvre complies with the applicable traffic regulations in your location.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, towing equipment, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be changed and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, exterior trim modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

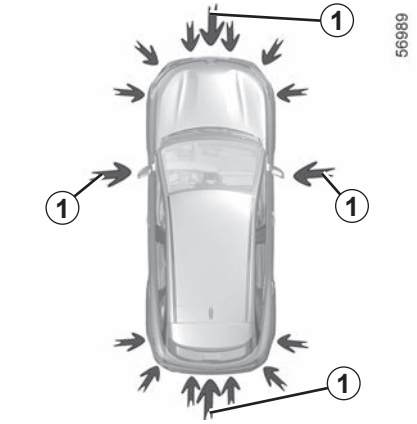
Certain conditions may disrupt or impair operation of the system, such as poor weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).
In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Limitations of the system operation

– The system cannot detect objects located in the sensor blind spots.
– Always visually check that the parking space proposed by the system is still available and contains no obstacles.
– The system should not be used when towing a trailer or when there is a towing or load carrying system on the vehicle or on surrounding vehicles.

AUTOMATIC PARKING (1/6)



This function assists you in parking manoeuvres by taking control of the steering wheel, brakes, engine and gear control.

Throughout the manoeuvre, you must put pressure on the accelerator pedal (to keep the function working) and take your hands off the steering wheel.

You can take back control of the vehicle at any time by:

– turning the steering wheel;

– releasing the accelerator pedal;

– or by pressing the brake pedal.

Special features

Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors and the cameras indicated by the arrows ***1*** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork etc.) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the front or rear of your vehicle.

This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).

AUTOMATIC PARKING (2/6)



Switching on

With the vehicle stationary or driving at less than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), there are several ways to access the function:

– Via the “Vehicle” World ***2***, press the “Automated park assist” menu ***3***;

– via the “Automated park assist” widget (if configured by the customer);

– via the “Favourites” button on the steering wheel (if configured by the customer);

– Via the “Automated park assist” shortcut in the 360° camera view.



Choice of manoeuvre

The system can perform three types of manoeuvre:

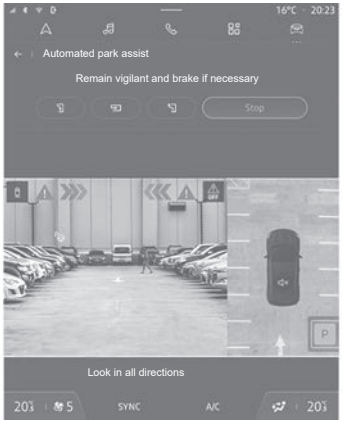
– parallel parking ***4***;

– perpendicular parking ***5***;

– moving out of a parallel parking space ***6***.

From the multimedia screen, select the manoeuvre you wish to perform.

Note: the other types of parking are not supported by the system.



Operation

Parking

As long as the vehicle speed is less than 20 mph (30 km/h), the system looks for available parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Once a space has been found, it is displayed on the multimedia screen, indicated by the letter “**P**". Drive slowly until the "STOP" message appears accompanied by a beep. If more than one space is detected, you must select the desired space by touching the screen.

The spaces turns green on the multimedia screen and is marked with the letter “**P**".

– Stop the vehicle;

– press the “START" button.

Warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

– Release the steering wheel;

– press the accelerator pedal gently;

– follow the system instructions on the multimedia screen.

Maintain pressure on the accelerator pedal throughout the manoeuvre even when the gears are changing.

The vehicle will start to move. The system then controls the steering wheel, engine, brakes and gear changes.

Depending on the pressure on the accelerator pedal, speed varies **between 0 and 4 mph (0 and 7 km/h) maximum**.

The “Manoeuvre completed” message appears on the multimedia screen to indicate the end of the manoeuvre. The assisted parking brake is applied and the **P** position is engaged.

You can release the accelerator pedal.

This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver’s vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).

When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside, and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

Parking exit

– Activate the “Automated park assist” function;

– Select the “Exit parallel parking space” mode;

– activate the direction indicators on the side you wish to go out of;

– press the “START" button;

Warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

– Release the steering wheel;

– press the accelerator pedal gently;

– follow the system instructions on the multimedia screen.

Maintain pressure on the accelerator pedal throughout the manoeuvre even when the gears are changing.

The vehicle will start to move. The system then controls the steering wheel, engine, brakes and gear changes.

The “Manoeuvre completed” message appears on the multimedia screen to indicate the end of the manoeuvre. You can retake control of the vehicle by releasing the accelerator pedal or braking.

Note: when the manoeuvre is complete, if, after releasing the accelerator, the driver does not act for a certain period of time, the electronic parking brake is applied and the **P** position is engaged.



This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver’s vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).



When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside, and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

Special features

– The system does not mount high kerbs.

– The manoeuvre is impossible if the slope is too steep.

Suspending the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is suspended in the following circumstances:

– you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance;

– a passenger door or the boot is opened;

– the vehicle has been stationary for more than approximately one minute.

The indicator light  goes out on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible warning. The vehicle is now immobilised.

A message notifies you that the manoeuvre has been suspended and tells you what you need to do to resume the manoeuvre.

Release the accelerator pedal then press it again to continue the manoeuvre.

Cancelling the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is cancelled in the following cases:

– you press the “STOP" button;

– you open the driver’s door;

– you release the seat belt on the driver’s side;

– you apply the electronic parking brake;

– the vehicle has moved too far from the planned trajectory;

– you have performed more than about ten forwards/backwards movements in one manoeuvre;

– you turn the steering wheel;

– you move the gear lever;

– the vehicle wheels have skidded;

– the engine torque electronic regulator has started

The indicator light  goes out on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible warning.

The vehicle stops.

Note: if there is a fault with the function, the vehicle is not immobilised. Take control of the vehicle again. The “Take back control” message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

Function unavailable

When you press on one of the system activation methods, if the operating conditions are not met, the message “Automatic Parking unavailable” appears on the multimedia screen to inform your that the feature is unavailable.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

– “Check Park Assist”, accompanied by the symbol  ;

or

– “Check Parking sensors”, accompanied by the symbol  ;

or

– “Check Parking assist”, accompanied by the symbol  .

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Note: if there is a fault with the function, the vehicle is not immobilised.

Take control of the vehicle again immediately.

The message “Take back control” accompanied by the symbol  appears on the instrument panel.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. Make sure that the manoeuvre complies with the applicable traffic regulations in your location.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, towing equipment, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the operation of the sensors may be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, exterior trim modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions may disrupt or impair operation of the system, such as poor weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.
Risk of erroneous false alarms.

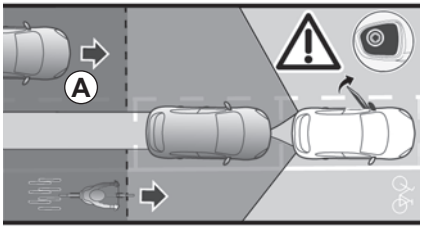
Limitations of the system operation

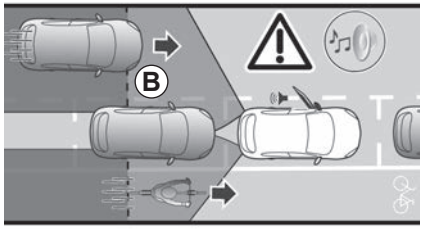
– The system cannot detect objects located in the sensor blind spots.

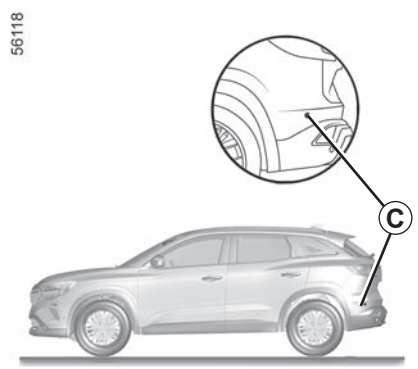
– Always look to check that the parking space suggested by the system is actually still available and free from obstacles before and during the entire manoeuvre.

– The system should not be used when towing a trailer or when there is a towing or load carrying system on the vehicle or on surrounding vehicles.

SAFE PASSENGER EXIT (1/3)







Description

This function is an additional driving aid for the safety of the occupants of the vehicle.

The purpose of the “Safe passenger exit” function is to warn the driver and/or passengers of the potential danger if they open their doors when the vehicle is stationary.

Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area ***C***), the function warns the driver:

– when another vehicle (or motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, etc.) is within the detection area ***A***;

and

– when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle (or motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, etc.) in the area ***B***.

Special feature

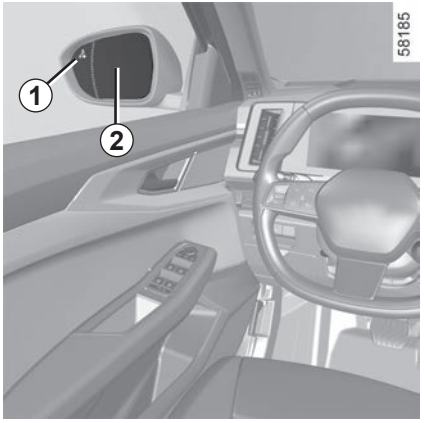
Ensure that the ***C*** area around the radars on each side of the rear bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.)
If a radar is obscured, the message “Side radars no visibility” will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

You must disable the function if:

– the radar area ***C*** has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

SAFE PASSENGER EXIT (2/3)



Operation

When a door is opened, when a moving object is detected, the warning light ***1*** is displayed on the exterior rear view mirror ***2*** and, depending on the vehicle, the ambient lights on front door come on.

Note: clean the rear view mirror ***2*** regularly so that the display of the ***1*** warning light is always visible.



When the detected object is very close, a beep will sound, along with the warning message ***3*** “Lateral obstacle detected” on the instrument panel.

Note: the system remains active for approximately 45 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.



Activating/deactivating the function from the multimedia screen*4*

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

When the vehicle is unlocked, the function returns to the last saved status on the multimedia screen.

Conditions for non-function

– the vehicle is moving and is not completely stationary;

– the vehicle is locked from the outside;

– there are moving objects (motorbikes, bicycles, pedestrians, vehicles, etc.) moving towards or near your vehicle at a low speed that is not considered a risk by the system;

– the range of the sensors located inside the rear bumper is hidden by objects, such as other particularly wide parked vehicles those parked very close to your vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the “Driving assist unavailable” message displayed on the instrument panel informs you that the function is not operational.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message “Check Side radars” is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

This function is an additional driving aid and may not detect certain vehicles or objects in movement in the vicinity of your vehicle. This function is not in any way a substitute for the vigilance and responsibility of the driver and the occupants of the vehicle, who are always responsible for paying particular attention to the traffic situation and checking the area before leaving the vehicle.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions (complex environment, poor weather conditions, etc.) may disrupt or damage the operation of the system, with the risk of false alarms.

EMERGENCY CALL (1/3)

If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call function can be used to call the emergency services (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, reducing the time it takes for the emergency services to arrive.

Note: the emergency call operates:

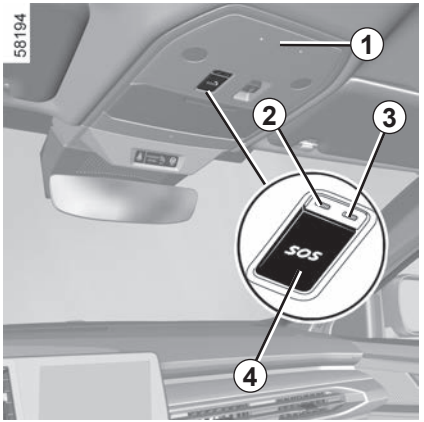
– in countries covered by the associated telematics emergency services and infrastructure compatible with the system;

– depending on the network coverage in the geographical region where the vehicle is being driven.

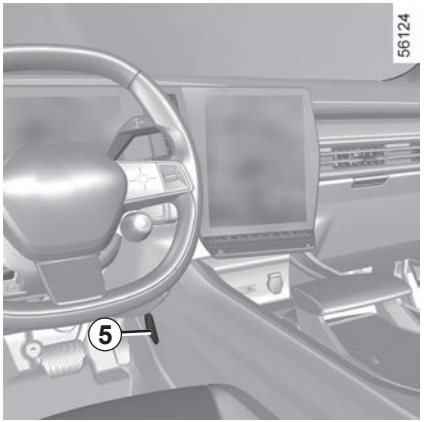
If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow in order for the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.

Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.



1 Microphone.
2 System operation/fault warning light:
– red: operating fault.
3 System operation warning light:
– green: operational (network available);
– off: non-operational (e.g. network unavailable);
– green flashing: call in progress.
4 Switch.
5 Speaker.



A call is always made as follows:

– the call is set up with the emergency services;

– send data related to the incident (vehicle identification plate, local time of the call, last positions, direction of the vehicle) ;

– voice communication with the emergency services;

– if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

Emergency call has two modes:

– automatic mode;

– Manual mode.

EMERGENCY CALL (2/3)

Automatic mode

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).

In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.



Manual mode

To make an emergency call manually:

– briefly press the ***4*** switch;

– guide it downwards;

– press the ***6*** "**SOS**" button.

In the event of unintended operation, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing the ***6*** button for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end the call.

Test mode
(depending on local laws)

Test mode is reserved exclusively for Approved Dealers to check that the emergency call feature is working properly.

To activate test mode:

– briefly press the ***6*** button three times;

– wait approximately 15 seconds;

– briefly press the ***6*** button three times.

Exit from test mode is automatic.

EMERGENCY CALL (3/3)



Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery).

When the system detects an operating fault, the ***2*** warning light turns red for over 30 minutes; consult an Approved Dealer as soon as possible.

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately four years (the ***2*** warning light lights up in red to warn you when approaching expiry).
Consult an approved dealer

To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance. Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.

According to local legislation, data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.

The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.

Section 3: Your comfort

Multi-Sense 3.2
Air vents, air outlets 3.4
Automatic climate control 3.7
Air conditioning: information and advice on use 3.13
Multimedia equipment 3.16
Electric windows 3.18
Fixed glass roof 3.20
Sun visor 3.21
Interior lighting 3.22
Passenger compartment storage, fittings 3.24
Accessories socket 3.30
Rear headrests 3.31
Rear bench seat: functions 3.32
Luggage compartment, rear parcel shelf 3.35
Luggage compartment storage 3.43
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment 3.44
Transporting objects: towbar 3.45
Luggage net 3.46
Roof bars, Spoiler 3.48

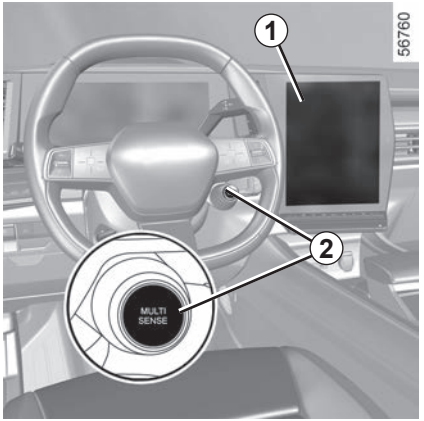
MULTI-SENSE (1/2)

Depending on the vehicle, the Multi-Sense system enables you to choose from several driving modes that affect driving, ambient lighting, comfort and driving position:
– all the modes are preconfigured and can be customised (ambient lighting, etc.);
– the Perso mode is customisable.

The driving modes influence:
– steering force;
– Electronic Stability Program;
– the response of the engine and gearbox.

They also affect the:
– the lighting in the passenger compartment and of the instrument panel;
– the presentation of the instrument panel and the multimedia screen;
– depending on the vehicle, the driving position.

Engine settings are specific to each of the driving modes and cannot be customised except for the “Perso" mode.



Accessing the menu

You can access Multi-Sense, depending on the vehicle:

– from the multimedia screen ***1***;

– using the steering column control ***2***.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

MULTI-SENSE (2/2)

Mode Eco

Eco mode focuses on energy saving. Managing the engine, gearbox and heating level enables the consumption to be reduced. ➥ 2.29.

Sport mode

This mode enables an increased responsiveness from the engine and the gearbox. The steering is firmer.

Comfort mode

Using standard vehicle settings, this mode gives you the best compromise between comfort and dynamism.

After the engine is switched off, the vehicle will always restart in Comfort mode.

Depending on vehicle, the following modes are available:

Perso mode

This mode allows the complete configuration of the driving elements, including engine responsiveness.

Snow mode

This mode offers optimal performance for controlling the vehicle on snowy ground.

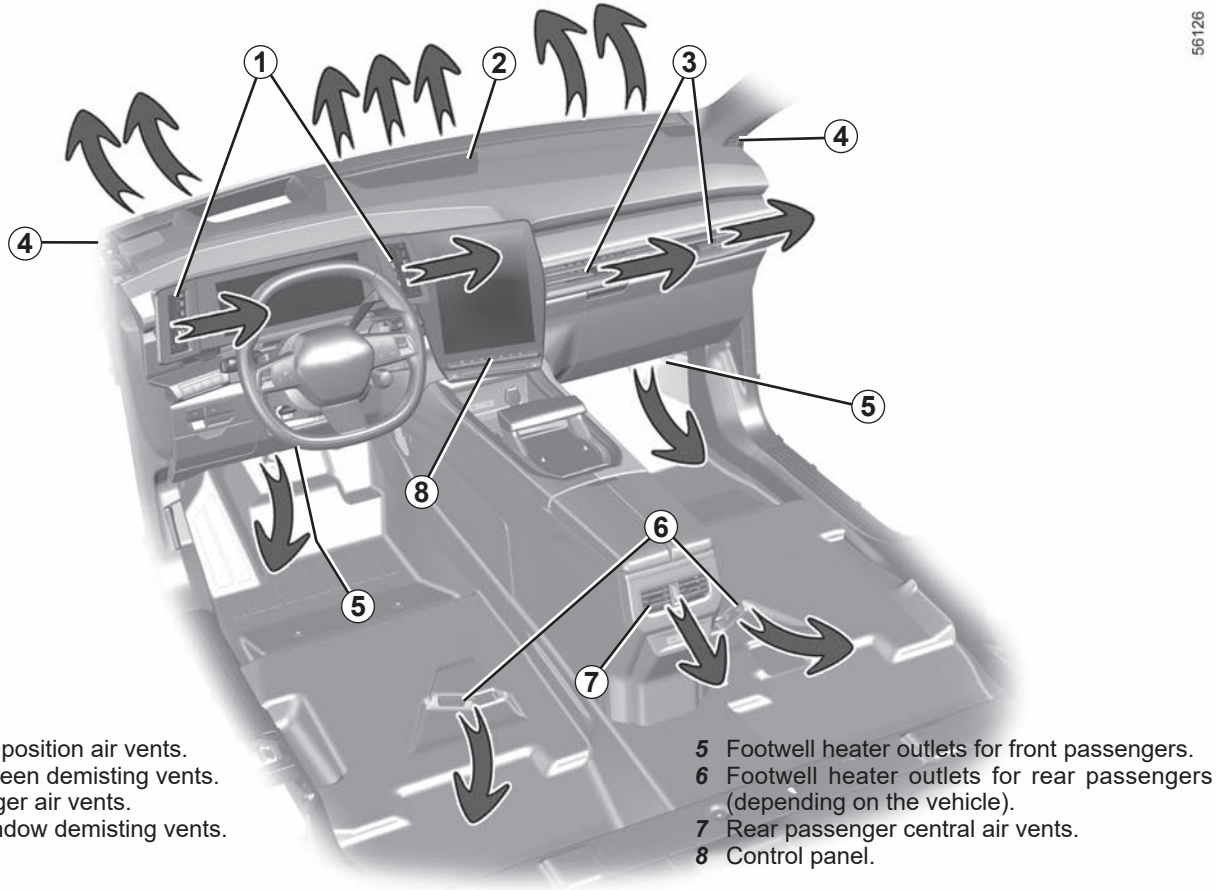
All-Terrain mode

This mode offers optimal performance for controlling the vehicle on tracks.

You can reset the mode by mode settings.

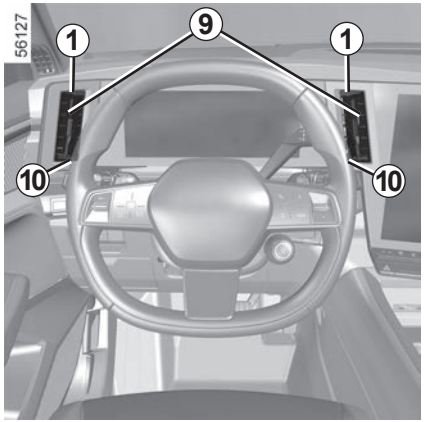
In “All-Terrain” and “Snow” mode, certain driving assistance functions (Stop and Go adaptive cruise control, Active Driver Assist, etc.) are not available or are automatically deactivated when switching to one of these two modes.

AIR VENTS, air outlets (1/3)



1 Driver's position air vents.
2 Windscreen demisting vents.
3 Passenger air vents.
4 Side window demisting vents.
5 Footwell heater outlets for front passengers.
6 Footwell heater outlets for rear passengers (depending on the vehicle).
7 Rear passenger central air vents.
8 Control panel.

AIR VENTS, air outlets (2/3)



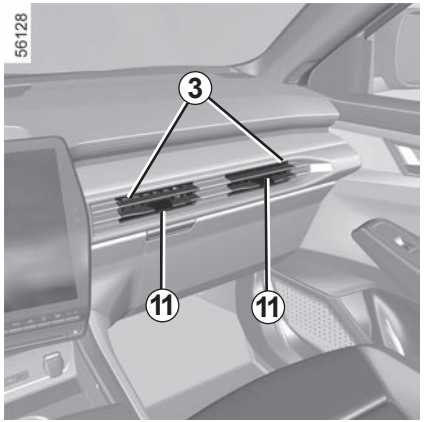
Driver's position air vents *1*

Direction

To direct the air flow, turn the ***1*** air vents using the cursors ***9***.

To close: move the cursor ***10*** away from the steering wheel beyond the resistance point.

To open: move the cursor ***10*** towards the steering wheel.



Passenger air vents *3*

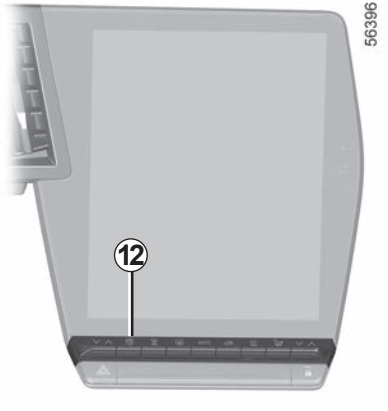
Direction

To direct the air flow, turn the air vents using the cursors ***11***.

To close: move the cursor ***11*** towards the outside facade beyond the resistance point.
To open: move the cursor ***11*** towards the inside of the facade.

Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).

Risk of damage.



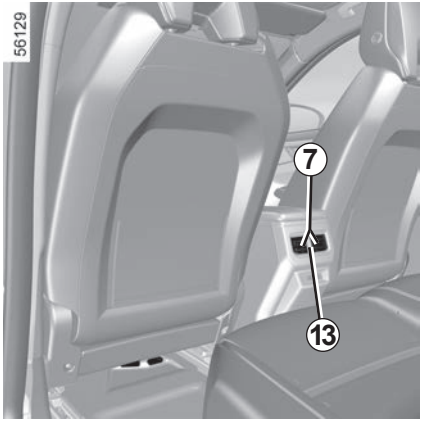
Air flow

To check the flow of the ***1*** and ***3*** air vents, press or lift the ***12*** control according to the desired opening.
To remove bad odours from your vehicles, only use the systems designed for this purpose. Consult an approved Dealer.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

AIR VENTS, air outlets (3/3)



Rear seats
(depending on the vehicle)

Direction

To direct the air flow, turn the air vents ***7*** using the cursors.

Air flow

To check the flow of the air vents ***7*** turn the knob ***13*** according to the desired opening:

– to the right: maximum air flow;

– to the left: closed.

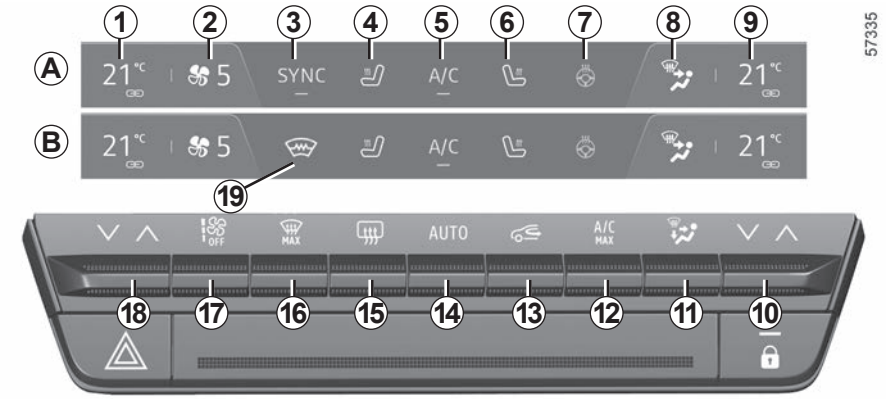
Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).

Risk of damage.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (1/6)



The controls

1 Driver's heating temperature indicator.

2 Ventilation speed indicator.

3 **SYNC** "Synchronisation" mode activation/deactivation control (configuration ***A***).

4 Driver's heated seat activation control.

5 Air-conditioning activation control.

6 Passenger's heated seat activation control.

7 Heated steering wheel activation control.

8 Distribution of air in the passenger compartment indicator.

9 Passenger heating temperature indicator.

10 Adjusting the passenger's air temperature.

11 Passenger compartment air distribution adjustment.

12 Activation control for the "**A/C MAX**" function.

13 Air recirculation.

14 Air-conditioning activation control in **AUTO** mode.

15 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

16 "Clear View" function.

17 Adjusting the ventilation speed and stopping the system.

18 Driver's air temperature setting and **SYNC** "Synchronisation" function activation control (configuration ***B***).

19 Heated windscreen activation control (configuration ***B***).

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (2/6)

Activating the system

When the vehicle is started, the system returns to the last programme used.

Press the ***14*** control to activate the system or set the ***17*** control to the desired ventilation speed.

Stopping the system

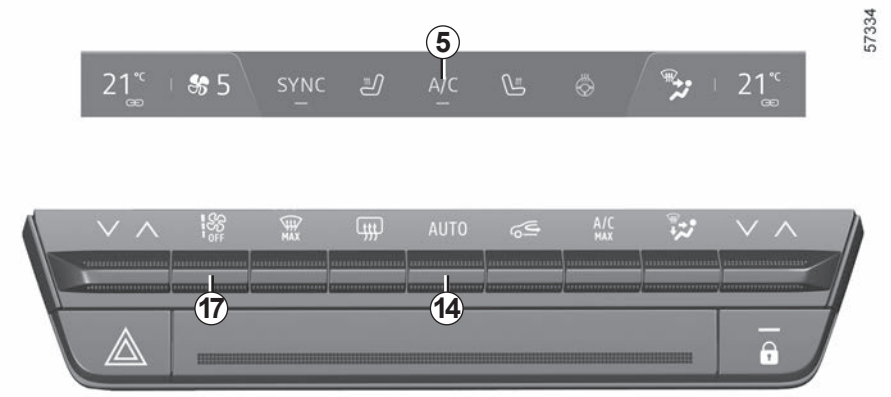
Press the ***17*** control until it reaches the “OFF" position.

Switching air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system manages activation of the air conditioning. It is still possible to activate or deactivate the system by pressing the ***5*** control.

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), while optimising fuel consumption.



The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature.
This mode consists of a choice of three programmes:

AUTO: allows the selected comfort level to be best attained, depending on the exterior conditions. Press button ***14***.

SOFT: reaches the desired comfort level more gently and silently. Press the ***14*** button, then press downwards to activate **SOFT** mode.

FAST: increases the flow of air in the passenger compartment. This mode is recommended in particular to optimise comfort in the rear seats. Press the ***14*** button, then press upwards to activate **FAST** mode.

When the air conditioning starts in automatic mode, the system returns to the last programme used.

Any action on a button other than the **AUTO** button disables automatic mode.

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

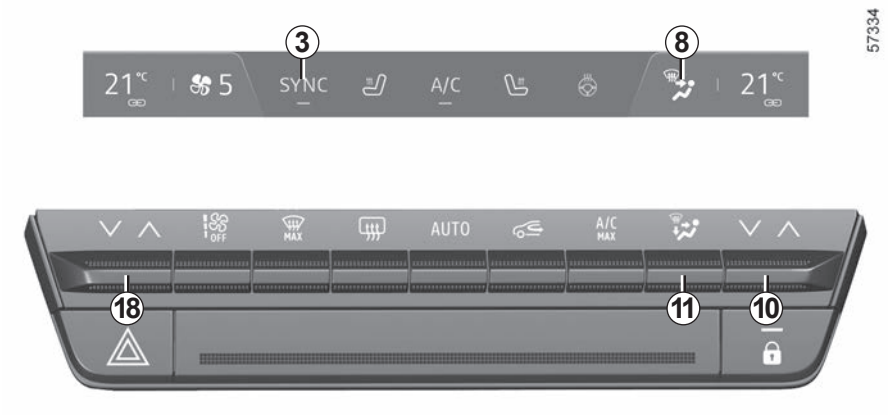
Press ***11*** one or more times to select the air distribution. The air distribution selected ***8*** is displayed on the multimedia screen. The positions are in the following order:

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

The air flow is distributed between the front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents, the dashboard air vents and the footwells.

The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.



The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and towards the footwells.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

Adjusting the air temperature

There are two types of settings:

– independent adjustment of the passenger compartment;

– adjustment in SYNC mode to synchronise the passenger's side and the driver's side.

Independent adjustment of the passenger compartment

Use the ***10*** and ***18*** controls to adjust the left-hand and right-hand sides independently.

SYNC function setting

Press SYNC ***3*** on your multimedia screen or, depending on the vehicle, on the ***10*** or ***18*** control, then on SYNC to synchronise the passenger temperature with the driver's side.

To exit this function, press SYNC again or adjust the temperature on the passenger side.

Adjusting the ventilation speed.

In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by pressing the ***17*** control to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

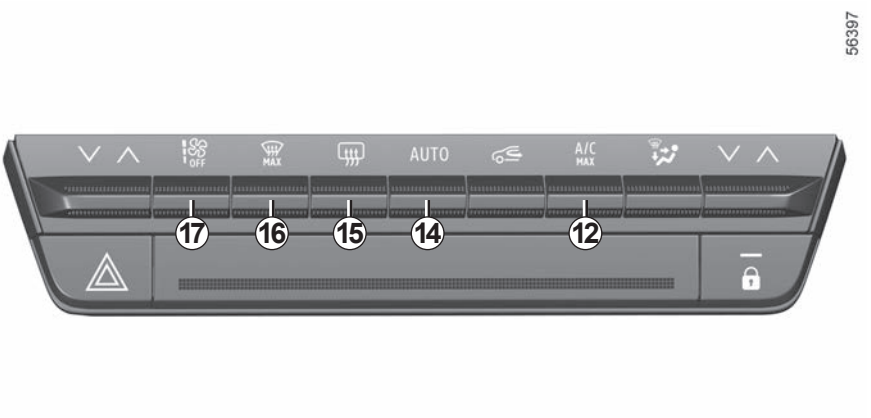
Clear View function

Press the ***16*** button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

This function quickly de-mists the windscreen, rear screen, front side windows and door mirrors (depending on the vehicle). The air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions must be activated.

To exit this function, press button ***14*** or ***16***.

Some buttons have an operating tell-tale which indicates the operating status.



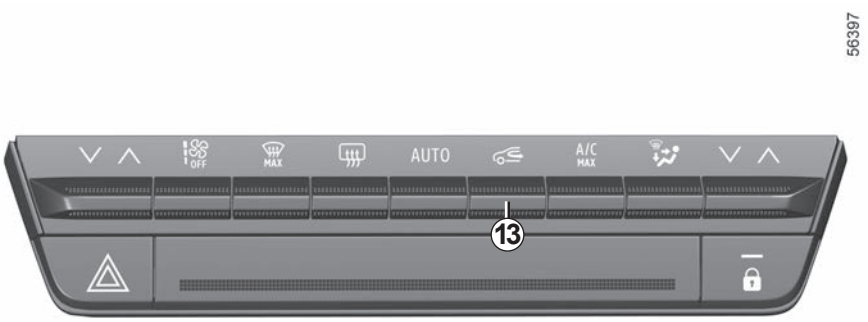
Rear screen de-icing/ demisting

Press the ***15*** button: the integrated indicator light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button ***15*** again. Demisting automatically stops.

"A/C MAX" function

The "**A/C MAX**" function enables the user to feel the maximum power of their air conditioning system without any constraint or compromise related to the acoustics and the feeling of the air being too cold on the hands and face.



"A/C MAX" function (continued)

This function involves automatic modifications:
– temperature programmed to fully cold;
– distribution of air to the occupants;
– air flow at its maximum power;
– activation of the air conditioning;
– air recirculation.

Press the ***12*** button to activate the function. Deactivate ECO mode to make the most of it.

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)

This function is managed automatically, but you can also activate it manually. In this case the operation is confirmed by a warning light on button ***13***).

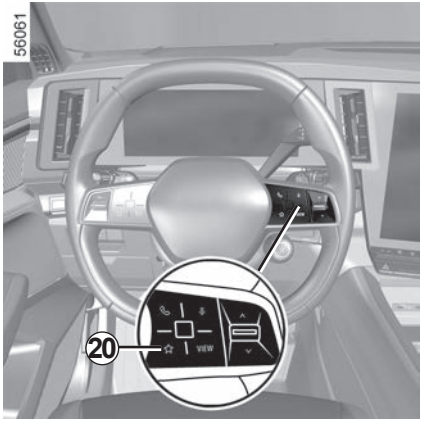
The demisting/de-icing will still take priority over the air recirculation.

Manual use

Press the ***13*** button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

We therefore advise you to return to automatic mode as soon as air recirculation is no longer needed, by pressing button ***13***.



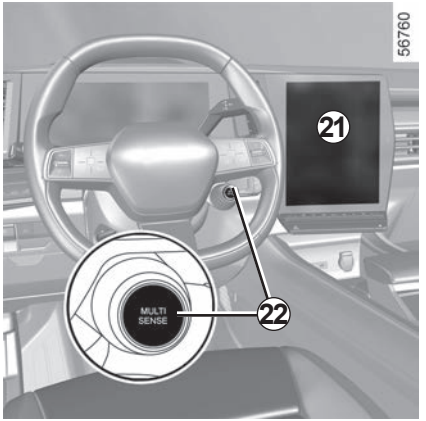
“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control ***20***, you can activate the following functions according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined:

– heated steering wheel;

– heated seats.

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



ECO mode

From the MULTI-SENSE menu accessible from the multimedia screen ***21*** or by pressing the ***22,*** switch, you can activate the ECO mode, which affects the heating level and reduces the vehicle's fuel consumption.

A ECO warning light located under the temperature display on the multimedia screen ***21*** informs you that ECO mode is activated.

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (1/3)

Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the **"Clear View"** function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

Vehicles equipped with mode ECO

Once activated, ECO mode may reduce air conditioning performance ➥ 2.29.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Fuel consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially in town) when the air conditioning is operating.
For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch off the system when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed. If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.** This may be caused by the passenger compartment filter cartridge becoming clogged.

– **No cold air is being produced**. Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.

Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (2/3)

The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) contains fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Refrigerant fluid R-134a

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label ***A*** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label ***A*** depends on the vehicle.

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

Type of refrigerant fluid

(XXX) Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit

Inflammable product

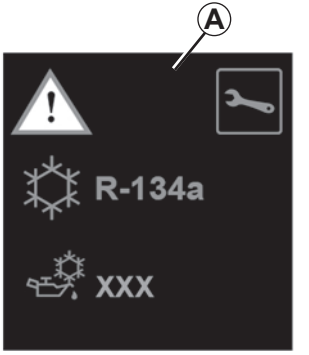
Consult the driver's handbook

Maintenance

x.xxx kg	Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.
GWP xxxxx	Global Warming Potential (CO2 equivalent).
CO2 eq x.xxt	Quantity in weight and in CO2 equivalent.



59951



59945

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (3/3)

Refrigerant fluid R-1234yf

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label ***B*** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label ***B*** depends on the vehicle.

Type of refrigerant fluid

(XXX) Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit

Inflammable product

Consult the driver's handbook

Maintenance

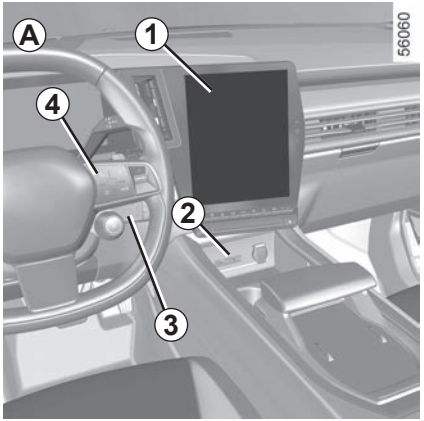
x.xxx kg	Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.
GWP xxxxx	Global Warming Potential (CO2 equivalent).
CO2 eq x.xxt	Quantity in weight and in CO2 equivalent.



59944



59952

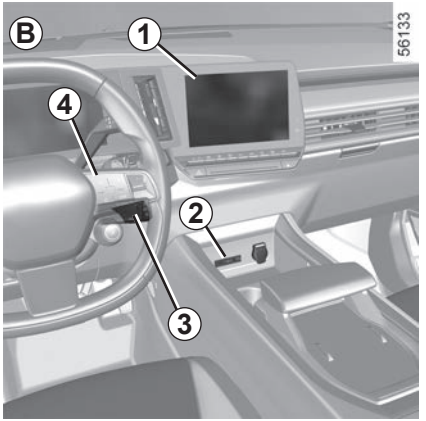


Multimedia screen *A*, *B*

The location and operation of equipment may vary according to the vehicle.

1 Multimedia screen.
2 Two multimedia USB-C ports in the centre console.
3 Steering column control.
4 Phone control.
5 Two multimedia USB-C ports.

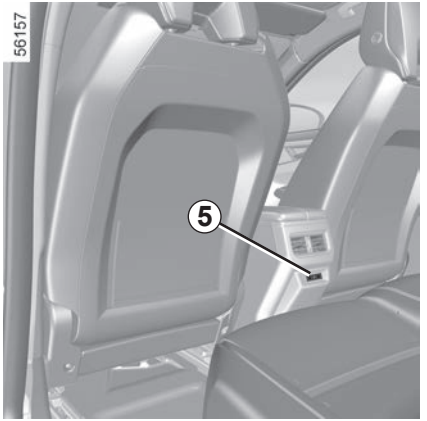
Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



Multimedia “USB-C” *2* and *5* ports

The multimedia USB-C ***2*** and ***5*** ports enable accessories approved by our Technical Department to be recharged, providing the power does not exceed 15 watts (5 V) per socket.

Note: the multimedia USB-C ***2*** ports also allow for data transfer.

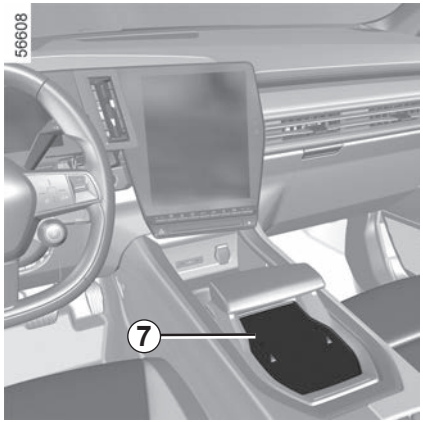


Connect accessories with a maximum power of 15 Watts only.

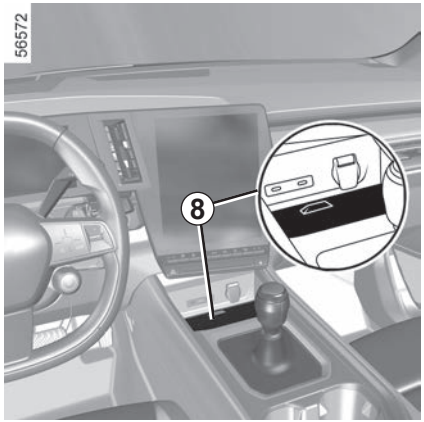
Fire hazard.



Microphone *6*
(for the phone and voice assistant)



Wireless charger *7*
(for vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) ➥ 3.24



Wireless charger *8*
(for vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox) ➥ 3.24

Using the telephone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

ELECTRIC WINDOWS (1/2)

These systems operate with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).

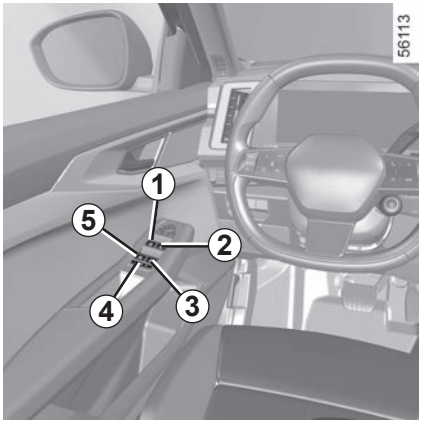
Driver's responsibility

Never leave your vehicle with the card or key inside, with a child, adult who is not self-sufficient or a pet in the vehicle, even for a short while.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).

If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.

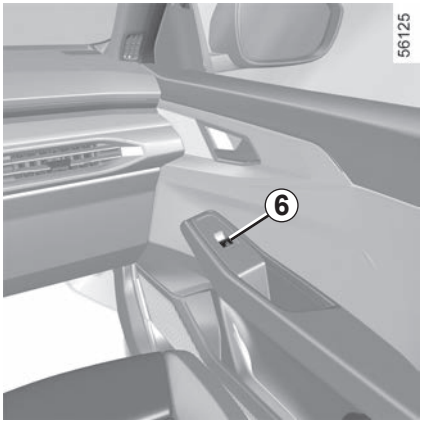
Risk of serious injury.



One-touch electric windows

Briefly press or pull a window switch as far as it will go: the window will be raised or lowered fully. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving.
Note: the rear windows do not open fully.

From the driver's seat, use switch:
- ***1*** for the driver's side;
- ***2*** for the front passenger side;
- ***3*** and ***5*** for the rear passengers;
- ***4*** to lock the rear windows.



Note: following the locking of the rear windows, the message "Rear Electric Windows Locked" appears on the instrument panel.

From the passenger seat, move switch ***6***.

Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged.

ELECTRIC WINDOWS (2/2)

One-touch electric windows (continued)

Note: if the window detects resistance when closing (e.g. tree branch etc.), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window is equipped with heat protection: if you press the switch for the window more than 16 consecutive times it goes into protection mode (locking the window).

You can:

– use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;

– with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

Remote control window opening/closing

When unlocking the doors from the outside, if you **press and hold the card unlocking button**, all the windows equipped with a one-touch electric window will open automatically.

When locking the doors from the outside, if you **press and hold the card locking button**, all the windows equipped with a one-touch electric window will close automatically.

It is recommended that the user only operates the system when the vehicle can be seen clearly and no one is inside.



Passenger safety

The driver can prevent the front and rear passenger electric windows from operating (and the driver's window) by pressing switch ***4***. A confirmation message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closing side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

If necessary, contact an approved Dealer.



When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.



Sun blind *1*

(depending on the vehicle)

To slide the sunroof

– **To open:** push the button ***2*** backwards to move the blind to the desired position. A short push backwards opens the blind completely.

– **To close:** push the button ***2*** forwards to move the blind to the desired position. A short push forwards closes the blind completely.



Special features

If the fixed sunroof blind detects resistance when closing (arm etc.), it stops and then moves back several centimetres.

Operating fault

If the blind ***1*** does not close, push the button ***2*** backwards to open the blind ***1***, then push the ***2*** button forwards until the blind is fully closed.
If the blockage persists, contact an approved dealer.

Driver's responsibility

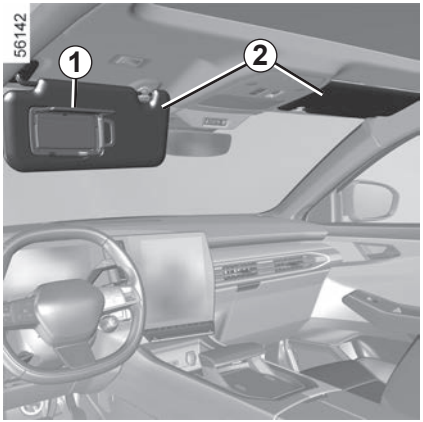
Never leave your vehicle with the card or key inside when there is a child, dependent adult or a pet in it, even for a short while.

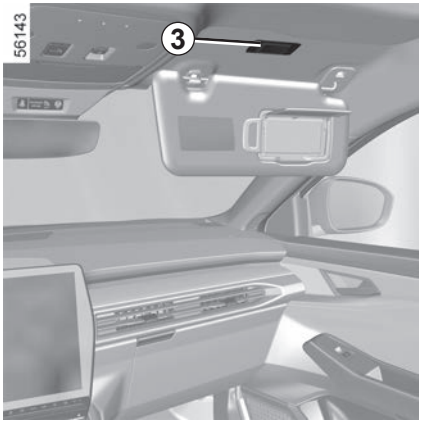
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

If something gets caught, immediately reverse the direction of travel using the button ***2***.

Risk of serious injury.

SUN VISOR





Front sun visor

Lower sun visor ***2***.

Courtesy mirrors

(depending on the vehicle)

Lift the cover ***1***. The light ***3*** switches on automatically.

When driving, ensure the courtesy mirror cover is closed.

Risk of injury.

INTERIOR LIGHTING (1/2)



Reading lights

Touch lights ***1***, ***2***, ***3*** or ***4*** to activate:

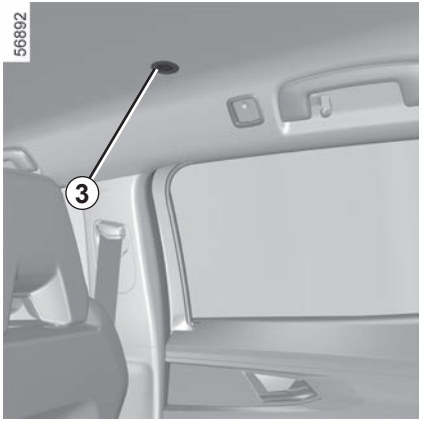
– permanent lighting;

– lighting switches off immediately.

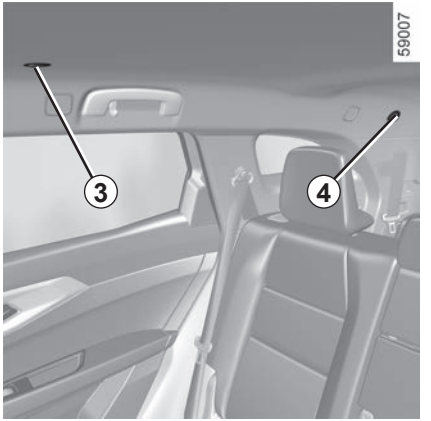
Note:

– It is not necessary to press the lights to activate or deactivate the lighting. You only need to make contact;

– from the multimedia screen you can deactivate/activate the reading lights coming on when the doors are opened ➥ 1.91.



Unlocking and opening the doors or tailgate switches on the timed courtesy lights and lights.



Depending on the vehicle, the ***3*** light is complemented by the ***4*** light.

INTERIOR LIGHTING (2/2)

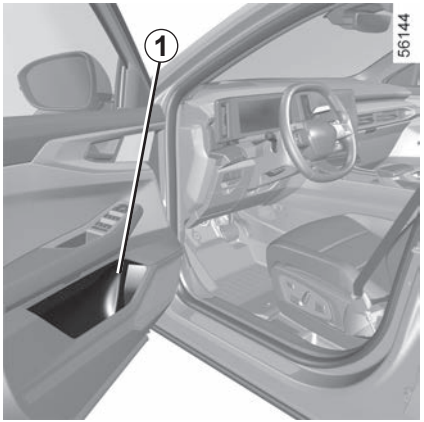


Luggage compartment light

Light ***5*** comes on when the luggage compartment is opened.

Unlocking and opening the doors or tailgate switches on the timed courtesy lights and lights.

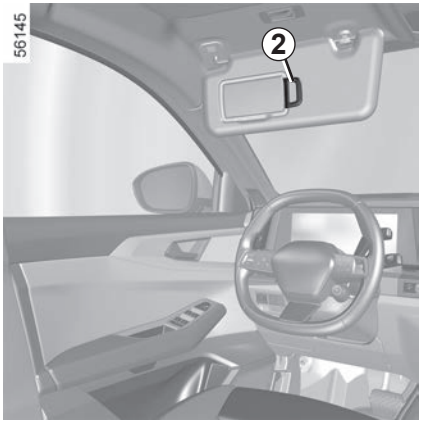
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS (1/6)



Front door storage pockets *1*

They can hold a 1.5-litre bottle.

Nothing should be placed on the floor area in front of the driver as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.



Sun blind storage compartment *2*

This can be used for storing motorway tickets, cards, etc.

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or if the airbags are deployed.



Sunglasses holder *4*

Press area ***3*** to open the sunglasses holder.



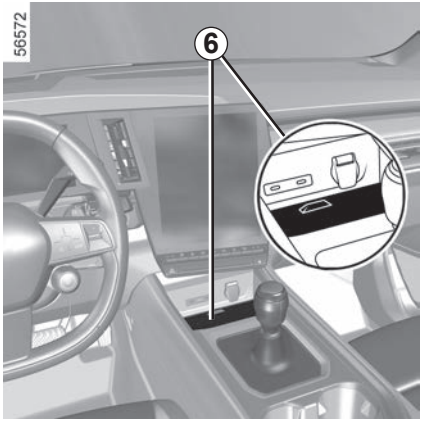


Child minder mirror *5*

To access the child minder mirror, open the sunglasses holder ***4***, then close it to its intermediate position.

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or if the airbags are deployed.

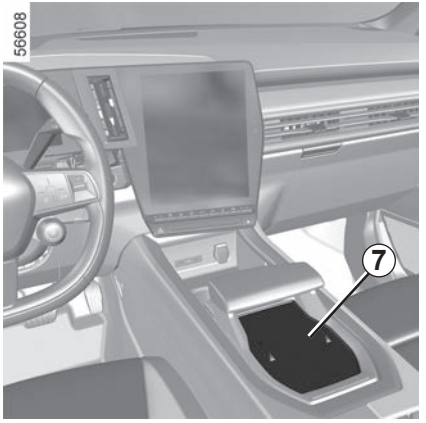
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS (3/6)



Centre console storage compartment or induction charging area *6* or *7*

(depending on the vehicle)

For more information on the induction charging zone, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

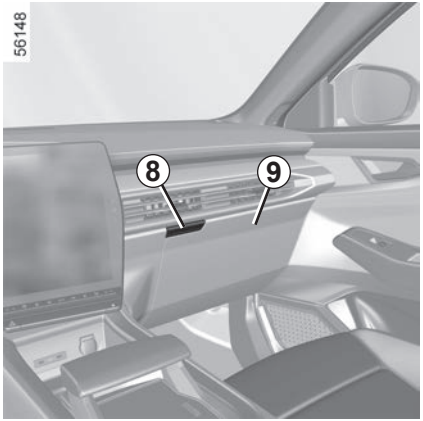


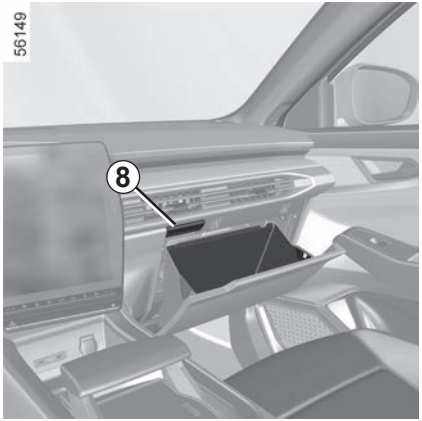
Depending on the country and the subscription, the induction charging area ***6*** or ***7*** is also the placement area for smartphones equipped with a digital key ➥ 1.21.

It is essential not to leave any objects (start card, USB drive, SD card, credit card, jewels, keys, coins, etc.) in the induction charging area ***6*** or ***7*** when charging your phone. Remove all magnetic cards or credit cards from the phone case before positioning your phone in the induction charging area ***6*** or ***7***.

Objects left in the induction charging area ***6*** or ***7*** may overheat. You are advised to place them in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, sun visor compartment etc.).

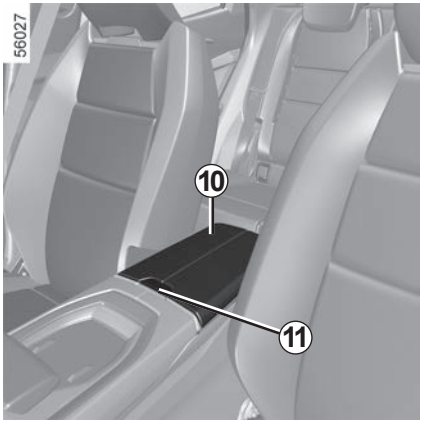
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS (4/6)





Passenger storage drawer 9

To open, press button ***8***.



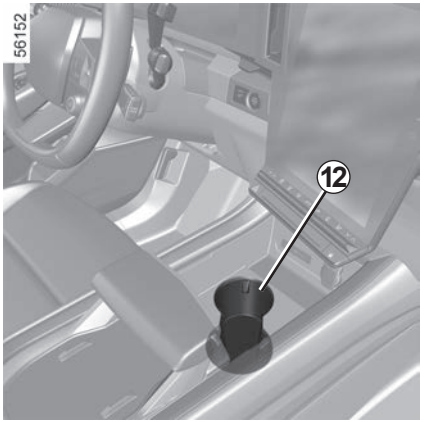
Centre armrest storage compartment

Open the cover ***10*** of the central armrest by pressing the ***11*** button.

Do not place any objects on the central armrest storage compartment as this could hinder the operation of the side airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.



Do not drive with the central armrest in the open position as this could hinder the operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.



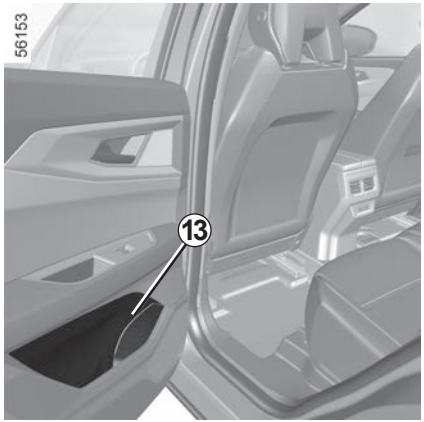
Cup holders *12*

Depending on the vehicle, the cup holder may be equipped with retaining hooks to keep the cup in place.

This can be used to store a mobile ashtray, drink cans, etc.

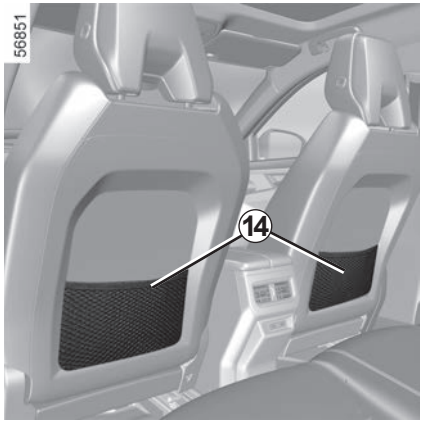
When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.

There is a risk of injury if hot liquid escapes.



Rear door storage compartment *13*

They may receive a 0.11 gal (0.5 litre) bottle or a 0.22 gal (1 litre) bottle, depending on the vehicle.



Rear seat storage nets *14*

(depending on the vehicle)

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

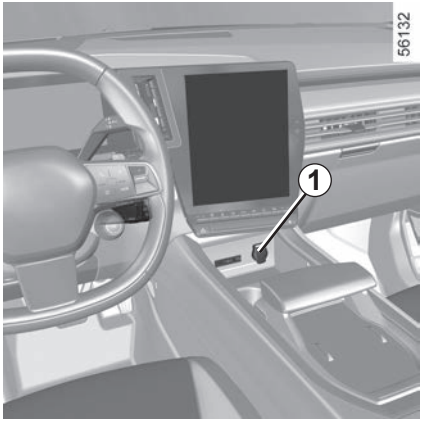


Grab handle *15*

This offers support and can be held when the vehicle is moving.

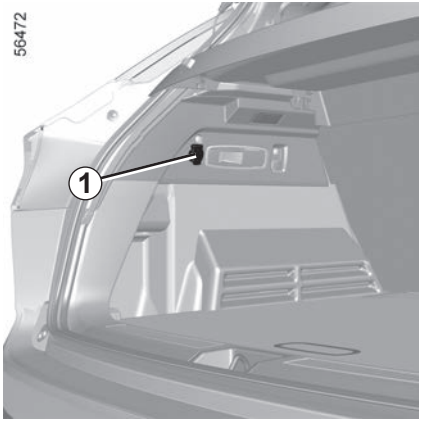
You can use it to get into or out of the vehicle.

ACCESSORIES SOCKET



Accessories sockets *1*

You can use the accessories sockets ***1*** to connect accessories approved by our Technical Department.

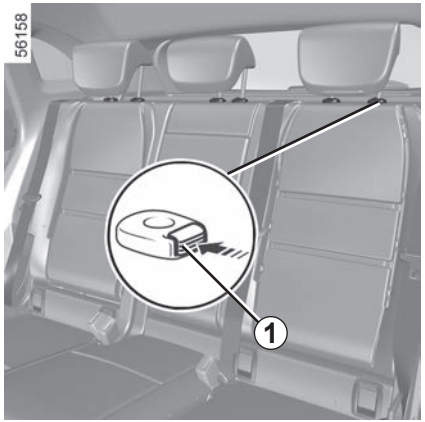


Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 Watts (12 V) only.

When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.

Fire hazard.

REAR HEADRESTS



Position for use

Lift the headrest fully until it locks. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

To remove the headrest

Raise the headrest as far as it will go, then press button ***1*** and remove the headrest.

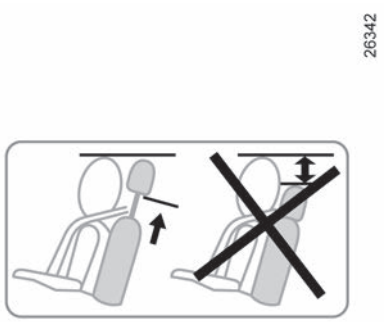


To refit the headrest

Fit the rods into their housing and push down the headrest until it locks to set it to raised position. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

Storage position *2* for the headrest

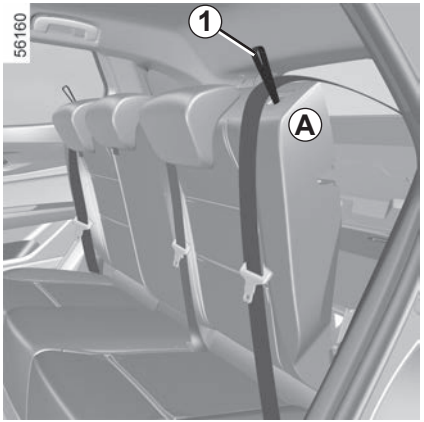
Press the button ***1*** and lower the headrest completely.



When the headrest is set at the lowest position, this is for storage only. It should not be in this position when a seat is occupied.

The headrest is a safety component; check that it is fitted and in the correct position.

REAR BENCH SEAT: functions (1/3)



Fixed bench seat

To fold down the seatback

Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Before folding down a seatback:

– lower the headrests fully;

– fasten the seat belt. This prevents the seat belt from locking when the seatback is lifted up again.

pull the strap ***1*** and lower the seatback ***A***.

To replace the seatback, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

Raise the seatback again until it reaches the locking joint of the seatback. Be careful not to jam the seat belt between the seatback and the parcel shelf.

Check the operation of the seat belt.

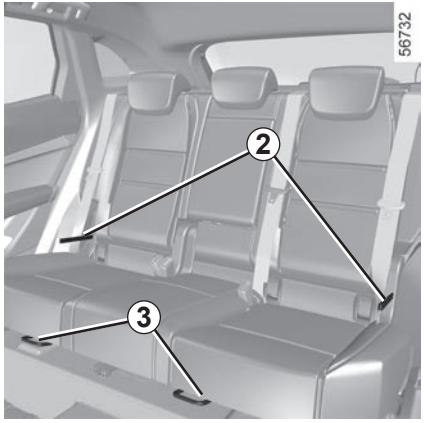
When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly.

Reposition the headrests.

REAR BENCH SEAT: functions (2/3)



Sliding bench seat

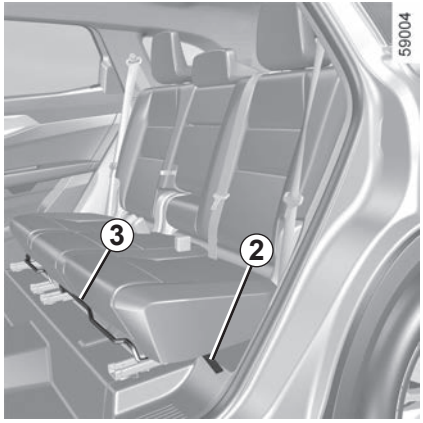
(depending on the vehicle)

To unlock the bench seat, lift the lever ***3***.

Move the seat forwards or back to the required position.

Release the lever ***3*** and ensure that the bench seat is properly locked.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.



To tilt the seatback (three possible positions), pull the handle ***5***.

To fold down the seatback, pull the strap ***2*** or pull the handle ***4*** located in the luggage compartment. The seatback folds itself down.



When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).

REAR BENCH SEAT: functions (3/3)

Use restriction

It is not permitted to drive with a second row rear seatback or seat folded down when there is a passenger occupying a third row rear seat.

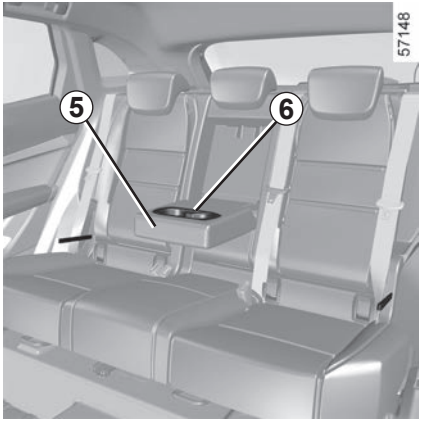
When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly.

Reposition the headrests.

When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).

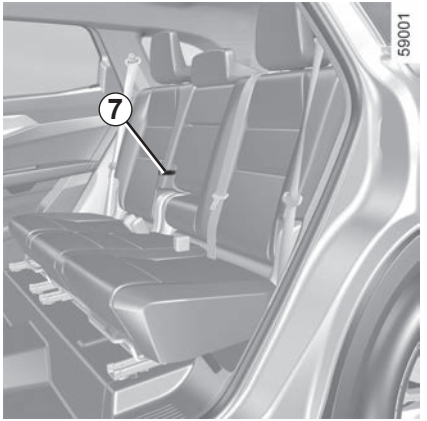


Central rear armrest

(depending on the vehicle)

Lower the central rear armrest ***5*** or, depending on the vehicle, pull the strap ***7***.

The rear central armrest ***5*** is equipped with two cup holders ***6***.



LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT, REAR PARCEL SHELF (1/2)



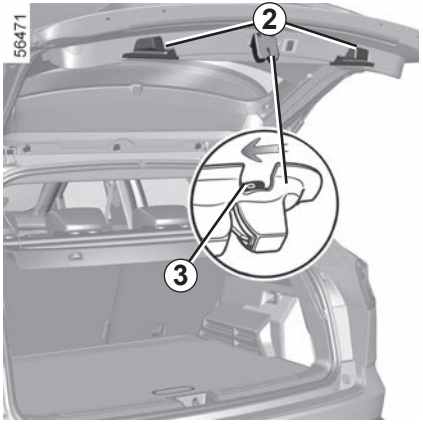
To open

Press the ***1*** button and lift the door.

To close

Lower the luggage compartment door using the interior handles ***2***.

Never use the struts to close the luggage compartment door.



Opening the doors manually from the inside

If it is impossible to unlock the tailgate, it can be done manually from inside:

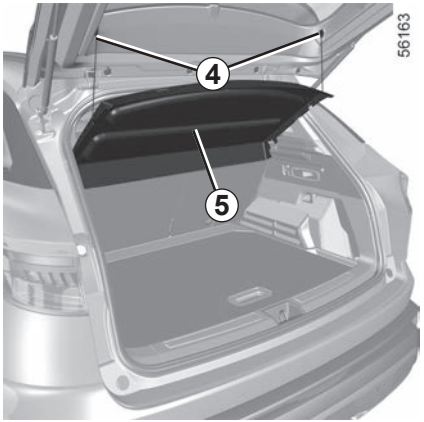
– access the luggage compartment by tilting the rear bench seatback(s),

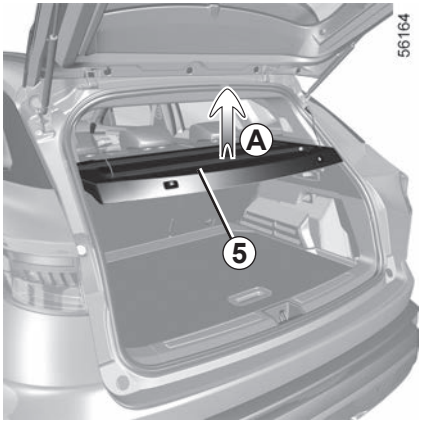
– insert a pencil or similar object in recess ***3*** and slide the unit as shown in the illustration;

– push the tailgate to open it.

The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT, REAR PARCEL SHELF (2/2)





Rear parcel shelf, removal

– Unhook the two straps ***4*** of the door of the boot;

– lift the shelf ***5*** to unclip it (movement ***A***);

– pull the shelf towards you.

To refit, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

Do not place any heavy or hard object on the parcel shelf. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

AUTOMATIC TAILGATE (1/6)

Conditions of use

– Immobilise the vehicle.

– If there is any ice or snow preventing the tailgate from opening, this ice or snow must be removed to free the tailgate.

– In the event that the battery is discharged or if it is replaced, the tailgate should be closed (manually if necessary) to restart the tailgate motor.

When opening or closing the tailgate, ensure that nothing interferes with the manoeuvre.

Opening/Closing

When the motorised tailgate opening or closing function is activated using the dashboard control or using the card (see following pages), **three beeps** will sound just before the tailgate begins to move.



Ensure that nobody is close to the moving parts when opening/closing the tailgate.

Risk of injury.

Depending on the equipment, the tailgate locks and unlocks at the same time as the doors.

The following modes are available to manoeuvre the tailgate:

– using the remote control card;

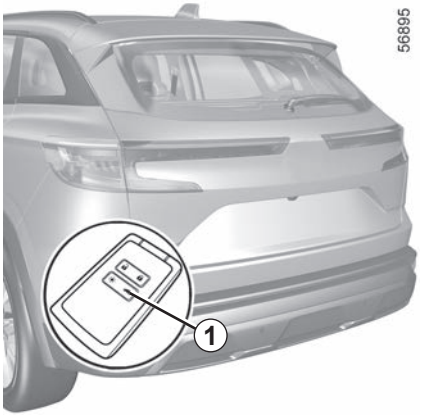
– using the controls on the tailgate;

– using the dashboard control;

– depending on the vehicle, using the «hands-free» function.

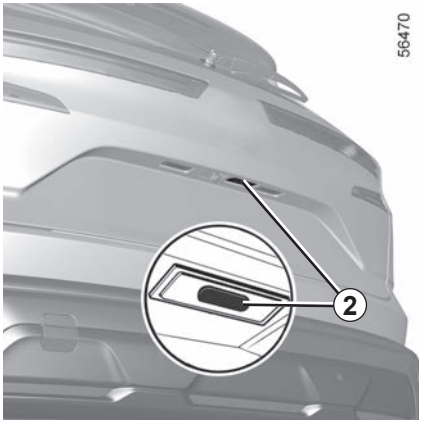
To avoid damaging the tailgate system, do not manually force the tailgate to open or close while it is moving.

AUTOMATIC TAILGATE (2/6)



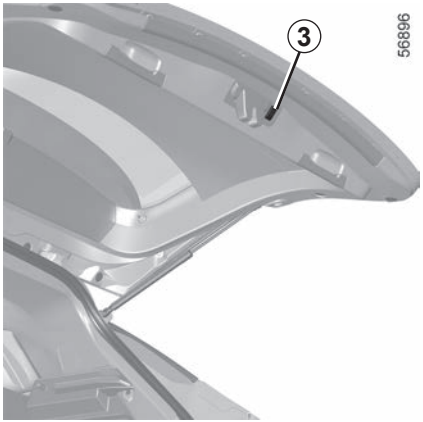
using the remote control card

With the engine off, press and hold the ***1*** switch on the card while near the luggage compartment.



Using the tailgate exterior opening control

Press control ***2***.



Using the tailgate interior closing control

Press control ***3***.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.

Risk of injury.

Disable the “hands-free” function before you:

– wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash;

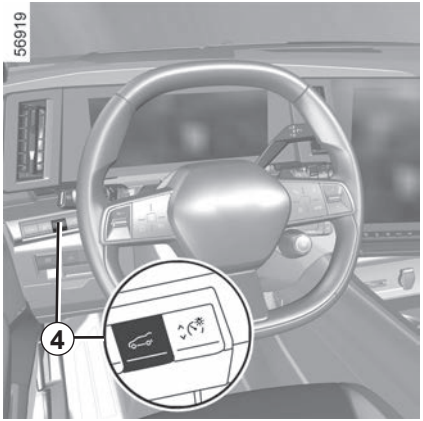
– wash the vehicle by hand;

– handle the emergency spare wheel or the towing equipment;

– ...

Risk of accidental opening of the tailgate which may cause injury.

AUTOMATIC TAILGATE (3/6)



Using the dashboard control

Press and hold switch ***4***.



Using the hands-free function
(depending on the vehicle)

The hands-free function enables access to the luggage compartment when you have your hands full. Ensure that the card is located in the rear area of the vehicle (area ***B***). Stand approximately 45 centimetres from the vehicle's rear bumper and move your foot forwards and backwards in area ***A***.

The sensor detects the approach and removal of your foot and triggers the opening or closing of the tailgate.

Do not keep your foot in the air. Perform the movement without stopping and without touching the rear bumper.

Note: with the tailgate open, after detecting a closure control, it waits around three seconds before triggering the closure (a beep is emitted every second).

Activation/deactivation of the hands-free function
(depending on the multimedia system)

From the multimedia screen, in the "Vehicle" mode, select the "Vehicle" tab, followed by the "Access" menu. Activate or deactivate "Hands-free lock/unlock".

AUTOMATIC TAILGATE (4/6)

Usage features of the hands-free function

– The hands-free function is no longer available after a few days of lack of movement of the vehicle, or after around 10 minutes if the vehicle is unlocked. To reactivate it, use the unlocking button on the card.
– The “hands-free” function is only available if the vehicle is stationary and the engine is switched off (and not on standby with the “Stop and start" function).
– The “hands-free” feature may not work if the vehicle is equipped with a towbar or is in an area of high electromagnetic radiation.

Stopping the tailgate manoeuvre

The automatic tailgate manoeuvre can be stopped at any time by a short press on one of the controls.

If the tailgate is stationary in the intermediate position, your next press will move the tailgate in the opposite direction to when you stopped it.

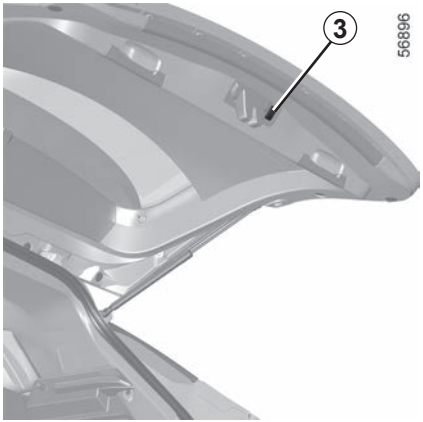
Manual mode

After stopping the tailgate, you can perform the manoeuvre manually if you wish.

You can switch to the automatic manoeuvre at any time by pressing one of the controls.

Obstacle detection

If the tailgate detects an obstacle during its manoeuvre then it will stop. It will then be released from the obstacle following a small movement in the opposite direction, before stopping completely.
Press a tailgate opening/closing control to resume the tailgate operation.



Note: detection is inactive in the last centimetre before the tailgate is completely closed.

The obstacle detection is an aid to opening and closing the tailgate, it does not in any way replace the user’s care or responsibility.

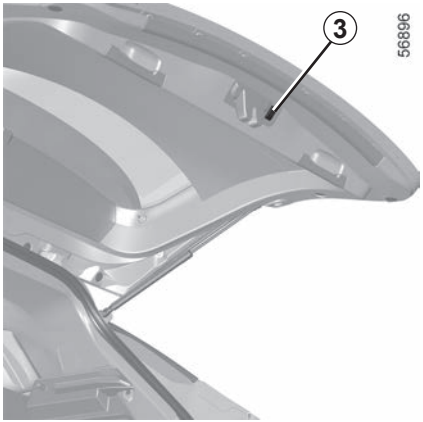
When opening/closing the tailgate, small objects may not be detected.

Ensure that no body parts (arms, hands, fingers etc.) are near the moving tailgate parts.

If something gets caught, stop the manoeuvre and immediately reverse the direction of travel by pressing the control ***3*** twice.

Risk of serious injury.

AUTOMATIC TAILGATE (5/6)



Limiting the tailgate opening angle

You can adjust the maximum tailgate opening height It will always stop at the chosen position:

– open the tailgate to an intermediate position;
– manually adjust the tailgate to the chosen position;
– press the automatic tailgate control ***3*** for more than three seconds to save the position.
Two beeps will sound to notify you that the position has been saved.

Precautions during use

– Before opening/closing the tailgate, ensure that the surrounding space is sufficient to allow the tailgate to operate. If not, stop the tailgate movement.
– Avoid multiple manual stops during the automatic tailgate movement (risk of damaging the tailgate system).
– The “hands-free” system may be temporarily disrupted if the rear bumper is dirty (dirt, mud, snow, gritting salt, etc.). Clean the rear bumper. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Operating faults

If you activate the automatic tailgate continuously for around a minute (sequence of opening and closing), it will stop in order to avoid overheating. The operation will return to normal after about a minute.

The automatic tailgate will not operate if the battery is on low charge. In this case, operate the automatic tailgate with the engine started.

Note: in very cold weather conditions, the automatic opening may not work if the tailgate seals are frozen.

AUTOMATIC TAILGATE (6/6)

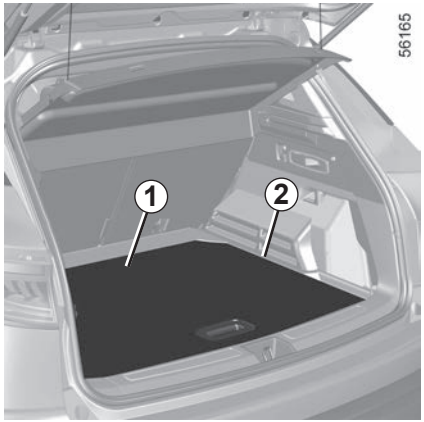
Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave your vehicle with a child, an adult who is not self-sufficient or a pet inside or at the rear of the tailgate, even for a short while.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows, the automatic tailgate or by locking the doors.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box, etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.



Mobile floor *1*

(depending on the vehicle)

This enables you to compartmentalise the luggage compartment into two separate spaces.

The mobile floor is positioned on the runner ***2***.

Maximum weight for the mobile floor: 100 kg evenly distributed.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS IN THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

Always position the objects transported so that the largest surface is against:

– the rear bench seatback, for normal loading (example ***A***);

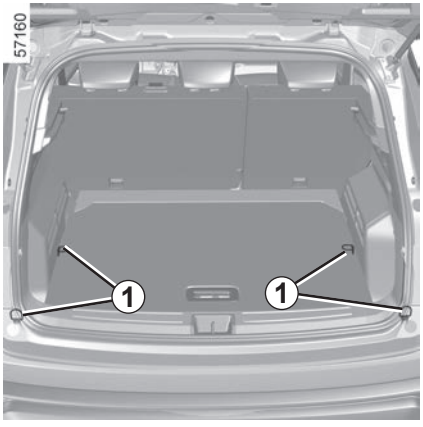


– the front seatbacks with the rear seatbacks folded down, as is the case for maximum loads (example ***B***).



Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the loading area.

If you have to place objects on the folded seatback, it is vital that you remove the headrests before folding the seatback so that it can be folded as flat as possible against the seat.



Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. Use the lashing points ***1*** on the boot floor, if these are fitted to the vehicle. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

Permissible nose weight, maxi- - mum permissible towing weight braked and unbraked: ➥ 6.9.

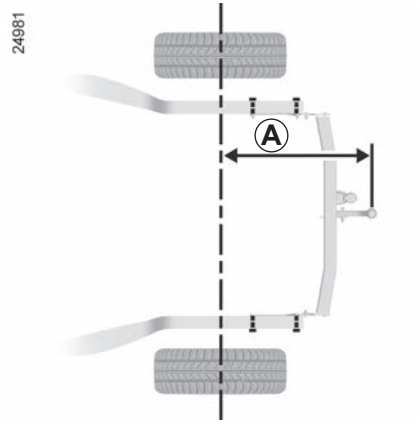
Choice and fitting of towing equipment

Maximum weight of towing equipment: 32 kg on a vehicle not fitted with towing pre-equipment.

It is not permitted to fit a mechanical towing device (ball, hook, etc.) that is removable without tools or retractable if it cannot be easily removed or repositioned when not in use.

For fitting and conditions of use, refer to the equipment's fitting instructions.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.



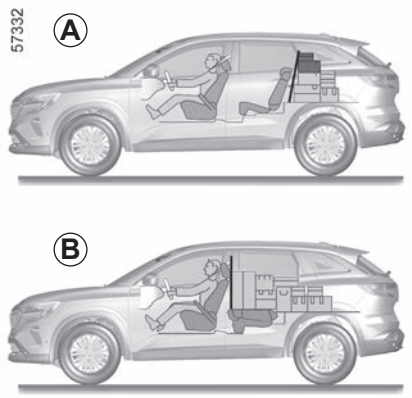
Maximum dimension ***A***: 1,042 mm.



Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use. Mechanical towing devices (ball, hook, etc.) which can be removed without tools or which are retractable must be removed or repositioned when they are not in use.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

LUGGAGE NET (1/2)

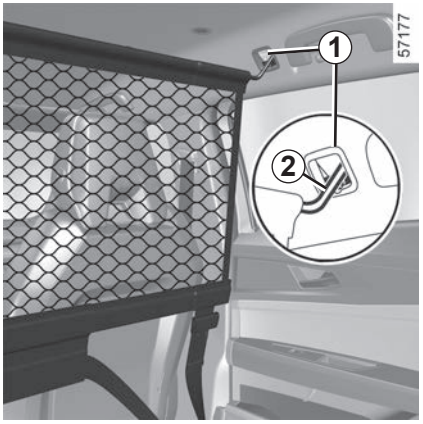


Depending on the vehicle, this may be used when transporting animals or luggage to isolate them from the passenger section.

It can be positioned:

– behind the rear seats ***A***;

– behind the front seats ***B***.

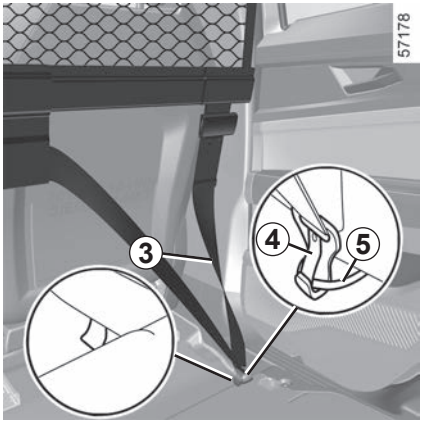


Fitting the luggage net behind the front seats

Inside the vehicle on each side:

– lower cover ***1*** to gain access to the anchoring points for the top part of the luggage net;

– insert the top rod of net ***2*** into the anchoring points;



– attach the two hooks ***4*** for the net straps ***3*** to the anchoring points ***5***;

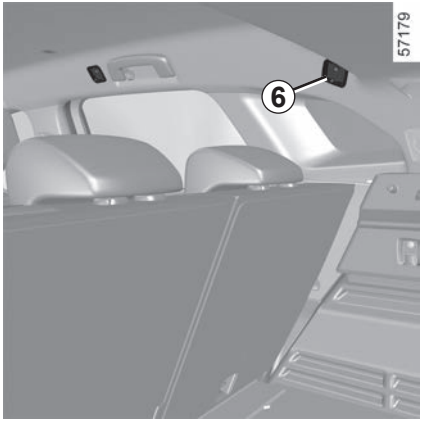
– adjust the net strap ***3*** so that it is taut.

Note: the anchoring points ***5*** are located under the carpet.

The luggage net is designed to retain a maximum weight of 10 kg.

Risk of injury.

Do not install the luggage net in this position when a passenger is occupying a rear seat



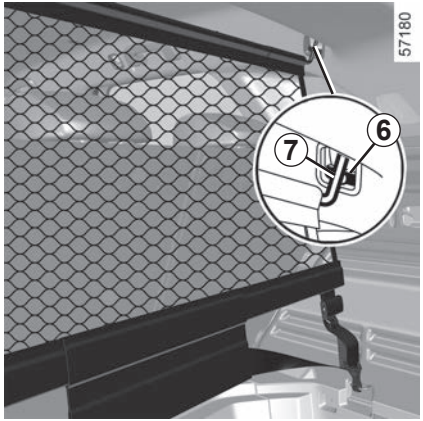
Fitting the luggage net behind the rear seats

Inside the vehicle on each side:

– push the second row seats fully forward;

– lift cover ***6*** to access the luggage net upper mounting rail;

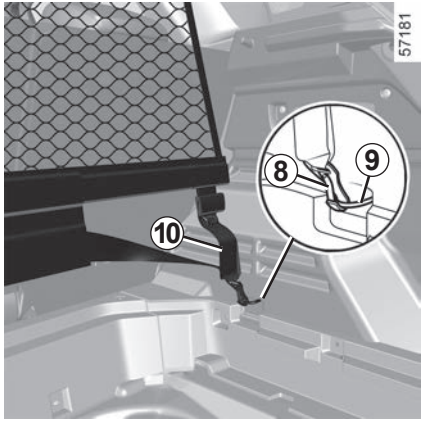
– insert upper rod ***7*** for the net into the rail;



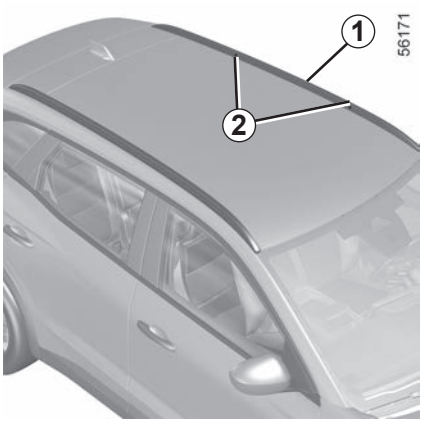
– fix the net belt hook ***8*** onto the anchoring points ***9***;

– adjust net strap ***10*** so that it is taut.

– adjust the position of the second row seats: ensure that the seatbacks do not touch the luggage net.



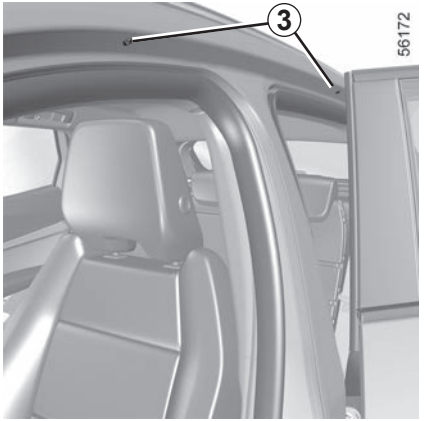
ROOF BARS, SPOILER (1/2)



Accessing the mounting points

Vehicles fitted with longitudinal roof bars

The attachment inserts ***2*** are located on the longitudinal roof bars ***1***.



Vehicles not fitted with longitudinal roof bars

Open the doors to access the fixing points ***3***.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

Refer to the fitting instructions for information on how to fit roof bars and conditions of use.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Maximum permissible load on roof rack ➥ 6.9.

If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

ROOF BARS, SPOILER (2/2)

Precautions during use

Handling the tailgate

Before handling the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box, etc.) fitted to the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, so as not to hinder the operation of the tailgate.



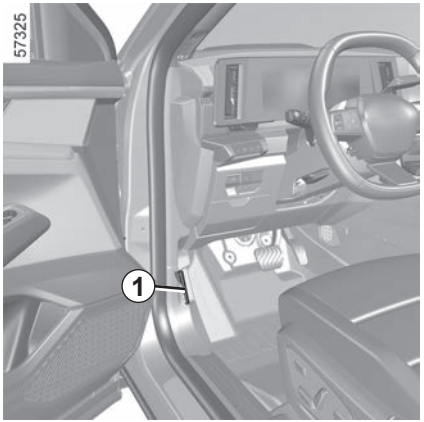
Spoiler *A*

It is prohibited to attach any carrying equipment (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting against the spoiler or tailgate. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.

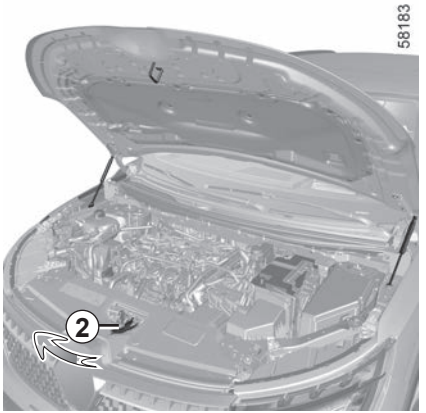
Section 4: Maintenance

Bonnet 4.2
Engine oil level: general information 4.4
Engine oil level: topping up, filling 4.6
Oil change 4.7
brake fluid 4.11
windscreen washer reservoir 4.12
Filters 4.12
Tyre pressure 4.13
12 volt battery 4.15
Secondary 12 V battery 4.17
Secondary 48 V battery 4.18
Bodywork maintenance 4.19
Interior trim maintenance 4.22

BONNET (1/2)

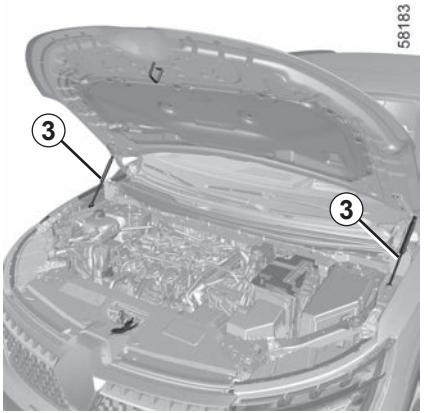


To open the bonnet, open a door and pull the ***1*** handle, located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.



Unlocking the bonnet catch

To unlock, push the lever ***2*** to the left as you open the bonnet.



Opening the bonnet

Lift the bonnet, guiding it up, and it will rest in position with the help of two struts ***3***.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition.

Do not press down on the bonnet: there is a risk that the bonnet may accidentally close.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

BONNET (2/2)

Closing the bonnet

Before closing the bonnet, make sure that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

To close the bonnet again, hold it in the middle and release it around 30 cm above the closed position.

If necessary, press down along the bonnet to lock completely.

Never handle the struts when closing the bonnet.



Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked.
Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).



After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.).

These may damage the engine or cause a fire.



In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: general information (1/2)

It is normal for an engine to use oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between oil changes.

However, contact your approved Dealer if more than 0.5 litres is being consumed every 600 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.

Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.
The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).
Depending on the vehicle, the instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should maximum filling level ***B*** be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the anti-pollution system. If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

Adding engine oil
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping on to a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

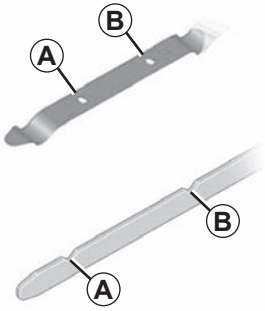
Fire hazard.

Filling and/or checking the oil level: when topping up or checking the oil level, ensure that no oil leaks onto the engine components. Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.

Fire hazard.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: general information (2/2)



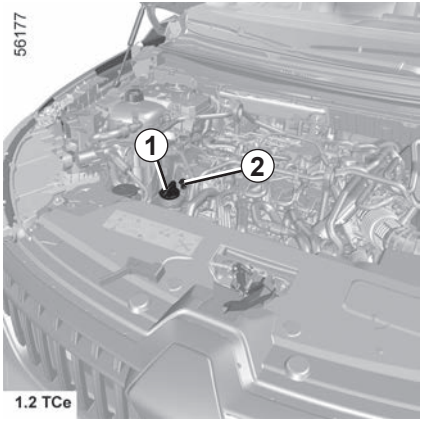
– Remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
– push the dipstick in as far as it will go;
– take out the dipstick again;
– read the level: it should never fall below the “**MINI**” mark ***A*** and never exceed the “**MAXI**” ***B*** mark.

Once the level has been read, push the dipstick in as far as it will go.



Depending on the vehicle, it is necessary to lock the oil dipstick: push the dipstick as far as it will go, then rotate it to lock it (movement ***C***).

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, oil change (1/3)



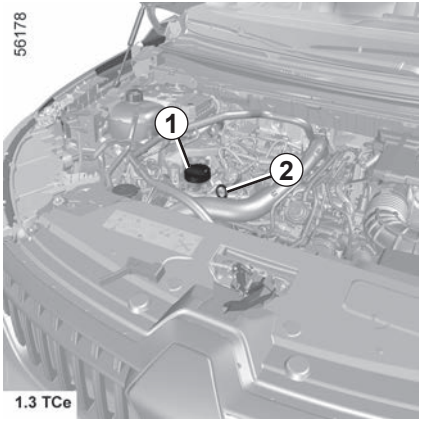
Topping up/filling

The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).

– Unscrew cap ***1***;

– top up the level (capacity between "**MINI**" and "**MAXI**" of the gauge ***2*** and between 0.9 to 2 litres according to the engine);

Do not exceed the **"MAXI"** level and do not forget to refit the cap ***1*** and the dipstick ***2***.



– wait for approximately 20 minutes to allow the oil to flow into the engine;

– check the level using the dipstick ***2*** (as described above).

Once the level has been read, remember to insert the dipstick as far as it will go and, depending on the vehicle, turn it a quarter of a turn to lock it. Fully tighten the cap-dipstick. ➥ 4.4.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

Adding engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping on to a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, oil change (2/3)

Oil change

Service interval: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer. Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the “MINI”, or be over the “MAXI” level on the dipstick).

Engine oil grade

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.



Filling and/or checking the oil level: when topping up or checking the oil level, ensure that no oil leaks onto the engine components. Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.

Fire hazard.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



Engine oil change: if you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself if the oil overflows.



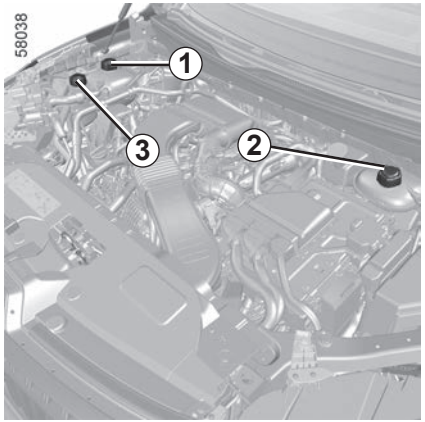
Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.

If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved Dealer.



Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.



Combustion engine coolant *1*

Electric traction system coolant *2* (depending on the vehicle)

This system is different to that of the combustion engine. It is used for cooling the electric motor.

Combustion engine air turbocharging coolant *3* (depending on the vehicle)

Check the level of coolants *1*, *2* and *3*

With the engine switched off and on level ground, the level **when cold** must be between the "**MINI**" and "**MAXI**" marks on coolant reservoir ***1***. Top this level up **when cold** before it reaches the "**MINI**" mark.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.

Risk of burns.

LEVELS, FILTERS (2/4)

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine if it runs out of coolant).
If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:
– protection against freezing;
– an anti-corrosion protection for the cooling system.

Replacement interval
Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



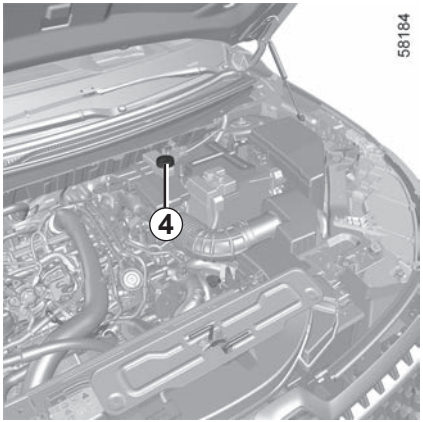
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.

Risk of burns.



Brake fluid

This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground.

Level *4*

It is normal for the level to drop as the brake shoes become worn, but it must never drop lower than the “**MINI**" warning line.

If you wish to check the disc and drum wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from the manufacturer’s network or website.

Topping up

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the brake fluid.

Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).

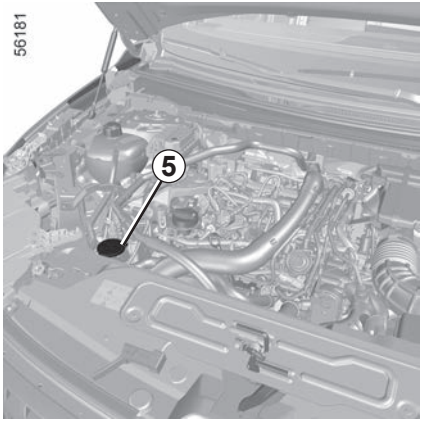
Replacement interval

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



Windscreen washer reservoir

Topping up

With the engine switched off, open the cap ***5***. Fill until you can see the fluid, then replace the cap.

Note: check the reservoir level regularly and top up the liquid before taking a trip.

Liquid

Windscreen washer fluid. In winter, use anti-freeze product. Use products recommended by an authorised dealer.

Note: do not use pure water (risk of damage to the priming pump, limescale building up on the pump and the jets).

Jets

To adjust the height of the windscreen washer jets, please consult an authorised dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

Filters

The replacement of filter components (air filter, cabin filter, diesel filter, etc.) is scheduled in the maintenance operations for your vehicle.

Replacement intervals for filter elements: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

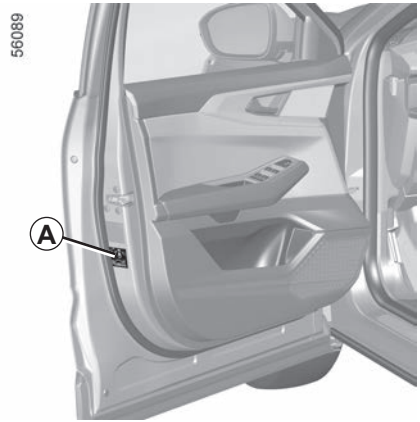
When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

TYRE PRESSURE (1/2)

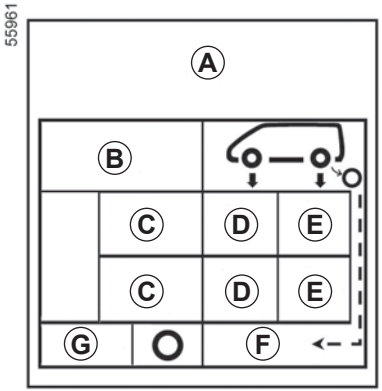


Label *A*

Open the door to read it.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold,** increase the pressures by **0.2** to **0.3** bar (or **3 PSI**). **Never deflate a hot tyre.**



B: dimension of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

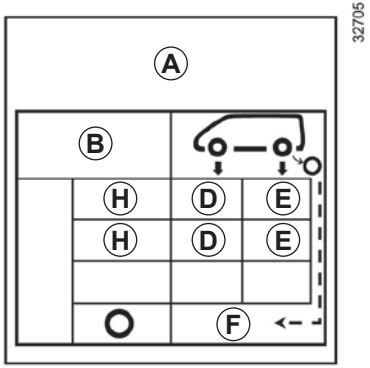
C: load under which the vehicle is designed to be driven (driver with or without passengers, luggage, etc.).

D: front tyre pressure.

E: rear tyre pressure.

F: tyre pressure for the emergency spare wheel.

G: emergency spare wheel dimensions.



B: dimension of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

H: intended driving speed.

D: front tyre pressure.

E: rear tyre pressure.

F: tyre pressure for the emergency spare wheel.

TYRE PRESSURE (2/2)

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➥ 2.39.

Vehicles used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar (3 psi)** ➥ 6.9.

Risk of tyre blowouts.

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on servicing conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains. ➥ 5.12.

For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

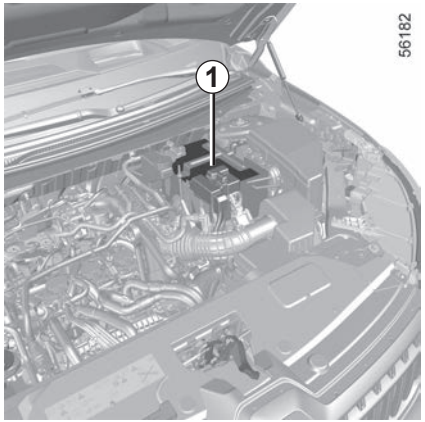
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must: either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

12 VOLT BATTERY (1/2)



Battery ***1*** does not require any maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**

Handle the battery ***1*** with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Ensure that naked flames, red hot objects and sparks do not come into contact with the battery as there is a risk of explosion.

Depending on the vehicle, a system continuously checks the battery charge status. If this decreases, the “Battery Now In Standby Mode” message appears on the instrument panel followed by “Battery Low Start Engine”. In this case, start the engine and the message on the instrument panel will disappear.

Note: the message “Battery Now In Standby Mode” may be displayed after 5 to 30 minutes of vehicle use with the engine stopped to warn the user that power consuming functions (interior lighting, radio, navigation, ventilation, accessories power supply, etc.) may be automatically cut off.

The charge status of your battery can decrease especially if you use your vehicle:

– for short journeys;

– for driving in town;

– when the temperature drops;

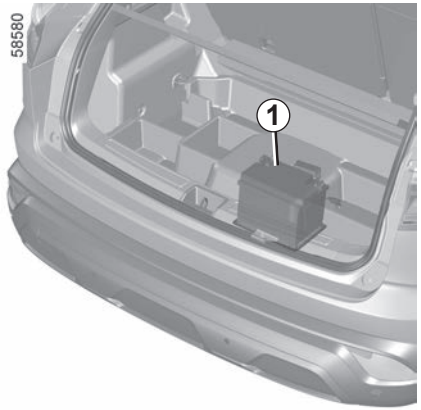
– after extended use of energy-consuming devices (radio, etc.) with the engine switched off.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

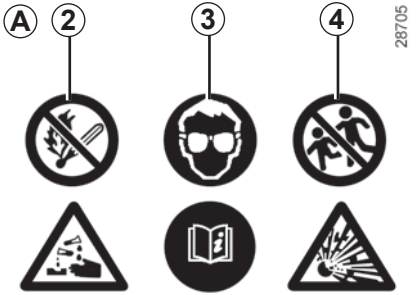
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

12 VOLT BATTERY (2/2)



The battery ***1*** is located in the vehicle luggage compartment (depending on the vehicle) ➥ 0.10.



Label *A*

Observe the indications on the battery:

– ***2*** naked flames and smoking are forbidden;

– ***3*** eye protection required;

– ***4*** keep away from children;

– ***5*** explosive materials;

– ***6*** refer to the handbook;

– ***7*** corrosive materials.

For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any intervention on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must categorically be performed by a specialist professional.

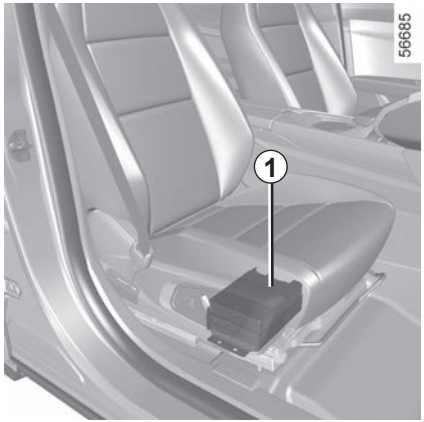
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

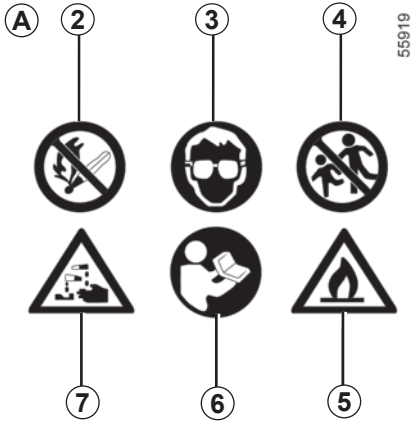
Call an approved Dealer.

SECONDARY 12 V BATTERY



Depending on the vehicle, a secondary battery ***1*** is located under the front passenger seat in a specific compartment: it supplies the energy required to operate some equipment.

The secondary battery ***1*** does not require any maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**



Label *A*

The ***A*** label is located on the battery ***1***:

– ***2*** naked flames and smoking are forbidden;

– ***3*** eye protection required;

– ***4*** keep away from children;

– ***5*** flammable materials;

– ***6*** please consult the vehicle user manual;

– ***7*** corrosive substances.

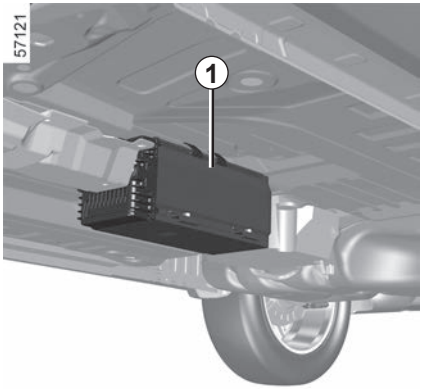
For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any intervention on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must categorically be performed by a specialist professional.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

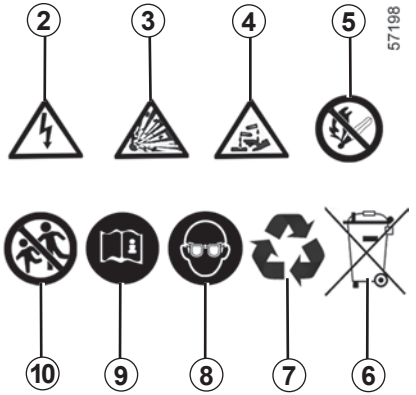
Call an approved Dealer.

SECONDARY 48 V BATTERY



Depending on the vehicle, a secondary battery ***1*** is located in a specific compartment under the body: it supplies the energy required to operate some equipment.

The secondary battery ***1*** does not require any maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**



Label *A*

The ***A*** label is located on the battery ***1***:

- ***2*** hazardous electrical voltage;
- ***3*** risk of explosion;
- ***4*** corrosive materials;
- ***5*** Naked flames and smoking prohibited;
- ***6*** do not dispose of as rubbish;
- ***7*** recyclable materials;
- ***8*** eye protection required;
- ***9*** please consult the vehicle user manual;
- ***10*** keep away from children.

Note: to ensure its performance and proper operation, the secondary battery ***1*** is fully recharged during driving, at regular intervals (approximately once every two months).

On such occasions, you may experience a temporary decrease in power and/or engine braking. This is completely normal.

For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any intervention on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must categorically be performed by a specialist professional.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (1/3)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere
– atmospheric pollution (built-up and industrial areas);
– saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
– seasonal and damp weather conditions (e.g. road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action
Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products recommended by the manufacturer (never use abrasive products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand with a jet:
– spots of tree resin and industrial grime;
– mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
– **bird droppings**, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that **rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off;**
wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks since it is impossible to remove them by polishing;
– salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Respect local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the Maintenance Document.

If it is necessary to clean mechanical components, hinges, etc., spray them with products approved by our Technical Department to protect them after they have been cleaned.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer’s accessory outlets.

What you should not do

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Do not use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as this could damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.



Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying on products not approved by our Technical Department:

– mechanical components (e.g.: engine compartment);

– the wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);

– underbody;

– parts with hinges (e.g.: inside the doors);

– painted plastic external fittings (e.g.: bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the park position ➥ 1.112. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment. Check that the fuel filler flap is closed then lock the vehicle.

Remember to remove the tape and refit the antenna after washing.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.
Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g.: a scraper).

Cleaning stickers, decorative films, etc.

You should do the following

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Moisten it with soapy water, then always wipe clean with a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not do the following

Use alcohol-based cleaning products.

Use utensils (e.g. scraper).

Rub too hard.



Wash the area using a high-pressure cleaning device.

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (1/2)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever type of stain is on the trim, use **cold**(or tepid) **soapy water with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and soak up the excess.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display etc.)

Use a soft cloth (or cotton wool).
If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.
Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.
Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.
Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** using a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).
In the case of a liquid stain, clean as indicated.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Fit an ice cube on the stain to solidify it, then proceed as for a solid stain.

For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (2/2)

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side, etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

You should not:

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.



Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment:

without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

Section 5: Practical advice

Puncture, emergency spare wheel 5.2
Tyre inflation kit 5.5
Tools 5.8
Wheel trims - wheel 5.9
Changing a wheel 5.10
Tyres (tyre and wheel safety, use in winter) 5.12
Headlights: changing bulbs 5.15
Rear lights and side lights (replacing bulbs) 5.16
Interior lighting: changing bulbs 5.18
“Hands-free” card: battery 5.20
12 volt battery: troubleshooting 5.22
Installation and use of accessories: important recommendations 5.28
Fuses 5.29
Wiper blades: replacement 5.32
Towing 5.34
Operating faults 5.38



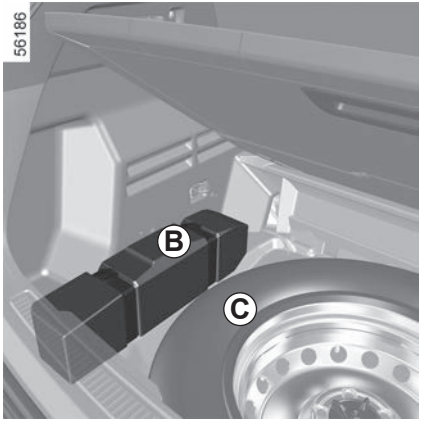
In case of puncture

Depending on the vehicle, the following may be available:

– a tyre inflation kit ➥ 5.5 located under the mobile floor ***A***;

or

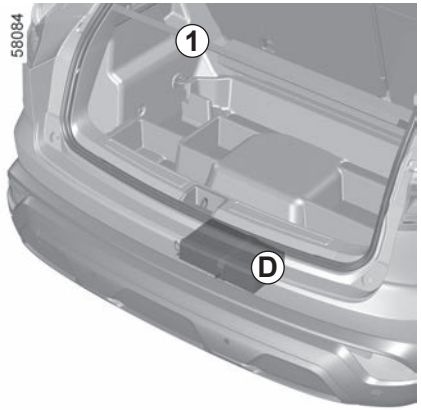
– a tool kit ***B*** and an emergency spare wheel ***C*** (refer to the following pages).



Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➥ 2.39.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.



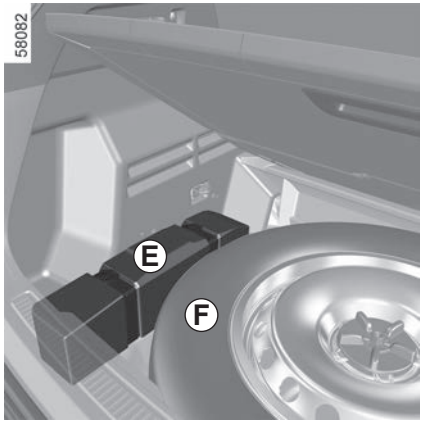
Special features of the E-Tech full hybrid version

Depending on the vehicle, the following may be available:

– a tyre inflation kit ***D*** ➥ 5.5 located under the luggage compartment carpet ***1***;

or

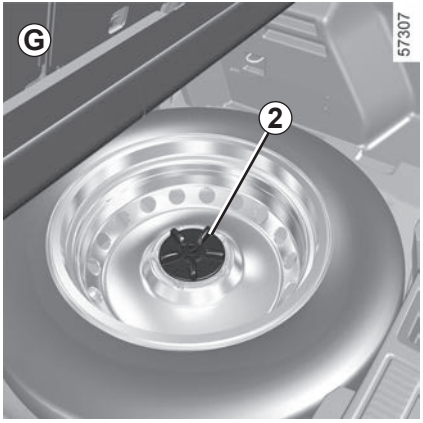
– a tool kit ***E*** and an emergency spare wheel ***F*** (refer to the following pages).



Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➥ 2.44.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.



Emergency spare wheel
(configurations ***G*** and ***H***)

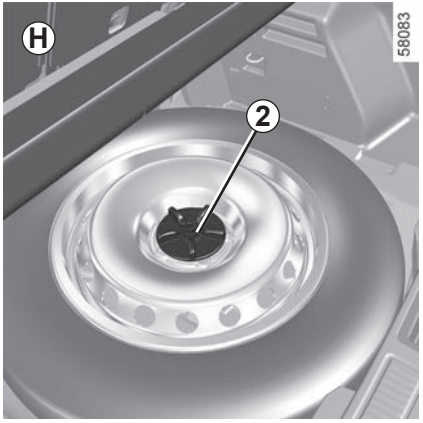
To get to it:

– open the boot;

– lift the movable floor;

– unscrew the central mounting ***2*** in the centre of the emergency spare wheel;

– remove the emergency spare wheel.



Note: in the absence of an emergency spare wheel or tyre inflation kit, do not load the bottom of the luggage compartment.

Depending on the vehicle, the tool kit is located on the left of the emergency spare wheel under the movable floor.

If the emergency spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to ensure that it is safe to use.

Vehicle fitted with an emergency spare wheel that differs from the other wheels:

– Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.

– Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.

– When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.

– Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.

– If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (1/3)



The kit repairs tyres when tread ***A*** has been damaged by objects smaller than 6 mm. It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 6 mm, or cuts in tyre sidewall ***B*** etc.

Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.

Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.

Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.

You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.

Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.

This repair is temporary.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) as soon as possible by a specialist.

When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.

When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.

The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.

It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).

Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.

Keep the repair kit away from children.

Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.

The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.

Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (2/3)



Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a puncture, use the kit located in the luggage compartment or underneath the movable floor.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➥ 2.39.

Engine running, handbrake applied:

– disconnect any accessories connected to the vehicle's accessories sockets;

– on vehicles fitted with a towing device, disconnect the towbar socket, if any;

– **refer to the information on the inflation kit compressor** located in the luggage compartment of the vehicle and follow the instructions;

– inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➥ 4.13;

– after a maximum of **15** minutes, stop inflating and read the pressure (on pressure gauge ***1***).

Note: while the bottle is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge ***1*** will briefly indicate a pressure of **6** bar, then the pressure drops;

– adjust the pressure.

If a minimum pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after 15 minutes, repair is not possible; do not drive the vehicle but contact an approved dealer.

Before using this kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the handbrake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (3/3)



Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: unscrew the inflation adapter slowly from the container ***2*** to prevent any product spatter and store the container in plastic packaging to prevent product leaks.

– Affix the driving recommendation label (located under the container) to the dashboard where the driver can see it.
– Put the kit away.
– At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.
– Start immediately and drive at a speed between 12 to 37 mph (20 to 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre; after driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
– If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.
The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.

Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as such objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres and obstruct their use.

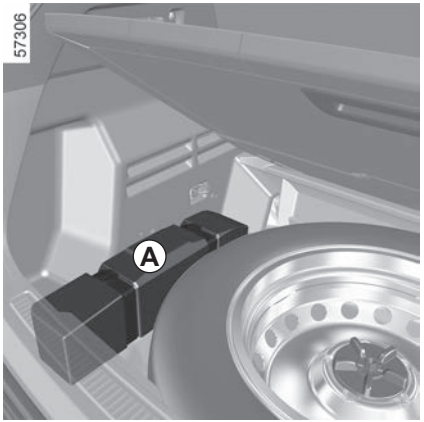
Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 120 miles (200 km). In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 48 mph (80 km/h). The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this.

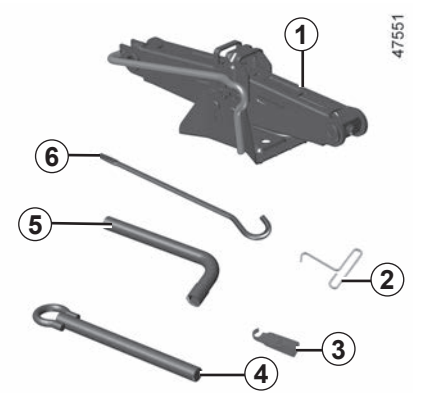
Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit may need to be replaced.

TOOLS



The tools included in the tool kit ***A*** may vary depending on the vehicle.

After use, ensure the tools are correctly stored.



Jack *1*

Fold it correctly before refitting it in its housing (ensure that the wheelbrace is correctly positioned).

Hubcap tool *2*

This tool is used to remove the wheel trims.

Wheel bolt guide *3*

To finish loosening or starting to tighten the wheel bolts.

Towing hitch *4*

➥ 5.34

Wheelbrace *5*

Locks or unlocks the wheel bolts and tow eye ***5***.

Lever *6*

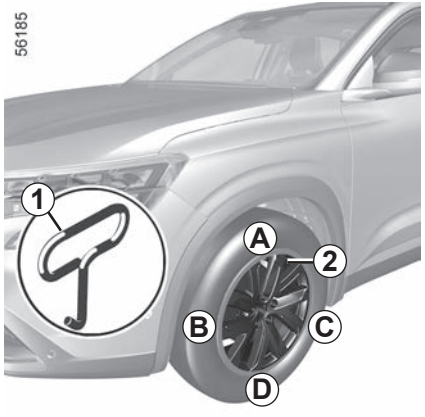
This tightens or releases the tow eye ***4***.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing: risk of injury.

If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

WHEEL TRIMS - WHEEL



If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

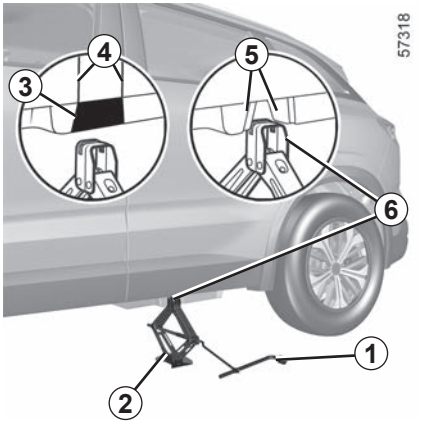
Remove the wheel trim using hubcap tool ***1*** (located in the tool kit) by engaging the hook in the opening near valve ***2***.

To refit it, align it with valve ***2***. Push the retaining hooks in fully, starting with side ***A*** near the valve, followed by ***B*** and ***C***, finishing at ***D*** opposite the valve.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing.

Risk of injury.

CHANGING A WHEEL (1/2)



Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.

Apply the parking brake and engage a gear (first or reverse, or **P** for automatic transmissions).

Ask all the passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.

Vehicles equipped with a jack and wheelbrace

If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

Use the wheelbrace ***1*** to slacken off the wheel bolts. Position it so as to be able to push from above.

Position the jack ***2*** horizontally: the jack head **must** be lined up with the sill closest to the wheel concerned, between the notches ***4***.

If changing a rear wheel, before positioning the jack, remove the ***3*** cover by pulling it downwards (once the wheel change is complete, do not forget to refit the ***3*** cover).

The ***3*** cover is present on both sides of the vehicle.

Start cranking the jack by hand, positioning the ***6*** jack support plate in the slightly indented groove underneath the vehicle, located between the two notches ***5*** and in the direction of the arrow ***3***.

Continue to crank the jack so that the baseplate is correctly positioned (it should be underneath the vehicle and aligned with the jack head).

Turn it a few times to lift the wheel off the ground.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

CHANGING A WHEEL (2/2)

Undo the bolts and take off the wheel.

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

Tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub.

Lower the jack.

With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts fully and have the tightness of the bolts checked and the emergency spare wheel pressure checked as soon as possible.

If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➥ 2.39.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing: risk of injury.

If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

TYRES (1/3)

Tyre and wheel safety

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres con- form to local road traffic regulations.

Maintaining the tyres

The tyres must be in good condition and the tread form must have sufficient depth; tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips ***1*** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points.**

Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.



When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the warning strips, **they become visible *2***: it is **then** necessary to replace your tyres because the tread rubber is now only **1.6 mm deep at most, resulting in poor road holding on wet roads.**

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Incorrect tyre pressures lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

– poor road holding;

– risk of bursting or tread separation.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold; ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or following a fast journey.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, assume an increase of **0.2** to **0.3** bar (or **3 PSI**).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➥ 2.39.

Emergency spare wheel

➥ 5.2, ➥ 5.10.

Changing wheels around

This practice is not recommended.

Fitting new tyres

For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or be recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

TYRES (3/3)

Use in winter

Chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Chains cannot be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

One-way tyres

An one-way tyre must only be fitted in one direction. You must observe this direction.

If an one-way tyre must be fitted in the opposite to its direction of rotation following a puncture, drive with caution, particularly on a wet road, because the tyre specifications will not be adapted.



Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle**.

Snow or Winter tyres

We would recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum adhesion.

Warning: These tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation and a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed of your vehicle.

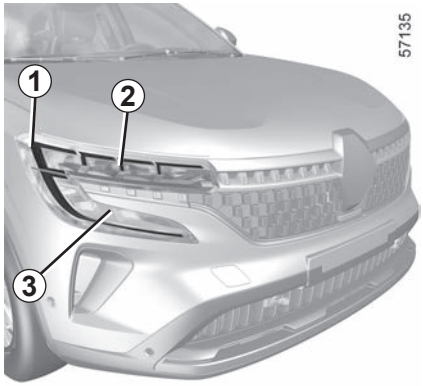
Studded tyres

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation. It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tyres must, at a minimum, be fitted to the two front wheels.

In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

FRONT HEADLIGHTS: replacing the bulbs



Your vehicle is fitted with LED lights, contact an Approved Dealer to replace them.

LED side lights/daytime running lights/direction indicator lights *1*

Please see an authorised dealer.

LED dipped beam headlights *2*

Please see an authorised dealer.

LED main beam headlights *3*

Please see an authorised dealer.

Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: replacing bulbs (1/2)



LED side light/brake light *1*

Consult an approved dealer



LED direction indicators *2*

Consult an approved dealer



Fog lights and LED reversing lights *3*

Consult an approved dealer

REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: replacing bulbs (2/2)



High-level LED brake light *4*

Consult an approved dealer.



LED number plate lights *5*

Consult an approved Dealer.

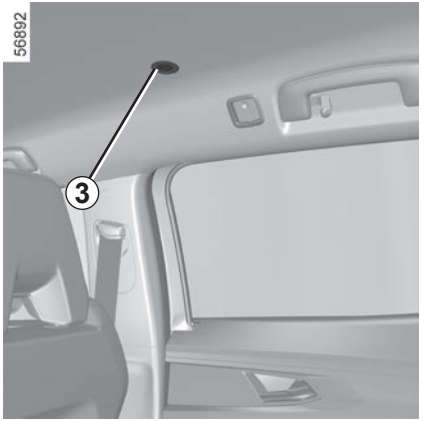


LED side repeaters *6*

Consult an approved dealer.

INTERIOR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (1/2)

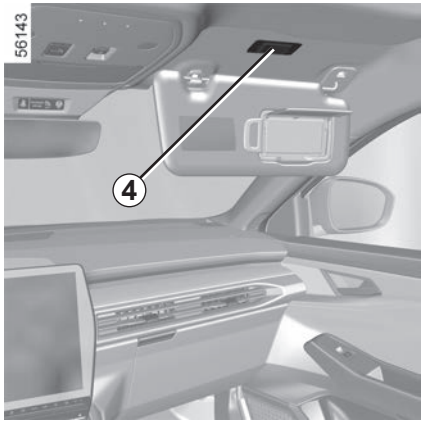




Reading lights *1*, *2* and *3*

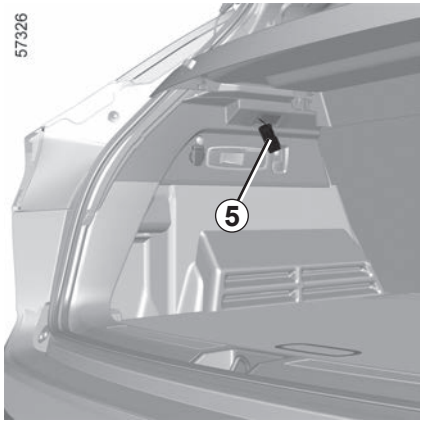
Consult an authorised dealer.

INTERIOR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (2/2)



Courtesy mirror lights *4*

Please consult an authorised dealer.



Luggage compartment light *5*

Unclip the luggage compartment light ***5*** by pressing the tab on its left side (using a flat-bladed screwdriver or similar).

Remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type: W5W.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: battery (1/2)



Replacing the battery

When the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel, replace the battery in the card:

– slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on zone ***A***;
– remove the battery cover ***2***;
– remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
– replace it according to the direction and template shown inside the cover.



When refitting, proceed in the reverse order, then press one of the buttons on the card four times, close to the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: Do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the card when replacing the battery.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

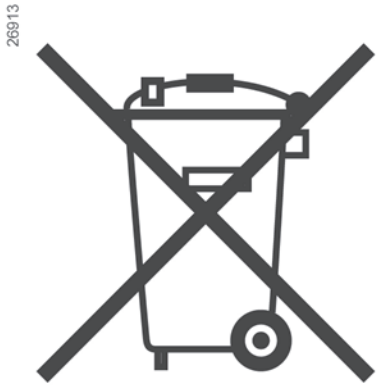
Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: battery (2/2)

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➥ 1.27.



Do not throw away your used batteries; give them to an organisation responsible for collecting and recycling batteries.

Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep (new or used) batteries out of reach of children;

– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (1/6)

To avoid all risk of sparks:

– Ensure that any power consumers (courtesy lights, etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting a battery;

– when charging, stop the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;

– do not place metal objects on the battery as this could create a short circuit between the terminals;

– always wait at least five minutes after the engine has been switched off before disconnecting a battery;

– make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

Connecting a battery charger

The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

Do not disconnect the battery when the engine is running. **Follow the instructions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.**



Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved dealer.

Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.

Risk of serious injury.



Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid, which must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Keep naked flames, red hot objects and sparks away from the battery components as there is a **risk of explosion**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The  warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (2/6)

Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

If you have to use the battery from another vehicle to start, obtain suitable jump leads (with a large cross section) from an approved dealer or, if you already have jump leads, ensure that they are in perfect condition.

The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage: 12 volts. The battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected) and that the discharged battery is properly connected. Switch off your vehicle ignition.

Note: on the E-Tech full hybrid version, as the battery cannot be directly accessed, it is necessary to use the remote terminals located in the engine compartment.

Refer to the following pages.

Do not use your E-Tech full hybrid vehicle to restart a “12 Volt” battery in another vehicle. The electrical power in the secondary “12 V” battery of an E-Tech full hybrid vehicle is not sufficient for this operation.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

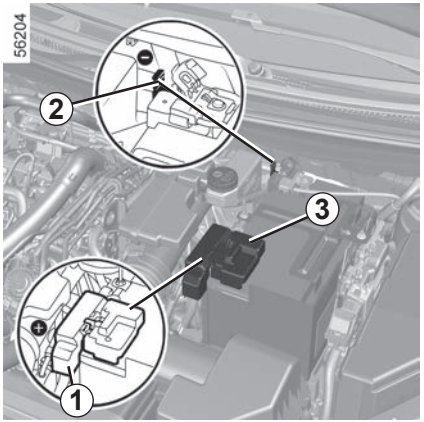
Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid, which must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

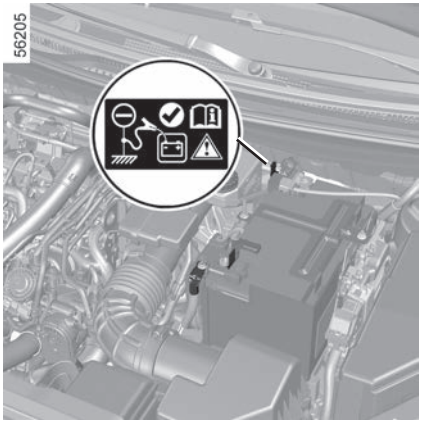
Keep naked flames, red hot objects and sparks away from the battery components as there is a **risk of explosion**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The  warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (3/6)





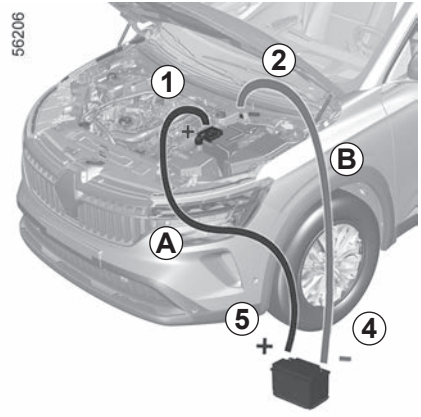
Battery in the engine compartment

The battery is not directly accessible.

Use the **terminal *1*** (**+**) and the **terminal *2*** (**–**) in the engine compartment.

Raise the cover ***3*** of the **terminal *1*** (**+**).

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (4/6)



Battery in the engine compartment (continued)

Attach the positive cable ***A*** to the **terminal *1*** (**+**) then to the **terminal *5*** (**+**) of the battery supplying the current.

Attach the negative cable ***B*** to the **terminal *4*** (**–**) of the battery supplying the current and then to the **terminal *2*** (**–**).

Start the engine of the vehicle and run it at an intermediate engine speed.

If your vehicle's engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few seconds before repeating the operation.

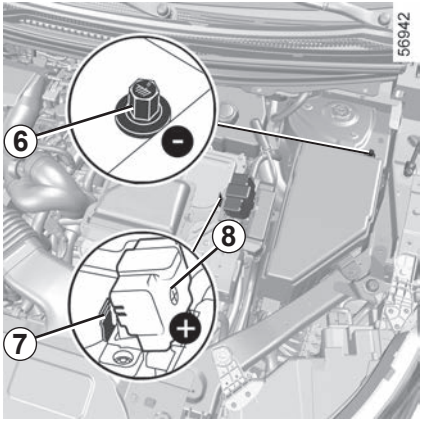
With the engine running, disconnect the ***A*** and ***B*** cables in the reverse order (***2 - 4 - 5 - 1***).

Reposition the cover ***3*** of the **terminal *1*** (**+**).

Check that there is no contact between leads ***A*** and ***B*** and that the positive lead ***A*** is not touching any metal parts on the vehicle supplying the current.

Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

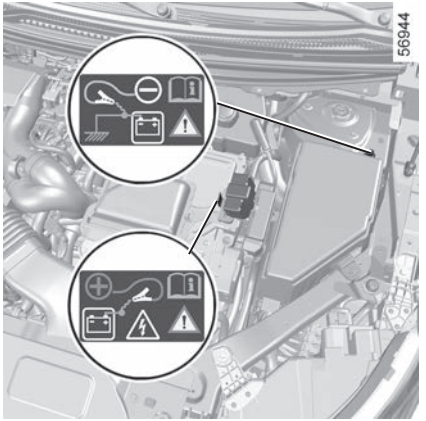
12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (5/6)



Battery in the luggage compartment (E-Tech full hybrid version)

The battery is not directly accessible.

You must use the remote terminals.



Use the **terminal *6*** (**–**) and the **terminal *7*** (**+**) in the engine compartment.

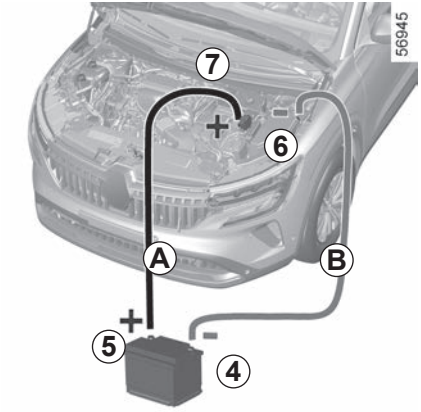
Raise the cover ***8*** of the **terminal *7*** (+).

It is forbidden to disconnect the positive cable in the engine compartment.

Risk of the engine starting inadvertently.

Risk of burns by projection of sparks.

12 VOLT BATTERY: troubleshooting (6/6)



Battery in the luggage compartment (continued)
(E-Tech full hybrid version)

Attach the positive cable ***A*** to the **terminal *7*** (**+**), then to the **terminal *5*** (**+**) of the battery supplying the current.

Attach the negative cable ***B*** to the **terminal *4*** (**–**) of the battery supplying the current and then to the **terminal *6*** (**–**).

Start the engine of the vehicle and run it at an intermediate engine speed.

If your vehicle's engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few seconds before repeating the operation.

With the engine running, disconnect the ***A*** and ***B*** cables in the reverse order (***6- 4 - 5 - 7***).

Reposition the cover ***8*** of the **terminal *7*** (**+**).

Check that there is no contact between leads ***A*** and ***B*** and that the positive lead ***A*** is not touching any metal parts on the vehicle supplying the current.

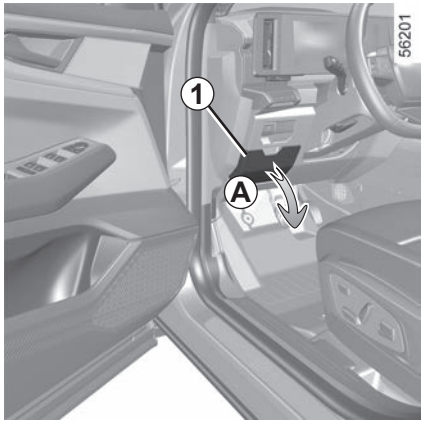
Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

INSTALLATION AND USE OF ACCESSORIES: important recommendations

Electrical and electronic accessories
Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. You can get advice from an authorised dealer.
Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that you do not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket ➥ 3.30, ➥ 3.16.
Fire hazard.

Any work on the vehicle's electrical and/or electronic circuit must only be carried out by a qualified professional. Any incorrect connection and/or installation of electrical/electronic accessories not approved by the manufacturer may cause:
– damage to the electrical and/or electronic equipment;
– damage to the components connected to it;
– the collection and use of vehicle data;
– an invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data).
Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.

If you have electrical equipment fitted in future, make sure that you are notified of the rating and position of the corresponding fuse.
Using the diagnostic socket
The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems and/or cause invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data). For your safety, we recommend that you only use electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer: consult an approved dealer. **Serious accident risk**. **Risk of invasion of privacy.**
Fitting aftermarket accessories
If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: please contact an authorised dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.
If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.
Obstructions to the driver
On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.
There is a risk of wedging the pedals.

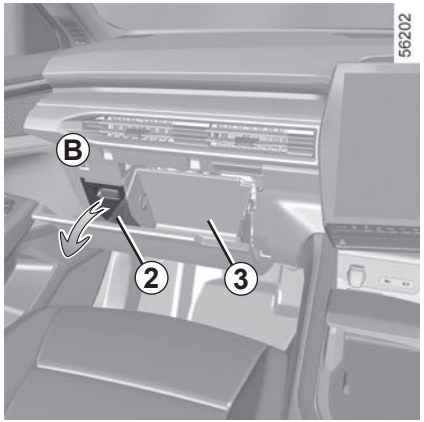


Fuse boxes

If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

Passenger compartment fuses *A*

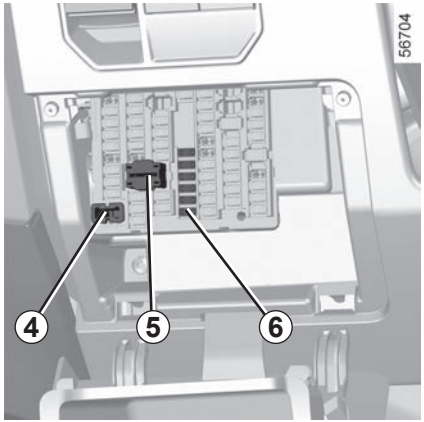
Unclip the access flap ***1***.



Passenger compartment fuses *B*

The fuses are located behind a flap ***2*** in the glovebox ***3***.

Unclip the access flap ***2***.



Remove the fuse using the tweezers ***4*** provided on the fuse panel.

Do not pull the ***5*** component (risk of de-activation of some vehicle equipment).

Replacement fuses are available in area ***6***.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

Check the fuse in question and **replace it,** if necessary, **by a fuse of the same rating.**

If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

FUSES (2/3)

Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuse depends on the vehicle equipment level)

Symbol	Allocation
	Screen washer pump (depending on the vehicle)
	Rear windscreen wiper
	Multimedia accessories socket
	Cigarette lighter socket
	Towbar socket
	One-touch electric windows
	Brake lights
	Passenger compartment ECU
	Direction indicator lights (depending on the vehicle)
	Luggage compartment accessories socket

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.

Passenger compartment ***A***: the fuse allocation label is on the rear side of the flap ***1***.

Passenger compartment ***B***: the fuse allocation label is located behind the glovebox ***3***.

Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional. These fuses are not listed on the label.

Only change the fuses represented on the label.

FUSES (3/3)



Fuses in engine compartment *C*

Some functions are protected by fuses located in the engine compartment (unit ***C***).

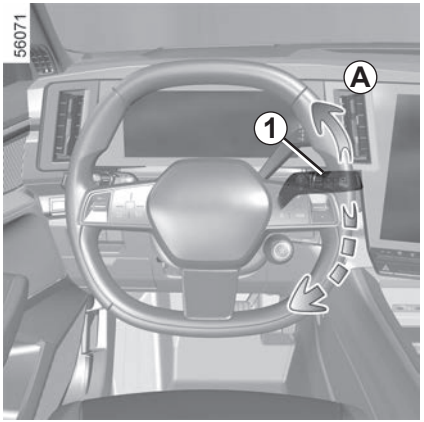
However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your fuses replaced by an approved Dealer**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➥ 2.3.

WIPER BLADES: replacement (1/2)



Replacing the windscreen wiper blades 2

To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position***B***.

With the ignition on and the engine stopped:

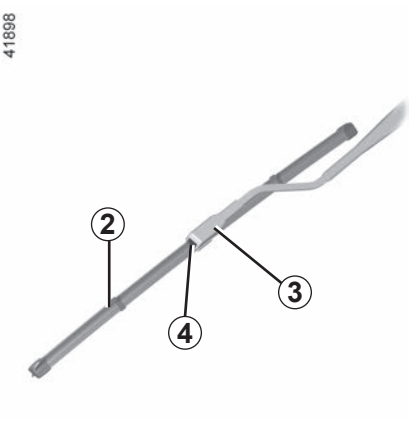
– set the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** twice in succession (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in the service position ***B*** away from the bonnet;
– lift the wiper arm ***3***;
– lower the ***4*** tab then remove the blade ***2***.



To refit

To refit the wiper blade ***2***, insert it in its housing in the arm ***3***, then clip it until you hear a click. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

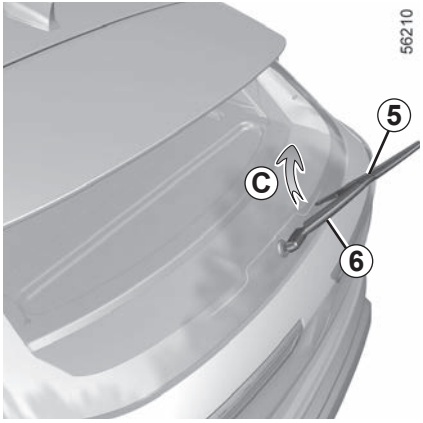
To return the blades to lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the ***1*** stalk to position ***A*** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.



Check the condition of the wiper blades. You are responsible for their service life:

– clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen are dry;
– free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

WIPER BLADES: replacement (2/2)



Rear screen wiper blade *5*

Stalk in stop position (deactivated):

– lift the wiper arm ***6***;

– turn the blade horizontally ***5*** (movement ***C***) until it unclips;

– remove the blade by pulling it.

To refit

To refit the wiper blade, proceed in reverse order to removal. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

Check the condition of the wiper blades.

– clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;

– do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen are dry;

– free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).

– Check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency (approximately once a year).

When changing the blade, when it has been removed, do not let the wiper arm fall against the window: risk of breaking the window.

Before changing the rear wiper blade, make sure the stalk is in the stop position (deactivated).

Risk of injury.

TOWING: breakdown (1/4)

Before carrying out any towing, position the gearbox in neutral position (position **N** on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox), unlock the steering column then release the parking brake.

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed.

If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the permissible towing weight for your vehicle ➥ 6.9.

To carry out breakdown recovery on a flatbed or to tow the vehicle using a towing point (see the next pages), observe the following instructions:

– card in the passenger compartment, press the engine start button;

– on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox, engage a gear and release the parking brake;

– on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, set the gear lever to **N** position ➥ 2.13: the steering column unlocks and the parking brake is released;

– press the engine Start button for more than two seconds. The accessories functions are supplied: you can use the vehicle lighting functions (direction indicators, brake lights, etc.). At night the vehicle lights must be on;

– once you have finished towing, press the engine start button for more than two seconds (risk of discharging the battery).



Leave the card in the vehicle during towing.

Risk of the steering column locking.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking.

Towing a vehicle fitted with an automatic gearbox

Transport the vehicle on a trailer or tow it with the front wheels off the ground.

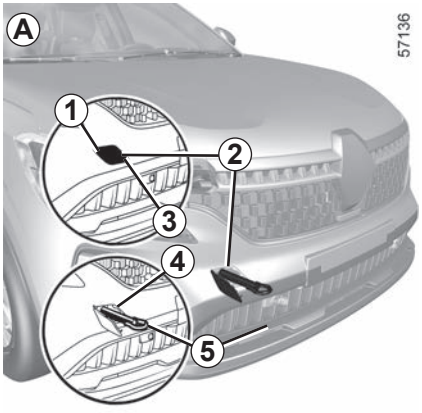
Except for the E-Tech full hybrid version, it is also possible to tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, in forward gear only, with the gearbox in neutral **N** position and over a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km) at a maximum speed of 15 mph (25 km/h).



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking.

TOWING: breakdown (3/4)

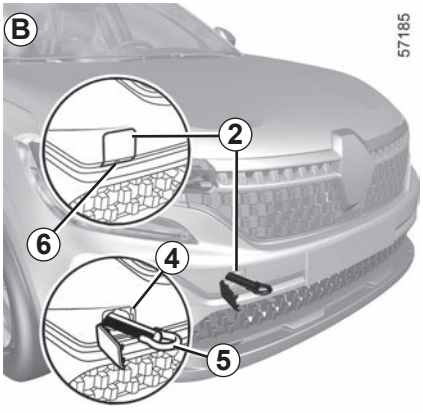
Only use the front *4* and rear *8* towing points
(never use the drive shafts or any other part of the vehicle). These towing points may only be used for pulling. They must never be used for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.



Access to towing points

Front towing point *A*

Press zone ***1*** and keep depressed while pulling zone ***3*** to open flap ***2***.

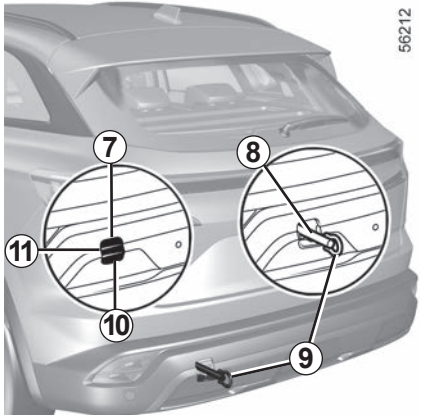


Front towing point *B*

Depending on the vehicle, to open the ***6*** flap it is necessary to insert the key integrated in the “hands-free” card into the ***6*** notch in order to pull it ➥ 1.27.

When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are not operational.

TOWING: breakdown (4/4)



Rear towing point

Press zone ***10*** and keep depressed while pulling zone ***7*** to open flap ***11***.

Tighten the towing hitch *9* fully: first by hand until it stops, then finish by locking it with the wheel brace or, depending on the vehicle, the lever.

Only use the towing hitch ***9*** and the wheelbrace or lever provided with the tools. ➥ 5.8.

Ensure that the towing eye is bolted correctly.

Risk of losing the towed object.

– Use a rigid towing bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
– A vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
– Avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
– In all cases, it is advisable not to exceed **15.5 mph (25 km/h)**.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking.

OPERATING FAULTS (1/7)

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Card battery is flat.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start your vehicle. ➥ 1.27 and or ➥ 2.3.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key provided. ➥ 1.27.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Vehicle battery flat.	Use the key that is built into the card ➥ 1.27.
	The vehicle is started.	With the engine running, the card's locking/unlocking device is blocked. Turn off the ignition.
The message "Place card on zone + START" appears on the instrument panel.	Desynchronisation of the card	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key integrated in the card into the door lock ➥ 1.27 then place the card in the placement area ➥ 2.3 and press the **START** button to synchronise the card.

OPERATING FAULTS (2/7)

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The instrument panel indicator lights are weak or fail to light up and the starter does not turn.	Battery terminals not tight, battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Retighten or reconnect the terminals, or clean them if they are oxidised.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery. ➥ 5.22 or replace the battery if necessary. Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled.	➥ 2.3.
	The “hands-free” card does not work.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console or ➥ 2.3.
With the vehicle stationary, engine cold, the engine’s idle speed is high.	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. This may be caused by the increase in the engine temperature.	The engine’s idle speed should decrease after about one minute. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Call an approved Dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (3/7)

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The engine cannot be switched off.	Card not detected.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console. Press and hold the engine start button.
	Electronic fault.	Press three times in quick succession or press and hold the engine start button. Special feature of the E-Tech full hybrid vehicle: after the engine is switched off, if the automatic gearbox does not automatically engage **P** position, messages will appear on the instrument panel to inform you of this. It will then be necessary to press the engine start button. If the messages persist, stop the engine by pressing the engine stop button. Lock the vehicle with the card, wait approximately five minutes, then unlock the vehicle using the card and finally press the engine start button again. If the problem persists, check that the electronic parking brake is applied and contact an approved dealer.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button (or, depending on the vehicle, while using the ignition key).
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (4/7)

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to correct pressures, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the problem, have them checked by an approved Dealer.
White smoke from the exhaust.	This is not necessarily a fault. Depending on the climate conditions (cold, humidity etc.), smoke may be produced under hard vehicle acceleration.	Reduce the engine speed and avoid sudden acceleration to gradually make the smoke disappear. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Consult an approved dealer.
Smoke under the bonnet.	Short-circuit or cooling system leak.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
The oil pressure warning light comes on:		
while cornering or braking.	The level is too low.	Top up the engine oil ➥ 4.6.
is slow to go out or remains lit up under acceleration.	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved Dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (5/7)

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels.
	Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system	Consult an authorised dealer.
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature indicator is in the warning zone and warning light STOP comes on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an authorised dealer as soon as possible.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Contact an approved dealer.

Radiator: If there is a significant lack of coolant, remember that it must never be topped up using cold coolant while the engine is very warm. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose.

OPERATING FAULTS (6/7)

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➥ 5.29.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Faulty bulb.	➥ 5.16.
The direction indicators do not work.	Faulty electrical circuit or control. Faulty bulb.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➥ 5.29.
The lights do not come on or go off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control. Faulty bulb.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➥ 5.29.

OPERATING FAULTS (7/7)

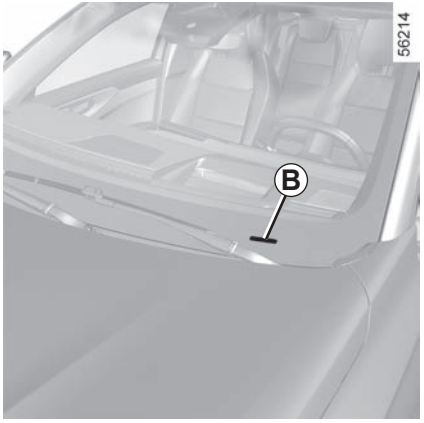
Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Traces of condensation in the headlights or rear lights.	Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity. In this case, the traces will disappear slowly once the lights are switched on.	
The front seat belt reminder light comes on when the seat belts are fastened.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is disrupting the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from underneath the front seats.

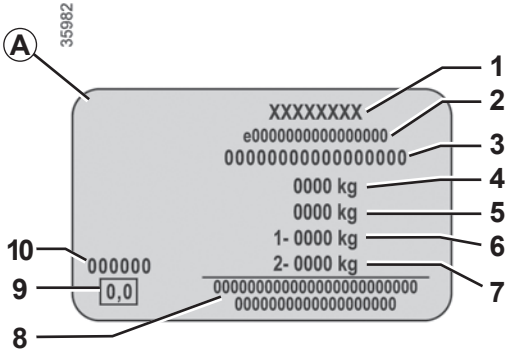
Section 6: Technical specifications

Vehicle identification plate 6.2
Technical Information for the emergency services 6.3
Engine identification 6.4
Dimensions 6.5
Engine specifications 6.6
Weights 6.9
Towing weights 6.9
Replacement parts and repairs 6.10
Service sheets 6.11
Anticorrosion check 6.17

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATES







The information shown on the vehicle identification plate should be quoted on all correspondence or orders.

The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

Vehicle identification plate *A*

1 Manufacturer name.
2 EC design number or approval number.
3 Identification number.
Depending on the vehicle, this information is also given on marking *B*.
4 MMAC (Maximum permissible all-up weight).
5 MTR (Gross train weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer).
6 MMTA (Maximum Permissible Weight) front axle.
7 MMTA rear axle.
8 Reserved for related or additional entries.
9 Not used.
10 Paint reference (colour code).

TECHNICAL INFORMATION FOR THE EMERGENCY SERVICES



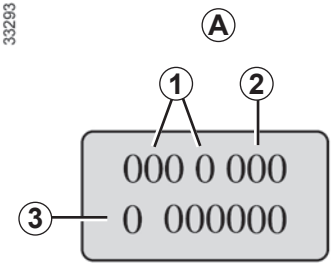


The QR Code on the ***A*** label allows emergency workers using a tablet or smartphone to immediately access the technical information useful for working on the vehicle in the event of an accident.

Ensure that the ***A*** label is always visible and present on the windscreen as well as the rear screen.

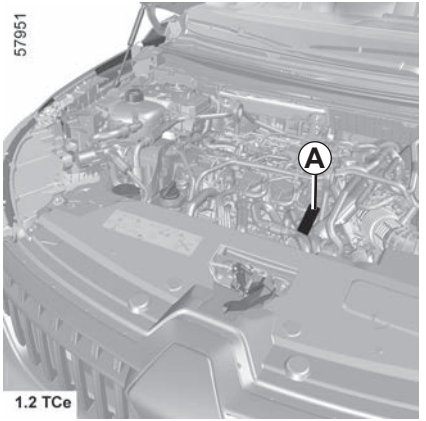
Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION



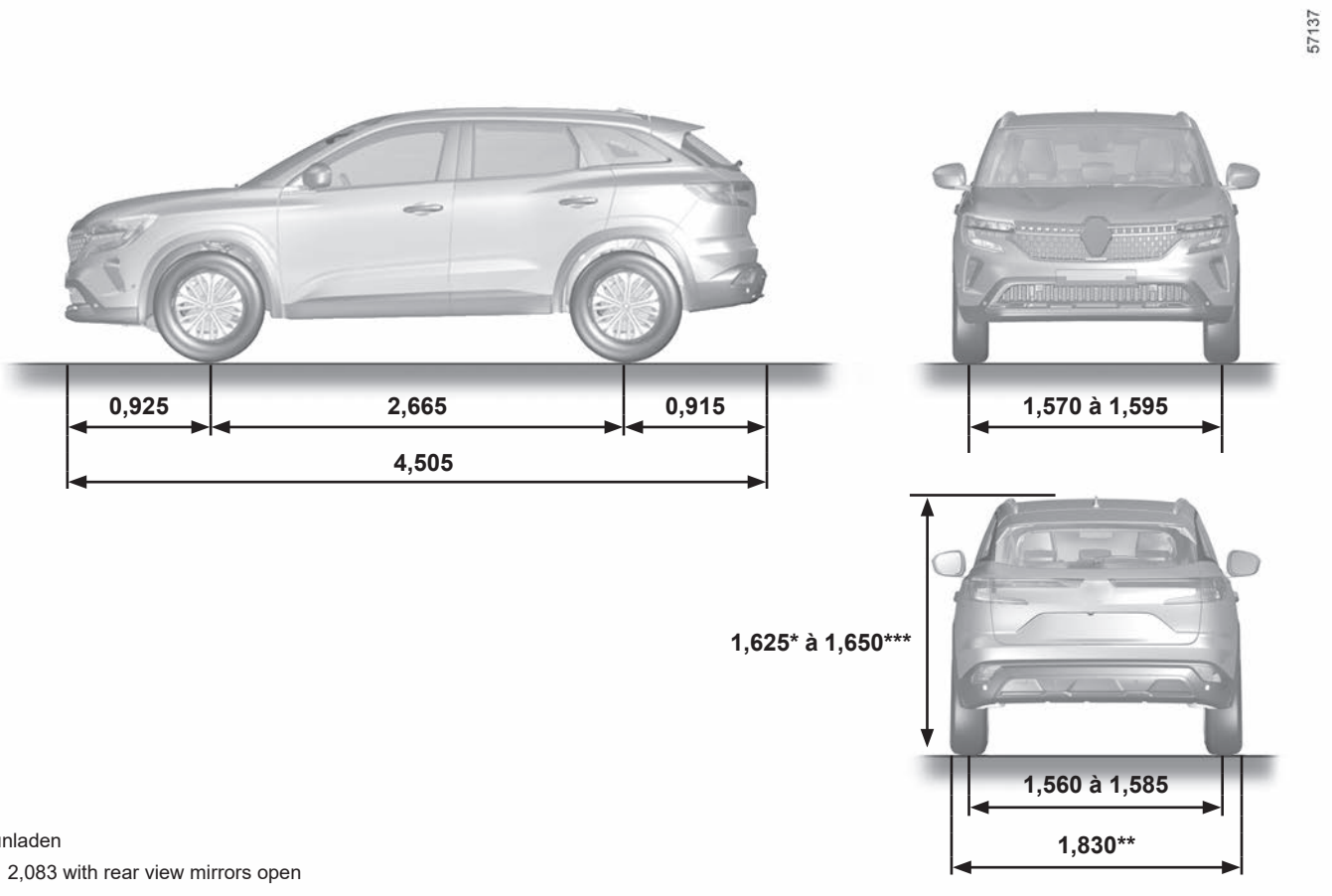
Please quote the engine identification information in area *A* in all correspondence or orders.
(Location varies depending on engine)

1 Engine type.
2 Engine suffix.
3 Engine serial number.





DIMENSIONS (in metres)



* unladen

** 2,083 with rear view mirrors open

1,843 with rear view mirrors folded away

*** Empty, vehicle fitted with a rigid antenna

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS (1/3)

Versions	1.2 TCe	1.3 TCe	E-TECH full hybrid	
Engine type (see engine plate)	H5F Turbo	H5H Turbo	H5F Turbo	5DH
Cubic capacity (cc)	1 199	1 330	1 199	
Type of fuel **Octane rating**	Petrol You **must** use unleaded petrol with the octane rating stated on the label inside the fuel filler flap ➥ 1.119.			

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS (2/3)

Versions	**1.2 TCe**	**1.3 TCe**	**E-TECH full hybrid**	
Engine type (see engine plate)	H5F Turbo	H5H Turbo	H5F Turbo	5DH
Cubic capacity (cc)	1 199	1 330	1 199	
Fuel types that meet European standards and are compatible with the engines of vehicles sold in Europe (in any other case, contact an Approved Dealer).	 Unleaded petrol compliant with standard **EN 228** contains up to 5% ethanol in volume.  Unleaded petrol compliant with standard **EN 228** contains up to 10% ethanol in volume.			

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS (3/3)

Versions	1.2 TCe	1.3 TCe	E-TECH full hybrid	
Engine type (see engine plate)	H5F Turbo	H5H Turbo	H5F Turbo	5DH
Cubic capacity (cc)	1 199	1 330	1 199	
Spark plugs	Only use the spark plugs specified for your vehicle's engine. The type should be marked on a label affixed inside the engine compartment. If it is not then contact an approved Dealer. Fitting spark plugs other than those specified may damage the engine.			

WEIGHTS (in kg)

The weights indicated for a basic vehicle without options: they vary depending on your vehicle's equipment. Consult your approved Dealer.

Maximum Authorised Mass (MMAC) **Maximum permissible weight (MMTA)** **Gross Train Weight (MTR)**	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate ➥ 6.2
Braked Trailer Weight*	found by calculating: **MTR - MMAC**
Unbraked Trailer Weight*	720
Permissible nose weight*	85
Maximum permissible load on roof	80 (including carrying device)

*** Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

– It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.
– When towing, under no circumstances may **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) be exceeded**. However the following is permitted:
  – rear MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%;
  – maximum MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).

  In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressures must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).
– The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on strict specifications and are subject to highly-specialised tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out within the manufacturer’s Network using original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions set out on the reverse of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS (1/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (2/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (3/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (4/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (5/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

SERVICE SHEETS (6/6)

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

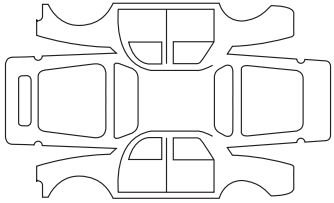
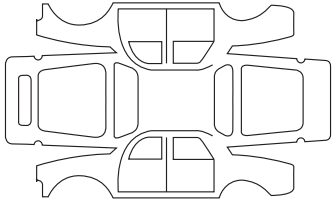
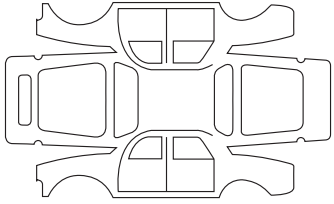
Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

Date:	Miles (Km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service □ ..... □ **Anti-corrosion check:** OK □ Not OK* □ *See specific page		**Stamp**	

ANTICORROSION CHECK (1/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

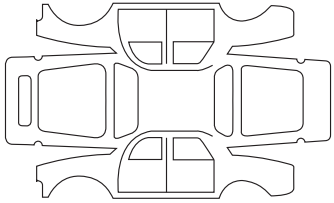
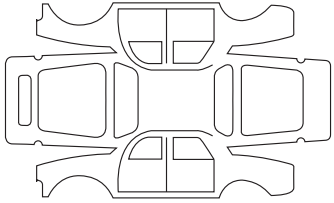
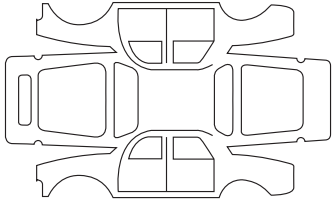
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (2/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

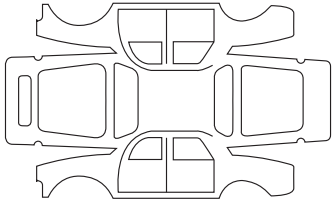
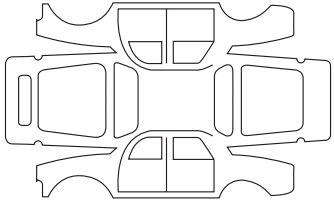
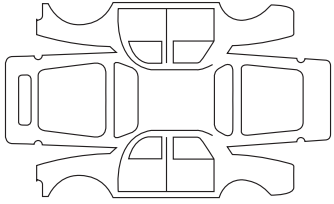
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (3/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

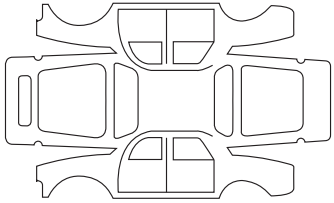
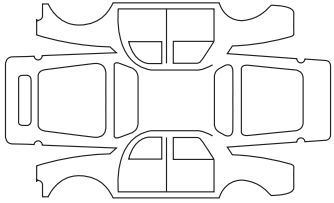
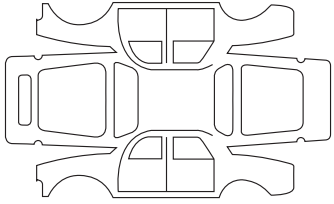
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (4/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

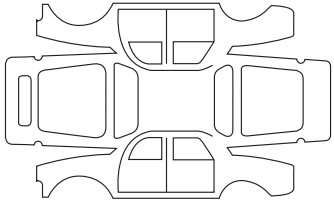
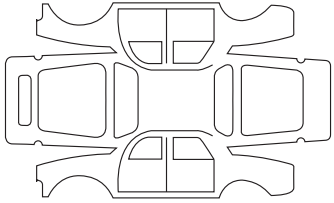
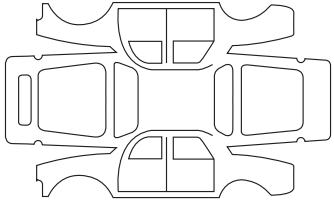
VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK (5/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN: .....

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**
Repair to be carried out: Date of repair:		**Stamp**

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (1/7)

12
12 volt battery 4.17

360
360° camera ..... 2.160 → 2.170

A
ABS ..... 1.74, 2.49 → 2.58
access
vehicle ..... 0.2, 1.13 → 1.19
accessories 2.5, 5.28
accessories - installation 5.28
accessories socket ..... 3.16 – 3.17, 3.30
Active driver assist ..... 2.132 → 2.147
active emergency braking in reverse gear ..... 2.154 → 2.156
adaptive cruise control ..... 2.110 → 2.132
additional methods of restraint
side protection 1.48
to the front seat belts ..... 1.41 → 1.46
to the rear seat belts 1.47
additional methods of restraint 1.49
additional tank capacity 1.87
additional tank filling 1.75
adjusting your driving position 1.32 – 1.33, 1.36 → 1.40, 1.98, 1.103, 3.31
advanced safety ..... 2.79 → 2.95
advice on antipollution 1.89, 2.36
air bag
activating the front passenger air bags ..... 1.65 → 1.67
air bag ..... 0.6, 1.41 → 1.49, 1.56, 1.62 → 1.67, 1.73, 1.89
air conditioning ..... 3.4 → 3.15
air vents ..... 3.4 → 3.6
airbag
front passenger airbag activation ..... 1.58 → 1.61
front passenger airbag deactivation ..... 1.65 → 1.67
airbags
activation/deactivation of the front passenger airbag 1.62 → 1.64
child safety ..... 1.65 → 1.67
airbags ..... 1.58 → 1.61
anti-corrosion check ..... 6.17 → 6.21
anti-corrosion protection 4.19
anti-lock braking system: ABS ..... 2.49 → 2.58
antipollution
advice 2.36
armrest
front 1.32, 3.27
ashtray 3.30
assisted parking ..... 1.76, 2.148 → 2.153, 2.157 → 2.159, 2.175 → 2.186
audible and visual signals 1.99
AUTO mode 1.100, 1.103
Autohold ..... 2.26 – 2.27
automatic gearbox
breakdown recovery 5.34
automatic gearbox (use) ..... 2.13 → 2.18, 2.15 → 2.18, 2.21, 2.25
automatic gearbox selector lever ..... 2.13 → 2.18, 2.15 → 2.18
automatic locking of the doors while driving 1.30

B
batteries ..... 5.20 – 5.21
battery
breakdown recovery ..... 5.22 → 5.27
battery ..... 0.8, 1.73, 4.15 – 4.16, 4.18, 5.22 → 5.27
beep 1.90
blind spot warning signal ..... 2.70 → 2.75
blind spot: warning signal ..... 2.70 → 2.75
bonnet ..... 4.2 – 4.3
brake ..... 2.26 – 2.27
brake fluid 4.11
breakdown recovery 0.9

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (2/7)

bulbs
changing ..... 5.15 → 5.19

C

card ..... 1.13 → 1.19
card: battery ..... 5.20 – 5.21
card: use ..... 1.13 → 1.19
catalytic converter ..... 2.11 – 2.12
central door locking ..... 1.13 → 1.19, 1.27 → 1.30, 1.91
changing a bulb ..... 5.15 → 5.17
changing a wheel ..... 5.10 – 5.11
changing gear ..... 1.74, 2.13 → 2.18, 2.21, 2.29 – 2.30
child restraint/seat ..... 1.50 – 1.51, 1.53 → 1.64
child safety ..... 0.3, 1.14, 1.16, 1.20, 1.26, 1.46, 1.50 → 1.64, 3.18 → 3.20
child seats ..... 1.50 → 1.64
children ..... 0.3, 1.50 – 1.51, 1.56 → 1.64, 3.18 – 3.19
children (safety) 1.26, 3.20
cigar lighter 3.30
cleaning:
inside the vehicle ..... 4.22 – 4.23
clock 1.93
closing the doors ..... 1.13 → 1.19, 1.25 → 1.30
configuration menu ..... 1.91 – 1.92
control instruments ..... 1.72 → 1.77, 1.81 → 1.84, 1.93
controls
steering wheel ..... 3.16 – 3.17
controls ..... 0.4, 1.68 → 1.71, 2.101, 2.105
courtesy light ..... 3.22 – 3.23, 5.18
courtesy mirrors 3.21
cruise control ..... 1.76, 2.105 → 2.131
cruise control-speed limiter ..... 1.76, 2.101 → 2.109
customised vehicle settings ..... 1.91 – 1.92
customising the vehicle settings ..... 1.91 – 1.92

D

dashboard ..... 0.4, 1.68 → 1.71
daytime running lights ..... 1.13 → 1.15, 1.100 → 1.109
deadlocking the doors 1.20
demisting
rear screen ..... 3.7 → 3.12
windscreen ..... 3.7 → 3.12
dimensions 6.5
dipstick ..... 4.4 – 4.5
display ..... 1.72 → 1.77, 1.81 – 1.82, 3.16
doors ..... 1.25 – 1.26, 1.74, 1.91
doors and tailgate ..... 1.16 → 1.19
doors/tailgate ..... 1.13 → 1.19, 1.27 → 1.30
downhill speed control 2.56
driver assistance ..... 0.5, 2.49, 2.59 → 2.95, 2.98 → 2.131, 2.148 → 2.153, 2.157 → 2.170, 2.175 → 2.186, 2.190 → 2.192, 3.2
driver vigilance warning ..... 2.96 – 2.97
driver's position ..... 0.4, 1.68 → 1.77
driving ..... 0.5, 1.91, 2.2 → 2.6, 2.11 – 2.12, 2.22 → 2.27, 2.39 → 2.95, 2.101 → 2.131, 2.148 → 2.153, 2.157 → 2.170, 2.175 → 2.186, 2.190 → 2.192, 3.2
driving aids ... 0.5, 1.76, 2.59 → 2.95, 2.98 → 2.131, 2.148 → 2.153, 2.157 → 2.192, 3.2
driving position
settings ..... 0.3, 1.36 → 1.40, 1.94 – 1.95
driving recommendations ..... 2.29 – 2.30, 2.34 – 2.35

E

ECO driving ..... 1.75, 2.29 → 2.35
ECO mode ..... 2.29 – 2.30, 2.35, 3.9
ECO predictive driving assistant ..... 1.76, 2.37 – 2.38
«ECO» mode function 1.75
electric beam height adjustment ..... 1.110 – 1.111
electric windows ..... 3.18 – 3.19
electronic parking brake ..... 1.74, 2.22 → 2.27
electronic stability control: ESC ..... 2.49 → 2.58

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (3/7)

emergency active braking ..... 1.76, 2.79 → 2.95
emergency brake assist ..... 1.76, 2.49 → 2.58
emergency braking ..... 1.76, 2.49 → 2.58
emergency call ..... 2.190 → 2.192
emergency key ..... 1.13 → 1.15
emergency lane keep assist ..... 2.89 → 2.95
emergency spare wheel ..... 5.2 → 5.4
energy
  «ECO» mode 1.75
engine
  technical specifications ..... 6.6 → 6.8
engine coolant 1.75
engine identification plates 0.7
engine oil ..... 4.4 → 4.8
engine oil capacity ..... 4.6 → 4.8
engine oil level ..... 1.74, 1.78, 4.4 → 4.8
engine specifications ..... 6.4, 6.6 → 6.8
engine standby ..... 1.76, 2.7 → 2.10
engine start/stop button ..... 2.3 → 2.6
environment 2.28
equipment
  fitting 3.45
ESC: electronic stability control ..... 1.74, 2.49 → 2.58
external temperature 1.93

F

faults
  operating faults ..... 2.11 – 2.12, 2.18, 2.25, 2.50 → 2.58, 2.61 – 2.62, 2.67 – 2.68, 2.73, 2.93, 2.100, 2.192, 3.19, 5.29 → 5.31, 5.38 → 5.44
file 1.32
filter
  air filter 4.12
  diesel filter 1.89
  oil filter ..... 4.6 → 4.8
  particle filter 1.75, 2.12
  passenger compartment filter 4.12
fittings ..... 3.24 → 3.29
fixed sunroof 3.20
flap
  fuel flap 0.2
front seat
  driver's position memory 1.35
front seat adjustment
  electric controls 1.32
front seat adjustment ..... 1.32 → 1.35
front seats
  adjustment ..... 1.32 – 1.33, 1.36, 1.98
fuel
  advice on fuel ..... 2.29 → 2.35
  consumption ..... 2.29 – 2.30, 2.35
  filling ..... 1.119 → 1.121
  quality ..... 1.119 → 1.121
fuel consumption ..... 2.29 – 2.30, 2.34, 3.13
fuel filler cap ..... 1.119 → 1.121
fuel level ..... 1.72 → 1.77, 1.75, 1.81, 1.119
fuel tank
  capacity 1.119
fuel tank capacity ..... 1.119 → 1.121
fuses ..... 0.9, 5.29 → 5.31

G

gear lever 2.13, 2.15, 2.21
grab handle 3.28

H

handbrake 2.22
hands-free parking ..... 2.175 → 2.180
hands-free telephone integrated control ..... 3.16 – 3.17
«hands-free» card: battery ..... 5.20 – 5.21
hazard warning lights signal 1.99
headlight beam adjustment ..... 1.110 – 1.111

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (4/7)

headrest
rear ... 3.31
headrest ... 1.98, 3.31
heated seats ... 1.33
heated steering wheel ... 1.94
heated windscreen ... 3.7 → 3.12
heating and air conditioning system ... 3.7 → 3.13
heating system ... 3.7 → 3.15
Hill Start Assist ... 2.49 → 2.58
horn ... 1.99
horn:
flash ... 1.99
hubcap tool ... 5.8 – 5.9

I

ignition switch ... 2.22 → 2.25
indicators ... 1.99, 5.15 → 5.17
indicators:
direction indicators ... 1.99
instrument panel ... 1.72 → 1.77, 1.81 → 1.84, 2.7 → 2.10, 2.12, 2.21 → 2.26, 2.29 → 2.35, 2.30 → 2.36
information and general advice
welcome aboard your vehicle ... 0.1
instrument panel ... 0.4, 1.72 → 1.77, 1.81 → 1.90, 2.7 → 2.10, 2.21 → 2.26, 2.36
instrument panel messages ... 1.83 → 1.90, 2.7 → 2.10, 2.12, 2.22 → 2.25
interior lighting:
changing bulbs ... 5.18 – 5.19
interior trim
maintenance ... 4.22 – 4.23
Isofix ... 1.53 → 1.55, 1.57, 1.62 → 1.64

J

jack ... 5.4, 5.8, 5.10 – 5.11

L

lane centring ... 2.133
lane departure warning ... 1.76, 2.59 → 2.69
Lane Keeping Assist ... 2.64 → 2.69
lane keeping: assistance ... 2.64 → 2.69, 2.79 → 2.95
levels ... 0.8
levels:
brake fluid ... 4.11
windscreen washer reservoir ... 4.12
lifting the vehicle
changing a wheel ... 5.10 – 5.11
lighting
exterior ... 0.2
lighting:
exterior ... 1.99 → 1.111
instrument panel ... 1.100 → 1.109
interior ... 3.22 – 3.23, 5.18 – 5.19
see-me-home ... 1.91, 1.108
lights
adjustment ... 1.110 – 1.111
changing bulbs ... 5.15
front ... 5.15
lights:
adjusting ... 1.110 – 1.111
adjustment of headlight beam height ... 1.110 – 1.111
brake lights ... 5.16 – 5.17
dipped beam headlights ... 1.73, 1.100, 1.103, 1.107 – 1.108, 5.15
direction indicators ... 1.73, 1.99, 5.15 – 5.16
fog lights ... 1.73, 1.100 → 1.109, 5.17
hazard warning ... 1.99
main beam headlights ... 1.73, 1.100, 1.103, 5.15
number plate lights ... 5.17
reversing lights ... 5.17
side lights ... 1.100, 1.108, 5.15 – 5.16
lights-on warning buzzer ... 1.107
load permitted on the roof ... 6.9

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (5/7)

locking ..... 1.37 → 1.40
locking the doors ..... 1.13 → 1.19, 1.25 → 1.30, 1.91
locking/unlocking the opening elements
map ..... 1.13 → 1.15
luggage retaining net ..... 3.46 – 3.47

M
maintenance 2.36
maintenance:
bodywork ..... 4.19 → 4.21
interior trim ..... 4.22 – 4.23
mechanical ..... 4.4 – 4.5, 4.15 – 4.16, 6.11 → 6.16
mileage before service ..... 1.86 – 1.87
map
hands-free ..... 1.16 → 1.19
map reading lights ..... 3.22 – 3.23, 5.18
massage seat 1.34
massage: seat massage 1.34
menu for customising the vehicle settings ..... 1.83, 1.91 – 1.92
methods of restraint in addition to the seat belts ..... 1.41 → 1.49
mileage before service ..... 1.86 – 1.87
mobile floor 3.43
multimedia (equipment) ..... 3.16 – 3.17
multimedia equipment ..... 1.78, 1.91, 1.93, 1.107, 3.16 – 3.17
Multi-Sense ..... 1.95, 3.2 – 3.3
multi-view camera ..... 2.160 → 2.170

N
navigation ..... 3.16 – 3.17
navigation system ..... 3.16 – 3.17

O
oil change ..... 4.6 → 4.8
opening the doors ..... 1.25 → 1.30
operating faults
card battery ..... 5.20 – 5.21
operating faults ..... 1.30, 1.33, 1.43, 1.72 → 1.77, 1.83, 1.89 – 1.90, 1.107, 1.114, 2.5, 2.10 – 2.12, 2.18, 2.25, 2.50 → 2.58, 2.61 – 2.62, 2.67 – 2.68, 2.73, 2.93, 2.100, 2.123, 2.173, 2.192, 3.19, 5.29 → 5.31, 5.38 → 5.44
operation 2.13, 2.15
overspeed buzzer 1.81
overspeed warning ..... 1.76, 2.98 → 2.101

P
paint
maintenance ..... 4.19 → 4.21
parking assistance: assisted parking 2.148 → 2.153, 2.157 → 2.159, 2.181 → 2.186
parking brake ..... 1.88, 2.22 → 2.26
parking distance control ..... 2.148 → 2.153, 2.157 → 2.159
parking: parking aid ..... 2.171 → 2.174
power-assisted steering 1.95
powered tailgate ..... 3.37 → 3.42
precautions during use ..... 1.112 → 1.116
pretensioners ..... 1.41 → 1.46
puncture ..... 0.9, 1.90, 5.2 → 5.8, 5.10 – 5.11

Q
QR Code 0.7, 6.3

R
radio ..... 3.16 – 3.17
range with fuel 1.75, 1.81
rear bench seat ..... 1.55, 1.57, 3.32 → 3.34
rear parcel shelf 1.57, 3.36
rear seat 1.55
rear seats
functions ..... 3.32 → 3.34
rear seats 1.39, 3.31
rear view camera ..... 2.157 → 2.159
rear view mirrors ..... 0.2, 1.95 → 1.97

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (6/7)

regenerative braking ..... 2.19 – 2.20
remote control
card ..... 1.13 → 1.15
map ..... 1.13 → 1.15
remote control ..... 1.16 → 1.19
replacement parts 6.10
reverse gear
selecting 2.21
reversing sensor ..... 2.148 → 2.153
roof bars ..... 3.48 – 3.49
roof rack
roof bars ..... 3.48 – 3.49
running in 2.2

S

safe vehicle exit ..... 2.187 → 2.189
safety distance warning ..... 2.76 → 2.78
safety distances ..... 2.76 → 2.78
screen
navigation display ..... 3.16 – 3.17
navigation screen ..... 3.16 – 3.17
screen wash/wipe
replacing blades ..... 1.115, 5.32 – 5.33
screen wash/wipe 1.116
screens
multimedia screen ..... 2.32, 2.67 → 2.69, 2.71, 2.93 → 2.95, 2.150 – 2.151, 2.157, 2.160 → 2.170, 2.172, 3.2, 3.9, 3.16 – 3.17
seat belt pretensioners
front seat belt ..... 1.41 → 1.46
seat belt pretensioners 1.47
seat belts ..... 0.6, 1.36 → 1.46, 1.49, 1.53 → 1.55, 1.58 → 1.64, 4.22
seats
front seat settings ..... 1.34 – 1.35
front seat with electric controls ..... 1.32, 1.34 – 1.35
front seat with manual controls 1.31
front seat with massage 1.34
heated seat 1.31
seats 0.3
service sheets ..... 6.11 → 6.16
settings
configuration menu ..... 1.91 – 1.92
settings ..... 1.91 – 1.92
Shift Paddle 2.13, 2.15
side protection devices ..... 1.47 – 1.48
sign detection: overspeed warning ..... 2.98 → 2.100
signals and lights ..... 1.99 → 1.111
special features of petrol vehicles ..... 2.11 – 2.12
speed limiter ..... 1.76, 2.101 → 2.104
spoiler 3.49
starting 1.88
starting the engine ..... 2.3 → 2.10
steering wheel
adjustment 1.94
steering wheel controls ..... 3.16 – 3.17
Stop & Start ..... 1.95, 1.121, 2.26, 2.29 – 2.30
Stop & Start function ..... 2.7 → 2.10, 2.22, 2.26, 2.29 – 2.30
stopping the engine ..... 2.6, 2.22 → 2.25
storage compartment ..... 3.24 → 3.29
storage compartments ..... 3.24 → 3.29
storage/organisation 0.3
sun visor 3.21
switching on the vehicle ignition ..... 2.3 → 2.6

T

tailgate ..... 1.13 → 1.15, 1.26, 3.35 – 3.36, 3.43 – 3.44
tank
Brake fluid 4.11
tanks and reservoirs:
windscreen washer 4.12
technical specifications ..... 6.5 → 6.10
telephone ..... 3.16 – 3.17
temperature regulation ..... 3.7 → 3.15

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (7/7)

tool kit ..... 5.4, 5.8 – 5.9
tools ..... 5.8 – 5.9
towing
breakdown ..... 5.34 → 5.37
towing equipment 3.45
towing 0.9
towing a caravan 3.45, 6.9
towing hitch ..... 5.8, 5.34 → 5.37
towing rings ..... 3.43 – 3.44, 3.47
towing weights 6.9
traction control ..... 1.74, 2.49 → 2.58
traction control system: ASR 2.49, 2.51
transporting children ..... 1.50 – 1.51, 1.53 → 1.61
transporting objects
in the luggage compartment 3.44
luggage net ..... 3.46 – 3.47
on the roof 6.9
trims 5.9
trip computer and warning system ..... 1.72 → 1.77, 1.81, 1.83 → 1.90
tyre inflation kit ..... 5.2, 5.5 → 5.7
tyre pressure ..... 0.7, 2.35, 2.39 → 2.48, 4.13 – 4.14, 5.2, 5.6 – 5.7, 5.11, 5.13
tyre pressure loss warning ..... 2.39 → 2.43, 5.6, 5.11
tyre pressure monitor ..... 1.75, 2.44 → 2.48
tyre pressures ..... 2.39 → 2.43, 4.13 – 4.14, 5.5 → 5.7, 5.11, 5.13
tyres ..... 0.2, 2.35, 2.39 → 2.48, 4.13 – 4.14, 5.12 → 5.14

U

unlocking the doors ..... 1.13 → 1.19, 1.27 → 1.30
USB socket 3.16

V

variable power-assisted steering 1.95
vehicle identification 0.7
vehicle identification number (VIN) 0.7
vehicle identification plates 0.7, 6.2, 6.4
ventilation
ventilation ..... 3.4 → 3.6
ventilation ..... 3.4 → 3.15

W

warning
parking exit ..... 2.171 → 2.174
warning lights ..... 1.72 → 1.77, 1.81 → 1.90, 2.101 → 2.104
washing ..... 4.19 → 4.21
weights 6.9
welcome aboard your vehicle 0.1
wheelbrace ..... 5.8, 5.10 – 5.11
wheels (safety) ..... 5.12 → 5.14
windows 0.2
windscreen de-icing/demisting ..... 3.7 → 3.12
windscreen washer ..... 1.112 → 1.118, 1.118
windscreen washer/wiper ..... 1.91, 5.32 – 5.33
wiper blades 0.9, 1.113, 1.116, 5.32
wipers ..... 1.112 → 1.118, 1.118
wireless charger
induction recharging 3.26
wireless charger 3.17

RENAULT S.A.S. SOCIÉTÉ PAR ACTIONS SIMPLIFIÉE AU CAPITAL DE 533 941 113 € / 122-122 BIS, AVENUE DU GENERAL LECLERC
92100 BOULOGNE-BILLANCOURT R.C.S. NANTERRE 780 129 987 — SIRET 780 129 987 03591 / renaultgroup.com

NU 1424-4A – 99 91 070 99S – 05/2023 – Edition anglaise







K9